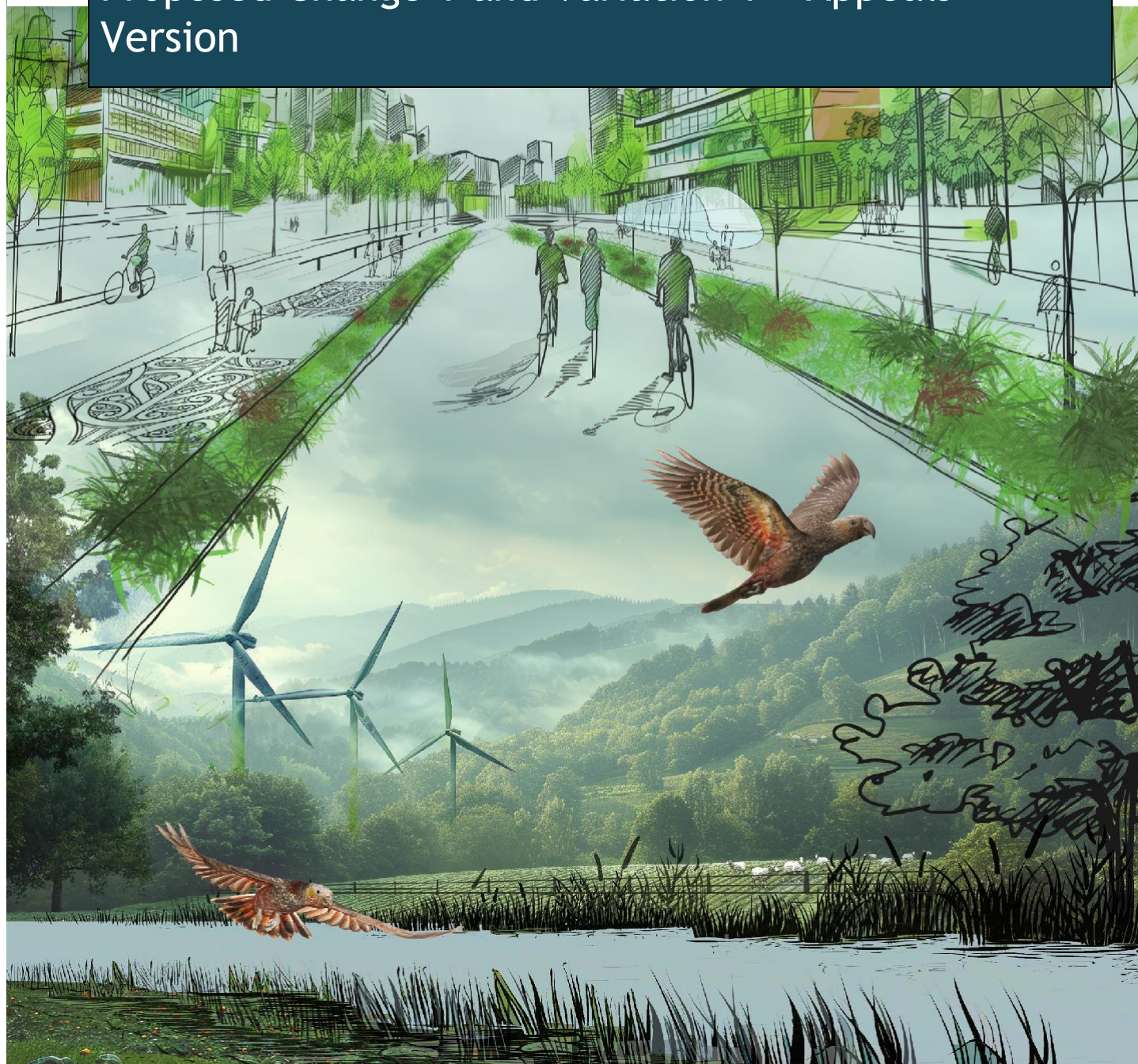


# Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

## Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 – Appeals Version



## Format of Change 1 and Variation 1

Changes to the operative Regional Policy Statement (2013) are shown in this document as ~~striketrough~~ (deletion) and underlined (additional text).

Words in *italics* are defined terms.

Provisions in black text have been made fully operative by Council.

Provisions in black text with underline and ~~striketrough~~ are part of Change 1 but are not operative. In this case, both the Change 1 provision that is under appeal and the same provision in the Operative Regional Policy Statement 2013 must be considered.

Provisions in **red text** are under appeal to the Environment Court. In this case, both the Change 1 provision that is under appeal and the same provision in the Operative Regional Policy Statement 2013 must be considered.

This version of Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement includes minor amendments made under clause 16 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The schedule of changes made can be found on the website alongside this document.

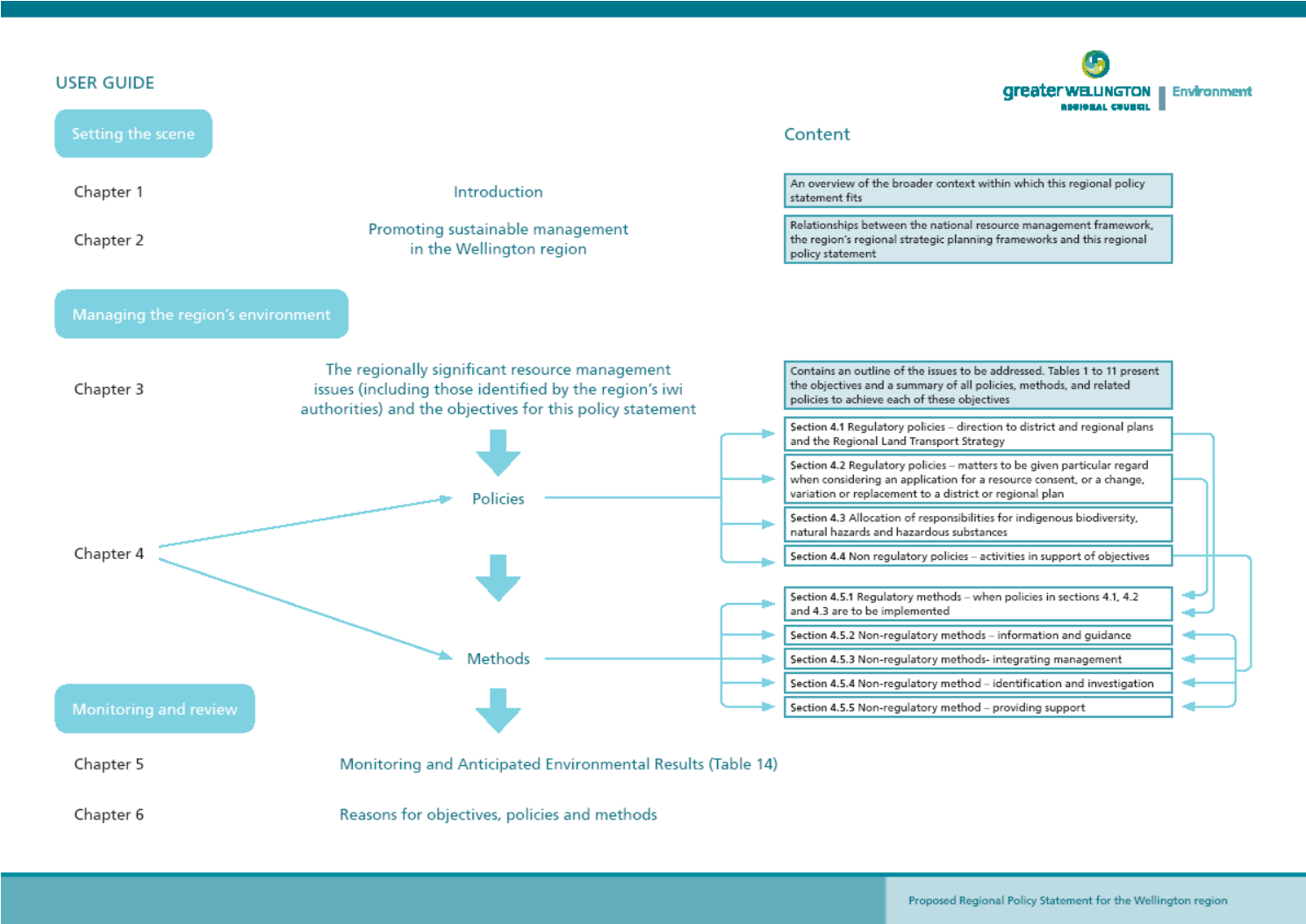
## Table of Contents

Format of Change 1 and Variation 1.....	2
User Guide .....	6
Chapter 1: Introduction .....	7
Chapter 2: Promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources in the Wellington region.....	13
Chapter 2.1: A sustainable region .....	13
Chapter 2.2: The Wellington region .....	14
Chapter 2.3: Community outcomes for the Wellington region .....	15
Chapter 2.4: Integrating management of natural and physical resources .....	17
Chapter 2.5: Application of the Regional Policy Statement across physical and jurisdictional boundaries.....	19
Chapter 2A: Definitions .....	21
Chapter 3: Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement.....	60
Chapter 3A: Integrated Management.....	61
Chapter 3.1A: Climate Change.....	62
Chapter 3.1: Air Quality.....	66
Chapter 3.2: Coastal environment (including public access) .....	68
Chapter 3.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste.....	71
Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access) .....	74
Chapter 3.4A: Long-term freshwater visions.....	79
Chapter 3.5 Historic Heritage .....	82
Chapter 3.6: Indigenous ecosystems .....	83
Chapter 3.7: Landscape .....	86
Chapter 3.8: Natural hazards.....	89
Chapter 3.9: Regional form, design and function .....	93
Chapter 3.10: Resource management with tangata whenua .....	99
Chapter 3.11: Soil and Minerals .....	102
Chapter 4: Policies and methods.....	106
Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy.....	117
Chapter 4.2: Regulatory policies – matters to be considered.....	180
Chapter 4.3: Allocation of responsibilities .....	230
Chapter 4.4: Non-regulatory policies .....	234
Chapter 4.5: Methods to implement policies.....	245

Chapter 4.5.1: Regulatory methods .....	246
Chapter 4.5.2: Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance .....	249
Chapter 4.5.3: Non-regulatory methods – integrating management .....	254
Chapter 4.5.4: Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation.....	263
Chapter 4.5.5: Non-regulatory methods – providing support .....	267
Chapter 5: Monitoring the Regional Policy Statement and progress towards anticipated environmental results.....	270
Chapter 6: Principal reasons for objectives, policies, and methods .....	293
Appendix 1: Rivers and lakes with values requiring protection .....	296
Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation .....	305
Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area).....	316
Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting .....	322
Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation .....	324
Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies .....	326
Appendix 2: Regional urban design principles .....	328
Appendix 3: Definitions .....	333
Appendix 4: References.....	334
Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions ...	338
Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region.....	357
Appendix 7: Tables of objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives .....	358
7A Integrated management .....	358
7.1A Climate change .....	360
7.1 Air quality.....	378
7.2 Coastal environment (including public access) .....	380
7.3 Energy, infrastructure, and waste .....	389
7.4 Fresh water (including public access) .....	392
7.5 Historic heritage .....	405
7.6 Indigenous ecosystems.....	407
7.7 Landscape .....	414
7.8 Natural hazards.....	417
7.9 Regional form, design, and function .....	423
7.10 Resource management with tangata whenua .....	435
7.11 Soils and minerals .....	438



# User Guide





## Chapter 1: Introduction

### Setting the scene

This chapter provides an outline of the Regional Policy Statement's role within the wider resource management framework.

This is the second such statement prepared for the Wellington region under the Resource Management Act, 1991. Since the adoption of the Act, a lot has been learnt about what is effective resource management and what is not. This experience is reflected in the significantly revised format and the more targeted and directive approach of this Regional Policy Statement, which is more likely to achieve the outcomes sought. These outcomes – described as anticipated environmental results in Chapter 4 – are the measures against which the success of this framework will be measured in the future.

This Regional Policy Statement is not simply a collection of discrete policies. The policies are intended to complement each other and provide a robust, integrated approach to promoting the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. It is not appropriate to consider only those provisions addressing the adverse effects of activities, without considering those provisions which address the benefits of activities, and vice versa.

Chapter 1 also outlines the documents which have informed the identification of regional issues and assisted in the development of objectives for the region. It also assists users to navigate between the sections and understand how these policies relate to each other.

### The purpose and content of the Regional Policy Statement

The purpose of the Resource Management Act is to promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Natural and physical resources include land, water, air, soil, minerals and energy, all forms of plants and animals and all structures.

The Resource Management Act requires every regional council to prepare a regional policy statement which is designed to achieve the purpose by providing an overview of the resource management issues for the region, and stating the policies and methods required to achieve the integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources.

Sustainable management is defined in the Act as:

*Managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while:*

- (a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and*
- (b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and*
- (c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.*

The Act defines the ‘environment’ as including:

- (a) Ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and*
- (b) All natural and physical resources; and*
- (c) Amenity values; and*
- (d) The social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition or which are affected by these matters.*

Section 62 of the Act sets out the content of regional policy statements, as follows:

*(1) A regional policy statement must state:*

- (a) the significant resource management issues for the region; and*
- (b) the resource management issues of significance to –*
  - (i) iwi authorities in the region; and*
  - (ii) the board of a foreshore and seabed reserve, to the extent that those issues relate to that reserve; and*
- (c) the objectives sought to be achieved by the statement; and*
- (d) the policies in regard to the issues and objectives, and an explanation of those policies; and*
- (e) the methods (excluding rules) used, or to be used, to implement the policies; and*
- (f) the principal reasons for adopting the objectives, policies and methods of implementation set out in the statement; and*
- (g) the environmental results anticipated from implementation of the policies and methods; and*
- (h) the processes for dealing with issues that cross local authority boundaries, and issues between territorial authorities or between regions; and*
- (i) the local authority responsible in the whole or any part of the region for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land –*
  - (i) to avoid or mitigate natural hazards or any group of hazards;*
  - (ii) to prevent or mitigate the adverse effects of the storage and use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances; and*
  - (iii) to maintain indigenous biological diversity; and*



*(j) the procedures used to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of policies or methods contained in the statement; and*

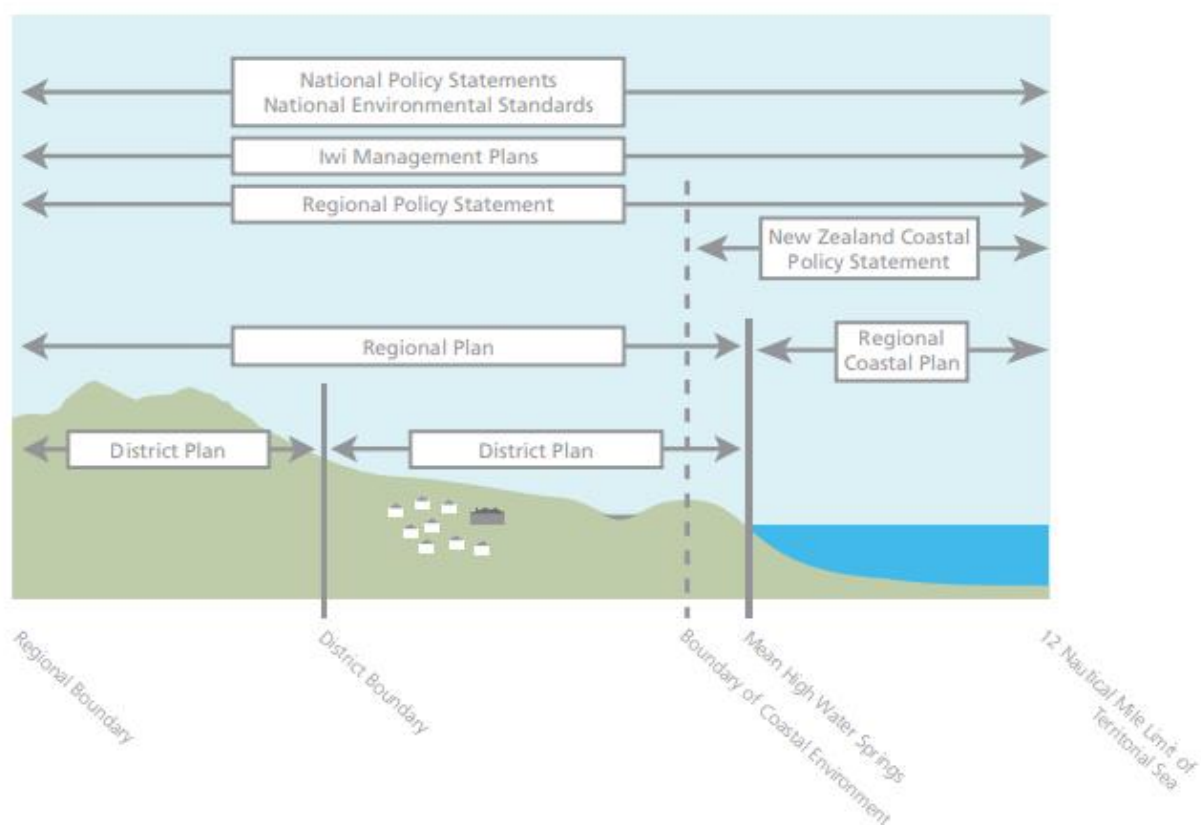
*(k) any other information required for the purpose of the regional council's functions, powers and duties under this Act.*

## **The resource management policy and planning framework**

The Resource Management Act provides for a framework of policy statements, standards and plans, each of which must achieve the purpose of the Act – to promote sustainable management. Figure 1 illustrates where the Regional Policy Statement fits within this framework.

The Act also requires planning documents recognised by an iwi authority – such as iwi management plans – to be taken into account when preparing a regional policy statement or plans.

How issues are handled when they cross jurisdictional boundaries is addressed in section 2.5.



**Figure 1: The resource management policy and planning framework**

## **National policy statements and national environmental standards**

National policy statements provide guidance on matters of national significance and are prepared by central government. Regional policy statements must give effect to national policy statements.

New Zealand currently has two approved national policy statements: the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, 1994 and the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission, 2008. The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement is currently under review, with a revised statement proposed and hearings before a Board of Inquiry now completed.

Two other National Policy Statements have also been proposed. One concerns renewable electricity generation, the other is about freshwater management. Both have been released for public consultation and Boards of Inquiry have been appointed to hear submissions.

Within this Regional Policy Statement, policies and methods relating to the coastal environment, natural hazards, regional form, iwi management, landscape and heritage give effect to policies in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Similarly, policies and methods within this Regional Policy Statement that relate to infrastructure and energy are drawn from the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission.

Central government may also prepare national environmental standards. These provide central government with an opportunity to promote the use of consistent standards, requirements or recommended practices.

National Environmental Standards for Air Quality and about Sources of Human Drinking Water have been adopted. Other standards proposed or in development include standards on Electricity Transmission, Measurement of Water Takes, Ecological Flows and Water Levels, and for Telecommunications Facilities.

## **Iwi management plans**

An iwi management plan is a general term given to any planning document recognized by an iwi authority and lodged with a regional, district or city council. Where relevant, councils must take these into account when preparing a regional policy statement, regional plan or district plan.

## **Regional plans**

Regional plans must give effect to a regional policy statement and any national policy statement. Regional plans can contain rules that:

- Control the use of land –
  - for soil conservation
  - for quality or quantity of water, or for ecosystems in water bodies and the coast

- to avoid or mitigate natural hazards
- to prevent or mitigate adverse effects from the storage, use, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances
- Control the taking, use, damming, and diversion of water, and control the quantity, level and flow of water in any waterbody
- Control the discharges of contaminants into or onto land, air, or water
- Control the harvesting or enhancement of aquatic organisms to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects
- Allocate a natural resource.

The Resource Management Act requires each region to prepare a regional coastal plan. Rules in a regional coastal plan promote integrated management of the coastal marine area. All regional plans are prepared by regional councils.

## **District plans**

All district and city councils must prepare district plans. Rules in district plans control the use of land, including subdivision. District plans must give effect to a regional policy statement and any national policy statements and national environmental standards.

## **Other strategies and companion statutes**

There are a number of statutes that can be thought of as companions of the Resource Management Act, in that their purpose can be interpreted as further supporting the sustainable management of natural and physical resources (e.g. the Conservation Act, the Reserves Act, the Local Government Act, and the Land Transport Management Act), or have some other relationship with resource management functions (e.g. the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act and the Biosecurity Act).

Documents which informed this Regional Policy Statement include the New Zealand Energy Strategy to 2050 (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007), the Regional Renewable Energy Assessment for the Wellington Region (2006), the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol (2006) and National Priorities for Action for Protecting Biodiversity on Private Land (2007).

The Wellington Regional Strategy – a sustainable economic growth strategy for the region – provided the basis for the policies and methods on regional form, design and function. Similarly, the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy has contributed to policies and methods on energy, infrastructure and regional form, design and function. Long-term Council Community Plans, developed by Wellington Regional Council and the district and city councils, have also informed the development of policies and methods in this Regional Policy Statement.

In considering the appropriateness of objectives, and the efficiency and effectiveness of specific policies and methods for inclusion in the Regional Policy Statement – in other words, when undertaking an ‘assessment of alternatives’ and costs and benefits (as required by Section 32 of the Resource Management Act), these other statutory frameworks are relevant and they may provide alternative and better means for addressing some issues.

## Chapter 2: Promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources in the Wellington region

### Chapter 2.1: A sustainable region

The Wellington region has a long and eventful history, not the least of which is its Māori identification as “Te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui” or the Head of Maui’s fish. The head of the fish, in Māori thinking, is the sweetest part.

*Hutia te rito o te harakeke. Kei hea te komako e ko?*

*Ki mai nei ki ahau. He aha te mea nui o te ao?*

*Maku e ki atu: He tangata, he tangata, he tangata.*

*If you were to pluck out the centre shoot of the flax bush, where would the bellbird sing?*

*If you were to ask me, what is the most important thing in the world?*

*I would reply: It is people, people, people.*

This whakataukī, or proverb, is a metaphor for nurturing and sustainably managing the environment for the good of all. It can be used to symbolise the role of the environment, family and community in nurturing the individual and environment. When harvesting flax, only the outer leaves are harvested to ensure regeneration of the plant. If the flax is not nurtured and protected, the bellbird, which relies on flax for survival, is threatened. Likewise, people are endangered if our natural and physical resources are not properly cared for. People and our institutions are central in this dynamic, underpinning the role we have as guardians of resources for current and future generations.

The Regional Policy Statement is mandated by the Resource Management Act. Its purpose is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources in the Wellington region. Sustainable management in the Resource Management Act encapsulates the idea of environmental sustainability. In other words, natural and physical resources may be used and developed by people and communities to provide for their economic, social and cultural wellbeing, and health and safety, but only in such a way that ensures the potential of these resources are sustained for future generations, and the life-supporting capacity of ecological systems is retained or restored.

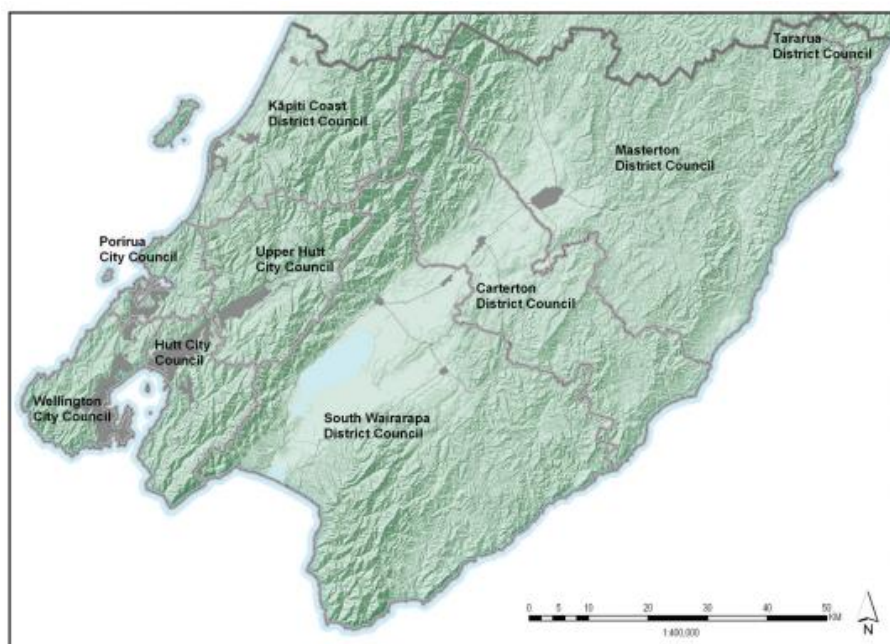
Tangata whenua consider that the life force – mauri – of natural systems needs to be protected. If it is compromised by unwise resource use, this would also constitute a risk for the people dependent on those resources. This concept is reflected in the current approach to sustainability, which takes into account the interdependence of the many parts of the ecosystem, including people. The Resource Management Act refers to “safeguarding the life supporting capacity of air, water, soils and ecosystems.”

## Chapter 2.2: The Wellington region

The Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington region applies to the whole of the greater Wellington region. The region covers 813,005 hectares of land and has 497 kilometres of coastline. The following city and district councils have jurisdiction in performing the functions of territorial authorities, under the Resource Management Act, within the Wellington region:

- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Porirua City Council
- Wellington City Council
- Lower Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council
- A small part of Tararua District is also in the region.

The Wellington Regional Council has jurisdiction over the Wellington region, in performing the functions of a regional council under the Resource Management Act. The region shares boundaries with Horowhenua District Council, Horizons (Manawatu-Wanganui) Regional Council and Marlborough District Council.



**Figure 2: Wellington region and city and district council boundaries**

In addition to these representative arrangements, there are six recognised tangata whenua tribal groups in the region. They are Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga, Ngāti Toa Rangātira, Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika a Maui and Te Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai. These tribes are currently represented by the following six iwi authorities:

- Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga is represented by Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki
- Te Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai is represented by Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust
- Ngāti Toa Rangātira is represented by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangātira Inc
- Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika a Maui is represented by Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust
- Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa is represented by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust
- Rangitāne o Wairarapa is represented by Rangitāne o Wairarapa Inc.

### **Chapter 2.3: Community outcomes for the Wellington region**

There is a wide range of factors – political, social, cultural, economic and environmental – that can influence the region’s move towards or away from sustainability. The Regional Policy Statement helps promote sustainability by identifying the significant resource management issues of the region, then setting out objectives, policies and methods to address these issues using the means available under the Resource Management Act.

There are other regional and national policy documents that also play a role in contributing towards sustainability and that address social, economic, cultural and environmental issues for the region. Some of these contribute to the formulation of objectives and policies contained within the Regional Policy Statement, as noted in section 1.3.

Key documents prepared by Wellington Regional Council and the region’s city and district councils are the Wellington Regional Strategy (the region’s sustainable economic growth framework), the Regional Land Transport Strategy, and the long-term council community plans prepared by all local authorities.

So what do these documents suggest our region will be like, if we manage our natural and physical resources sustainably? The outcomes below are identified as key outcomes for the region within the Wellington Regional Strategy (June 2007) and in Wellington Regional Council’s Long Term Council Community Plan 2006 – 2016 (amended June 2007).



## *Community Outcomes*

- **Healthy environment** – We have clean water, fresh air and healthy soils. Well functioning and diverse ecosystems make up an environment that can support our needs. Resources are used efficiently. There is minimal waste and pollution.
- **Connected community** – Our connections and access are efficient, quick and easy – locally, nationally and internationally. Our communication networks, air and sea ports, roads and public transport systems enable us to link well with others, both within and outside the region.
- **Quality lifestyle** – Living in the Wellington region is enjoyable and people feel safe. A variety of lifestyles can be pursued. Our art, sport, recreation and entertainment scenes are enjoyed by all community members – and attract visitors.
- **Entrepreneurial and innovation region** – Innovation and new endeavours are welcomed and encouraged. Ideas are exchanged across all sectors, resulting in a creative business culture. We have excellent education and research institutions, and benefit from being the seat of government.
- **Sense of place** – We have a deep sense of pride in the Wellington region and there is a strong community spirit. We value the region's unique characteristics – its rural, urban and harbour landscapes, its climate, its central location, and its capital city.
- **Essential services** – High quality and secure infrastructure and services meet our everyday needs. These are developed and maintained to support the sustainable growth of the region, now and in the future.
- **Prosperous community** – All members of our community prosper from a strong and growing economy. A thriving business sector attracts and retains a skilled and productive workforce.
- **Healthy community** – Our physical and mental health is protected. Living and working environments are safe, and everyone has access to health care. Every opportunity is taken to recognise and provide for good health.
- **Prepared community** – We can cope with emergency events. Individuals and businesses are able to take responsibility for their own well-being. Effective emergency management systems are in place.
- **Strong and tolerant community** – People are important. All members of our community are empowered to participate in decision making and to contribute to society. We celebrate diversity and welcome newcomers, while recognising the importance of our tangata whenua.

While a large proportion of our community is in the city areas of Wellington, Porirua, Hutt, and Upper Hutt, a significant proportion is also in small townships and rural areas which largely rely on rural production activities. The rural production activities that occur in and around the rural and small township areas provide economic, social, cultural, and

environmental benefits for the region as a whole, and contribute to the achievement of the community outcomes.

This Regional Policy Statement is an integral document in helping the Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils support the achievement of this region's community outcomes. We can aim to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the use of fossil fuels for transport – for example, by investing in better public transport, encouraging more walking and cycling, reducing the need for travel, and steering development to achieve more integrated land use. There are policies in this Regional Policy Statement, particularly those under the banner of 'urban form, design and development', to this effect. We can also plan for some of the consequences of climate change and adapt where and how we live to cope with the likely changes. And, there are policies under the banner of 'natural hazards', to this effect. However, regional policy statements cannot respond to all of the issues and challenges that face our communities in attaining these outcomes. For example, a regional policy statement may not be the best mechanism to manage biosecurity issues, or be the most appropriate strategic planning document in which to speculate about the region's potential future capacity to support environmental refugees as a result of climate change effects in the wider Pacific region or beyond.

## **Chapter 2.4: Integrating management of natural and physical resources**

The management of activities so that the life supporting capacity of natural and physical resources is sustained can only be achieved if there is consideration of multiple resources and processes. A prime role of the Regional Policy Statement is to integrate management of the natural and physical resources of the region in response to issues of regional significance, including those issues of significance to iwi authorities.

But what does 'integrated management' mean, and why is this approach so important?

Resources co-exist and interact with one another and are impacted on by the activities people undertake. Kaitiakitanga, the environmental guardianship practiced by tangata whenua, has its foundation in the world view that all life and the elements within the natural world which support life – such as land and water – are connected. People are a part of the natural order, not superior to it. The land and everything within and upon it is interrelated. Land management, river management, and maintaining and developing transport or housing infrastructure all utilise resources and can have an effect upon natural processes.

Integration must occur at a range of scales and in a variety of contexts. The effects of activities can be localised or extensive, or they can be temporary or permanent. For example, an industry may subject a local community to objectionable odour, while runoff from rural land into streams can have adverse effects throughout the catchment or in the receiving environment in the coastal marine area, some distance away. Similarly, visual effects may be significant for some distance, perhaps even in a neighbouring region. Water catchments are often an appropriate scale for assessing effects because many effects are generally contained within a catchment and assume relevance to a definable community of

interest. In an urban context, specified distances or travel times to essential services - such as transit nodes, a central business district, fire station, school or hospital – often provide an equivalent to ‘catchment’ in considering the inter-relationships between where people live, work and play, and how they access various places and services in going about their life. Integrated management is relevant to managing the inter-relationships between infrastructure and its associated services and any natural resource associated with it. It is also relevant to productive enterprise in rural areas and the natural resources upon which these enterprises rely.

Taking a whole of catchment approach is promoted within this Regional Policy Statement. It means considering the full mix of purposes, uses and activities within a catchment in terms of how these interact and contribute to outcomes within the catchment and for receiving environments beyond – such as in relation to soil productivity, water quality, erosion and stormwater control, or natural hazards. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing indigenous ecosystems and their complex interconnections. As well as having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with ecosystem services that support our existence by providing clean air and water, productive soils and natural filtering processes. Providing for the community’s needs while sustaining our ecosystems in a healthy state is one of our largest challenges. The whole of catchment approach suggests a need to work with multiple parties to establish shared objectives for a catchment and to ensure uses and activities are working towards the same goals or at least are not working against their attainment.

Just as it is essential to recognise and manage resources in an interconnected way, it is also vital to involve people in a meaningful way. Natural and physical resources are better managed when the social, economic and cultural factors that surround and drive their use or protection is taken into account. Decisions made about the management of resources are more effective and lasting if they reflect choices made by the community in terms of what it is best or most able to do. If integrated management is to be successful, it must recognise differing community and customary values, interests, skills, capacity and aspirations. Recognising and supporting the growth in community involvement in environmental projects, such as beach care, biodiversity and/or habitat protection, and reducing environmental ‘footprints’ is key to increasing community participation in regional resource management issues.

Many agencies, including government departments, regulatory authorities, and nongovernmental organisations, share responsibility for providing direction to ensure resources are sustainably managed. To ensure that their objectives and policies are coherent and mutually supportive, it is essential that a common understanding of resource issues and sustainable management is shared. The processes adopted in dealing with day-to-day issues need to be closely aligned.

Wellington Regional Council and the region’s city and district councils oversee the management of natural and physical resources on behalf of the community. Although legislation such as the Resource Management Act directs councils to perform certain functions and to manage defined resources, there is considerable discretion in terms of how this is to be achieved. In practical terms, councils make judgements about the appropriateness of a particular activity in a particular place. All places are part of a wider

context and community. It is for the community to provide direction to the council on many of the effects arising from new activities. In attributing value to the environment, councils need to engage with communities and provide appropriate opportunities for comment about the management of resources. The Resource Management Act also charges councils with the responsibility of taking into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi when managing natural and physical resources. This includes the right of Māori to retain rangatiratanga and manage resources according to kaitiakitanga.

This Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington region has a key role in integrating the management of natural and physical resources. It identifies the resource management issues of regional significance, recognising the shared responsibility and the need for a common understanding of issues. It then sets out objectives, policies and methods that recognise the interaction and connection between different resources, the range of scales in which an issue can be addressed and the need to consider the social, economic cultural and environmental factors alongside one another. Ultimately, the Regional Policy Statement focuses on the matters that it can influence to make progress towards a sustainable region.

## **Chapter 2.5: Application of the Regional Policy Statement across physical and jurisdictional boundaries**

Natural and physical resources and processes do not stop at city, district or regional boundaries. Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils, and neighbouring councils need processes to address issues that cross boundaries. These issues can be geographic or jurisdictional.

Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils will promote consistent and integrated application of the objectives, policies and methods contained in this Regional Policy Statement. To this end, they will:

- Encourage agencies in the region to make provision, where appropriate, for the management of regionally significant issues in a manner consistent with objectives and policies stated in this document
- Review district and regional plans to give effect to the Regional Policy Statement
- Consult neighbouring regional councils over the preparation of plans prepared under the Resource Management Act
- Promote a collaborative approach to managing resource consent applications where the request for a consent involves decisions to be taken by a district or city council and the Wellington Regional Council
- Promote an integrated approach to managing resource consent applications where the application site or effects arising from the proposed activity cross regional or district boundaries and/or have implications for adjoining local authorities
- Promote a collaborative and consistent approach to managing regionally significant

infrastructure that crosses territorial authority boundaries

- Investigate transferring and delegating powers, functions and duties to other authorities, including iwi authorities, where this will result in more effective or efficient resource management.

Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils share some functions in accordance with the Resource Management Act. This is for the control of the use of land for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards; maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity; and preventing or mitigating any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances. The policies which describe how these responsibilities have been allocated are in section 4.3.

## **Chapter 2A: Definitions**

<b>1 in 100-year flood</b>
This return period ratio refers to the probability of a hazard event occurring in any given year. A 1 in 100-year probability means that a hazard event has a 1 per cent chance of occurring in a 12-month period (i.e. a 1 per cent annual exceedance probability – see below). Note that this means that more than one 100-year event may occur over the course of a century.
<b>Abstraction</b>
Taking water from a water body.
<b>Aeolian</b>
A term that relates to the wind, usually in reference to fine materials transported and deposited by the wind (e.g. windblown sand, silt or loess). Can also be used to refer to the process of erosion by the wind, i.e. aeolian erosion. Aeolian processes commonly occur in dry conditions, in riverbeds and in coastal environments.
<b>Aggradation</b>
A term used in geology for the accumulation of sediment in rivers and nearby landforms. Aggradation occurs when sediment supply exceeds the ability of a river to transport the sediment.
<b>Aggregate</b>
A broad category of coarse particulate material used in construction, which includes sand, gravel, crushed stone, slag and recycled concrete as well as aggregates which have been modified by the addition of products such as cement or lime. Aggregates are a component of composite materials such as concrete and asphalt concrete.
<b>Airshed</b>
Local air management areas, as gazetted by the Minister for the Environment on 1 September 2005, for air quality management purposes.
<b>Amenity values</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>Those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people’s appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes.</p>

### Annual exceedance probability

A measure of the likelihood, usually expressed as a percentage, of a natural hazard event exceeding a particular magnitude. A 1 per cent annual exceedance probability event has a 1 per cent (or 1:100) chance of occurring at a location in any given year.

### Aquatic compensation

A conservation outcome resulting from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on a *wetland* or *river* after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and aquatic offset measures have been sequentially applied.

### Aquatic offset

A measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions that are intended to:

- a) redress any more than minor residual adverse effects on a *wetland* or *river* after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation, measures have been sequentially applied; and
- b) achieve no net loss, and preferably a net gain, in the extent and values of the wetland or river, where:
  - (i) no net loss means that the measurable positive effects of actions match any loss of extent or values over space and time, taking into account the type and location of the wetland or river; and
  - (ii) net gain means that the measurable positive effects of actions exceed the point of no net loss.

### Bed

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

- a) in relation to any river—
  - (i) for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its annual fullest flow without overtopping its banks;
  - (ii) in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its fullest flow without overtopping its banks; and
- b) in relation to any lake, except a lake controlled by artificial means,—
  - (i) for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its annual highest level without exceeding its margin:



<p>(ii) in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its highest level without exceeding its margin; and</p> <p>c) in relation to any lake controlled by artificial means, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its maximum permitted operating level; and</p> <p>d) in relation to the sea, the submarine areas covered by the internal waters and the territorial sea.</p>
<b>Biological diversity (or biodiversity)</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>The variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.</p>
<b><u>Biodiversity compensation</u></b>
<p><u>A measurable positive conservation outcome resulting from actions that are designed to compensate for more than minor residual adverse effects on <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and <i>biodiversity offsetting</i> measures have been sequentially applied. This includes <i>biodiversity compensation in the terrestrial environment</i>.</u></p>
<b><u>Biodiversity offsetting</u></b>
<p><u>A measurable positive conservation outcome resulting from actions designed to redress for more than minor residual adverse effects on <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been sequentially applied. The goal of biodiversity offsetting is to achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> compared to that lost. This includes biodiversity offsetting in the terrestrial environment.</u></p>
<b><u>Buffer/buffering</u></b>
<p><u>A defined space between core areas of ecological value and the wider <i>landscape</i> that helps to reduce external pressures.</u></p>
<b><u>City centre zone</u></b>
<p><u>Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is the main centre for the district or region.</u></p>
<b><u>Climate change adaptation</u></b>
<p><u>In human systems, actions and processes to adjust to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to reduce harm or take advantage of beneficial opportunities. In natural</u></p>

systems, the process of adjusting to actual climate and its effects.

### **Climate change mitigation**

Human actions to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* by sources or enhance removals by sinks of greenhouse gases.

### **Climate-resilience/Climate-resilient/Resilience and Resilient (in relation to climate change or natural hazards)**

The capacity and ability of natural and physical resources, including people, communities, businesses, *infrastructure*, and ecosystems, to withstand the impacts and recover from the effects of climate change, including *natural hazard* events.

### **Coastal environment**

Includes the coastal marine area and the adjacent landward environment, to the extent it has the following characteristics or attributes, (in accordance with policies 5 and 38):

- a) any area or landform dominated by coastal vegetation or habitat
- b) any landform affected by active coastal processes, excluding tsunamis
- c) any landscapes or features, including coastal escarpments, that contribute to the natural character, visual quality or amenity value of the coast
- d) any site, structure, place or area of historic heritage value adjacent to, or connected with, the coastal marine area, which derives its heritage value from a coastal location.

### **Coastal feature**

A distinctive characteristic or part of the coastal environment that has arisen as a result of coastal processes.

### **Coastal hazards**

Coastal processes that have the potential to adversely affect human life, property or infrastructure including erosion, sedimentation, storm surge, inundation, tsunamis.

### **Coastal marine area**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

The foreshore, sea bed and coastal water, and the air space above the water:

- a) of which the seaward boundary is the outer limits of the territorial sea;
- b) of which the landward boundary is the line of mean high water springs, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point shall be

<p>whichever is the lesser of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) one kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or</li> <li>(ii) the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by five.</li> </ul>
<b>Coastal processes</b>
<p>Dynamic natural, physical and ecological relationships and events, that are characteristically coastal in their occurrence, nature and effects, that act to shape a coastline, its landforms and features – such as, beaches, wave cut platforms – and including processes of: wave formation, breaking and dissipation; swash run-up; nearshore currents; sediment transport, erosion and deposition.</p>
<b>Coastal water</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>Sea water within the outer limits of the territorial sea and includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) sea water with a substantial freshwater component; and</li> <li>b) sea water in estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours, or embayments.</li> </ul>
<b>Compact, well designed and sustainable regional form</b>
<p>As described in Objective 22, section 3.9, Appendix 7.9.</p>
<b>Consequences</b>
<p>The effects on the community of a natural hazard event including injury or loss of life, damage to land, buildings and property, financial costs, and general business and social disruption.</p>
<b>Contact recreation</b>
<p>Recreational activities that involve contact with water, including swimming and paddling.</p>
<b>Contaminant</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act:</p> <p>Includes any substance (including gases, odorous compounds, liquids, solids, and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy, or heat —</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) When discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of water; or</li> </ul>

<p>b) When discharged onto or into land or into air, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of the land or air onto or into which it is discharged.</p>
<p><b>Contaminated land</b></p>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act: Land that has a hazardous substance in or on it that —</p> <p>a) has significant adverse effects on the environment; or</p> <p>b) is reasonably likely to have significant adverse effects on the environment.</p>
<p><b>Cultural assessment</b></p>
<p>A report prepared to consider and assess the potential impacts of an activity on the cultural values within an area.</p> <p>A cultural assessment may include, but is not limited to, Māori history, Te Tiriti claims and settlements, presence of significant sites, social effects and recommendations for avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects</p>
<p><b>Community drinking water supply</b></p>
<p>A drinking-water supply that is recorded in the drinking-water register maintained by the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides no fewer than 501 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.</p>
<p><b>DDT</b></p>
<p>Dichloro-Diphenyl-Trichloroethane (DDT) is an organochlorine insecticide. It is a neuro-toxin and suspected carcinogen. It accumulates in the body, is highly persistent in the environment and is extremely toxic to aquatic life.</p>
<p><b><u>Decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity</u></b></p>
<p>The following decision-making principles must inform the management of <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>:</p> <p>a) <u>prioritise the <i>mauri</i>, intrinsic value and well-being of <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi); and</u></p> <p>c) <u>recognise the bond between mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> and <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> based on whakapapa relationships; and</u></p> <p>d) <u>recognise the obligation and responsibility of care that mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> have as <i>kaitiaki</i> of <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>; and</u></p>

- e) recognise the role of people and communities (including landowners) as stewards of indigenous biodiversity; and
- f) enable the application of te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori; and
- g) form strong and effective partnerships with mana whenua / tangata whenua.

The decision-making principles for *indigenous biodiversity* include any local expressions developed through Method IE.1.

### Density

How compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.

### District Plan

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

An operative plan approved by a territorial authority under Schedule 1; and includes all operative changes to such a plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).

### Domestic fires

Any indoor domestic fire fuelled by solid materials (coal, or wood), and includes open fires, coal-burning heaters, woodburners, multi-fuel burners and wood/coal stoves.

### Earthworks

Means the alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.

### Ecological connectivity

The structural or functional links or connections between *habitats* and *ecosystems* that provide for the movement of species and processes among and between the *habitats* or *ecosystems*.

### Ecological integrity

The extent to which an *ecosystem* is able to support and maintain its:

- a) composition (being its natural diversity of *indigenous species*, *habitats*, and *communities*); and
- b) structure (being its biotic and abiotic physical features); and

c) <u>functions (being its ecological and physical processes).</u>
<b>Ecosystem</b>
Any system of interacting terrestrial and/or aquatic organisms within their natural and physical environment.
<b><u>Ecosystem function</u></b>
<u>The abiotic (physical) and biotic (ecological and biological) flows that are properties of an ecosystem.</u>
<b><u>Ecosystem health</u></b>
<u>The degree to which an ecosystem is able to sustain its ecological structure, processes, functions, and resilience within its range of natural variability.</u>
<b><u>Ecosystem processes</u></b>
<u>The physical, chemical, and biological processes that link organisms and their environment.</u>
<b>Ecotoxic contaminants</b>
Substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism – such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds.
<b>Effects management hierarchy</b>
<p>a) In relation to <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> means an approach to manage the adverse effects of an activity on <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> values that requires that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then</li> <li>(ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are <i>minimised</i> where practicable; then</li> <li>(iii) where adverse effects cannot be <i>minimised</i>, they are remedied where practicable; then</li> <li>(iv) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, <i>minimised</i>, or remedied, <i>biodiversity offsetting</i> is provided where possible; then</li> <li>(v) where <i>biodiversity offsetting</i> of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, <i>biodiversity compensation</i> is provided; then</li> <li>(vi) if <i>biodiversity compensation</i> is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.</li> </ul>

- b) In relation to natural inland wetlands and *rivers*, means an approach to managing the adverse effects of an activity on the extent or values of a *wetland* or *river* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value) that requires that:
- (i) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then
  - (ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are *minimised* where practicable; then
  - (iii) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised*, they are remedied where practicable; then
  - (iv) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided,
  - (v) *minimised*, or remedied, *aquatic offsetting* is provided where possible; then
  - (vi) if aquatic offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, *aquatic compensation* is provided; then
  - (vii) if *aquatic compensation* is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.

### Efficient allocation

Includes economic, technical and dynamic efficiency.

### Electricity transmission network

The electricity transmission network that:

- a) comprises the network of transmission lines, cables, stations, substations and works used to connect grid injection points and grid exit points used to convey electricity in New Zealand; and
- b) is owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited; and
- c) is commonly known as the *National Grid*.

### Enhancement (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)

The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of enhancement actions is to improve the condition of the environment, but not to return it to a former state.

### Environmental weeds

Plant species outside their natural range that have invasive attributes and can alter ecological processes in indigenous ecosystems and habitats.



### **Environmentally responsive**

Located, designed and implemented in a way that takes into account the inter-relationships between natural and physical resources and the context, constraints and opportunities of a place, and appropriately manages adverse environmental effects.

### **Ephemeral stream**

A stream that is not permanently flowing, or flows only during and after rain events.

### **Esplanade reserves**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

A reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977 which is either a local purpose reserve within the meaning of section 23 of that Act, if vested in the territorial authority under section 239, or, a reserve vested in the Crown or regional council, under section 237D; and which is vested in the territorial authority, regional council, or the Crown for the purpose or purposes set out in section 229 of the Resource Management Act.

### **Esplanade strips**

As defined in the Resource Management Act. A strip of land created by the registration of an instrument in accordance with section 232 of the Resource Management Act for a purpose or purposes set out in section 229 Resource Management Act.

### **Established activities**

In relation to Policy 47, means an activity (including maintenance, operation and upgrade) that is in, or affects, an *indigenous ecosystem or habitat* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values or other significant *habitats of indigenous fauna* and is not a new activity.

### **ET activities**

Any activity required for the operation, maintenance, upgrade, or development of the *electricity transmission network*, along with all access roads and tracks required to operate and maintain that network.

### **Fault**

A fracture in the crust or between two large blocks of rock in which one side of the fracture has moved relative to the other. This movement can be vertical, horizontal or a combination of the two.

### **Fault rupture**

As stresses build along a fault due to movement either side of the fracture plane, a point is reached when the rocks are unable to accommodate the strain. When the shear

strength of the rocks is exceeded, a fault will rupture. If this rupturing occurs rapidly, it results in an earthquake.

### **Fault trace**

Sometimes referred to as a fault line, is the visible surface expression of a fault that has ruptured the ground surface. Faults do not usually consist of a single, clean fracture and the term fault zone is used when referring to the area of deformation that is associated with the fault plane.

### **Fine particulate matter (PM10)**

All material that is less than 10 microns in aerodynamic diameter. A micron is one thousandth of a millimetre.

### **Flushing flows**

High river flows, usually associated with rainfall, which flush out the river system. These can be artificially induced as a mitigation measure in rivers where flows have been lowered by dams or large abstractions.

### **Frequency**

A measure of the number of occurrences of a natural hazard event per a unit of time (e.g. 100 years).

### **Fresh water**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

All water except coastal water and geothermal water.

### **Future Development Strategy**

Means any Future Development Strategy prepared and published for local authorities in the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

### **Groundwater**

Water that soaks into or through the ground and occupies pore spaces and cavities beneath the surface. This water can form an aquifer when it collects on an impermeable layer (for example rock, clay) that prevents further downward seepage,

### **Greenhouse gas emissions**

Atmospheric gases released into the atmosphere that contribute to climate change. These gases are carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>) which are all covered by the Climate Change Response Act 2002. A reference to greenhouse gas emissions.

means “gross” greenhouse gas emissions unless otherwise expressed as “net greenhouse gas emissions” or “net-zero”.

### **Group drinking water supply**

A registered drinking water supply that is recorded in the drinking water register maintained by the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides more than 25 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.

### **Habitat**

An area with the appropriate combination of resources – such as, food, water, nesting sites, shelter – and environmental conditions – such as, temperature, humidity or shade – for the survival of a species.

### **Hapū**

Sub-tribes of people, providing social and political units based on descent from a common ancestor.

### **Hard engineering**

Engineering works that use structural materials such as concrete, steel, timber or rock armour to provide a hard, inflexible edge between the land-water interface along rivers, shorelines or lake edges. Typical structures include groynes, seawalls, revetments or bulkheads that are designed to prevent erosion of the land.

### **Hazard risk management strategy**

A strategic approach for the management of the risks from *natural hazards* to *minimise* or *reduce* the overall risk of social, environmental and economic harm and adverse effects from *natural hazards*. It includes some or all of the following elements:

- hazard and hazard *risk* identification;
- impact assessment;
- potential mitigation works (costs/impacts/maintenance);
- assessment of environmental effects;
- assessment of alternate options;
- cost-benefit analysis;
- budget allocation; and
- community engagement and implementation plan.

The scale of a hazard risk management strategy should be commensurate to the size of the proposed development or activity.

### **Hazard sensitive activity**

Means any building that contains one or more of the following activities:

- community facility
- early childhood centre
- educational facility
- emergency service facilities
- major hazard facility
- healthcare activity
- kōhanga reo
- marae
- residential activity
- retirement village
- research activities
- visitor accommodation.

### **Hazardous substances**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

Includes, but is not limited to, any substance defined in section 2 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 as a hazardous substance.

### **Health needs of people**

The amount and quality of water needed to adequately provide for people's hygiene, sanitary, and domestic requirements. It does not include:

- a) water used outside, (e.g. for irrigation, vehicle or house washing or hosing), other than water consumed by animals; or
- b) water used by industry as process water or cooling water.

### **High density development**

Means areas used for urban activities with high concentration and bulk of buildings, such as apartments, and other compatible activities, with an anticipated building height of at least 6 stories.

### **High hazard risk**

Refers to events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a genuine likelihood of experiencing significant damage in a hazard event – such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.

### **Highly erodible land**

Land at risk of severe mass-movement erosion (landslide, earthflow, and gully) if it does not have a protective cover of deep-rooted woody vegetation.

### **Highly productive agricultural land (Class 1 and II land)**

Highly protective agricultural land is Class I and II land in the land use capability classes of the New Zealand Land Resources Inventory.

The Inventory considers five physical factors most important in land management: rock type, soil type, slope, erosion and vegetation and describes land parcels or map units in these terms. In addition to listing the physical resources of the land, its ability to sustain different land uses is also assessed. This is known as the Land Use Capability and consists of three levels of detail.

Land use capability Class I and II lands are described as:

- a) Class I – The best land, flat, free draining, well-structured, fertile soils suitable to sustain intensive horticulture with minimal inputs.
- b) Class II – Slight limitations to intensive arable use, e.g. slope and erosion.

### **Historic Heritage**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

Those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:

- archaeological
- architectural

- cultural
- historic
- scientific
- technological

and includes,

- historic sites, structures, places, and areas
- archaeological sites
- sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu, and
- surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources.

### Hydrological control

Means the management of a range of stormwater flows and volumes, and the frequency and timing of those flows and volumes in a way that mimics natural processes, from a site, sites, or area into rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins, and other receiving environments to help protect freshwater ecosystem health and well-being.

### Hydraulic neutrality

Managing *stormwater* runoff from subdivision, use and development through either on-site or local area disposal or storage, so that peak *stormwater* flows are released from the site or area at a rate that does not exceed the modelled peak flows from the site or area in an *undeveloped state*, in the 10% annual exceedance probability and 1% annual exceedance probability modelled design rainfall events including the predicted impacts of climate change.

### Indigenous

Originating naturally in a region or area.

### Indigenous biodiversity

The living organisms that occur naturally in New Zealand, and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including all forms of indigenous flora, fauna, and fungi, and their habitats.

### Infrastructure

As defined in the Resource Management Act:

Infrastructure includes:

- a) pipelines that distribute or transmit natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, or geothermal energy;
- b) a network for the purpose of telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001;
- c) a network for the purpose of radiocommunication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989;
- d) facilities for the generation of electricity, lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, and support structures for lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, and support structures if a person:
  - (i) uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person's use; and
  - (ii) does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person;
- e) a water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation;
- f) a drainage or sewerage system;
- g) structures for transport on land by cycleways, rail, roads, walkways, or any other means;
- h) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers transported on land by any means;
- i) an airport as defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966;
- j) navigation installation as defined in section 2 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990;
- k) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers carried by sea, including a port related commercial undertaking as defined in section 2(1) of the Port Companies Act 1988;
- l) anything described as a network utility operation in regulations made for the purposes of the definition of "network utility operator" in section 166 of the Resource Management Act.

#### **Intertidal zone**

The area of foreshore between mean low water mark and mean high water mark.

#### **Intrinsic values**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

In relation to ecosystems, means those aspects of ecosystems and their constituent parts



which have value in their own right, including:

- a) their biological and genetic diversity; and
- b) the essential characteristics that determine an ecosystem's integrity, form, functioning, and resilience.

### **Inundation**

The flooding of a land surface by water. This can result from: surface ponding in heavy rain due to impeded drainage; coastal flooding from storm surge or extreme high tides; sea level rise; tsunamis; or river flooding due to heavy rain.

### **Iwi**

Tribes, groups of people linked by common ancestry and with common history.

### **Iwi authority**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

The authority which represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having the authority to do so.

### **Iwi management plan**

A planning document that is recognised by the iwi authority.

### **Kaitiakitanga**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

The exercise of guardianship by tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources. It includes the ethic of stewardship.

### **Kāwanatanga**

Governance, as exercised by tangata whenua.

### **Key centres**

~~Include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council consider are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~a) the Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~

<p><del>b) Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework</del></p> <p><del>c) Porirua Development Framework</del></p> <p><del>d) Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan.</del></p>
<b>Kōiwi</b>
Human bones.
<b>Lake</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>Means a body of fresh water which is entirely or nearly surrounded by land.</p>
<b>Land</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>Includes land covered by water and the airspace above land; and, in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or river; and, in a national environmental standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river.</p>
<b><u>Land-based primary production</u></b>
<u>Production, from agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, or forestry activities, that is reliant on the soil resource of the land.</u>
<b>Landscape</b>
Landscape is the cumulative expression of natural and cultural elements, patterns and processes in a geographical area.
<b>Local authority</b>
<p>As defined in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>Means a regional council or territorial authority.</p>
<b>Low energy receiving environments</b>
<p>Aquatic environments with little flushing action from tides, river flows, or wave action. For example, protected harbours and bays.</p>

<b>Macroinvertebrate</b>
Small animals without backbones. Includes worms, molluscs, crustaceans and insect larvae.
<b>Magnitude</b>
The size of a given natural hazard event. Can include a range of measures including, size of geographic area affected, extent of damage, and the annual exceedance probability of the event.
<b>Mahinga kai</b>
The customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered.
<b>Mahinga mātaitai</b>
Places to gather seafood.
<b>Maintain /maintained /maintenance (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)</b>
<p><u>Maintaining indigenous biodiversity requires:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <u>the maintenance and at least no overall reduction of all the following:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>the size of populations of <i>indigenous</i> species;</u></li> <li>(ii) <u><i>indigenous</i> species occupancy across their natural range;</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>the properties and function of <i>ecosystems</i> and <i>habitats</i> used or occupied by <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>;</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>the full range and extent of <i>ecosystems</i> and <i>habitats</i> used or occupied by <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>;</u></li> <li>(v) <u>connectivity between, and <i>buffering</i> around, <i>ecosystems</i> used or occupied by <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>;</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>the <i>resilience</i> and adaptability of <i>ecosystems</i>; and</u></li> </ul> </li> <li>b) <u>where necessary, the restoration and enhancement of <i>ecosystems</i> and <i>habitats</i>.</u></li> </ul>
<b><u>Major hazard facility</u></b>
Has the same meaning as the Health and Safety at Work (Major Hazard Facilities) Regulations 2016 - means a facility that WorkSafe has designated as a lower tier major hazard facility or an upper tier major hazard facility under regulation 19 or 20.

<b>Mana</b>
Respect, dignity, influence and/or authority associated with the energies and presences of the natural world, as well as of people. It is an essence, presence or energy and is linked to mauri and so can be lost, diminished or restored, innate, developed or won.
<b>Manaakitanga</b>
Responsibilities for care of guests (manaaki).
<b>Marae</b>
<del>Communal meeting places where significant events are held and decisions made. Marae are important cultural institutions and facilities, and provide a base for hapū and iwi gatherings.</del>
<b>Mātaitai</b>
Area management tool that identifies an area as a place of importance for customary food gathering.
<b>Mauri</b>
An energy or life force that tangata whenua consider exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Mauri binds and animates all things in the physical world. Without mauri, mana cannot flow into a person or object.
<b>Maximise</b>
Means to make as large or great as reasonably practicable. Maximised and maximising have the corresponding meaning.
<b>Mean high water springs</b>
The average of each pair of successive high waters during that period of about 24 hours in each semilunation (approximately every 14 days), when the range of tides is the greatest.
<b><u>Medium density development</u></b>
<u>Means areas used for urban activities with moderate concentration and bulk of buildings, such as detached, semi-detached and terraced housing, low-rise apartments, and other compatible activities.</u>
<b><u>Metropolitan centre zone</u></b>
<u>Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is a focal point for sub- regional urban catchments.</u>

<b>Minimise</b>
Reduce to the smallest amount reasonably practicable. Minimised, minimising and minimisation have the corresponding meaning.
<b>Mineral</b>
As defined in the Resource Management Act.  The same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Crown Minerals Act.
<b>Mixed use development</b>
A variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.
<b><u>National grid</u></b>
<u>National grid as defined by the National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission 2008.</u>
<b>National policy statement</b>
A statement issued under section 52 of the Resource Management Act.
<b>National Priorities for Biodiversity Protection</b>
Types of ecosystems identified by central government as priorities for biological protection by local government under the Resource Management Act.
<b>Natural features</b>
Elements or patterns arising as a result of natural processes.
<b>Natural hazard</b>
As defined in the Resource Management Act.  Any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslide, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment.
<b><u>Naturally rare</u></b>
<u>Rare before the arrival of humans in New Zealand</u>
<b><u>Naturally uncommon ecosystems</u></b>

Ecosystems with an estimated maximum total area of <0.5 percent (i.e., <134,000ha) of New Zealand's land area (268,680 km<sup>2</sup>) before human colonization.

The 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand are described in Wiser, Susan K et al "New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems" 2013 available at <https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/uploads/public/researchpubs/uncommon-ecosystems-book-section.pdf>

### **Nature-based solutions**

Use and management of natural ecosystems and processes, or engineered systems that mimic natural processes, to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, support climate change adaptation and/or strengthen the resilience and well-being of people, indigenous biodiversity, and natural and physical resources to the effects of climate change.

Note: "nature-based solutions" is an umbrella term that encompasses concepts such as green infrastructure (including as defined in the National Planning Standards (November 2019)), green-blue infrastructure, and water-sensitive urban design.

Note: Examples could include:

- planting forests to sequester carbon
- managing peatland in a way that retains its carbon stores, avoids soil loss and associated land subsidence
- planting street trees to reduce urban heat
- restoring coastal dunelands to provide increased resilience to the damaging effects of storm surges linked to sea level rise
- leaving space for rivers to undertake their natural movement and accommodate increased floodwaters (also known as 'room for the river'),
- the use of water-sensitive urban design principles and methods, such as rain gardens to manage contaminants and reduce stormwater runoff in urban areas
- retaining wetlands and planting swales on farmland to slow runoff, reduce flood peaks, retain base flows, and protect water quality
- restoring indigenous forest to a healthy state to increase its resilience to increased climate extremes
- leaving space for estuarine ecosystems, such as salt marshes, to retreat inland in response to sea level rise.

### **New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement**

A statement issued under section 57 of the Resource Management Act.

## New Zealand Urban Design Protocol

A voluntary commitment to specific urban design initiatives by signatory organisations, which include central and local government, the property sector, design professionals, professional institutes and other groups. The Protocol aims to make our towns and cities more successful by using quality urban design to help them become:

- competitive places that thrive economically and facilitate creativity and innovation
- liveable places that provide a choice of housing, work and lifestyle options
- a healthy environment that sustains people and nature
- inclusive places that offer opportunities for all citizens
- distinctive places that have a strong identity and sense of place
- well-governed places that have a shared vision and sense of direction.

## Ngā kai

Traditional foods

## Non-point source discharges

Diffuse discharges of contaminants to air, water and land often from a range of sources and often not be attributable to an individual site or activity. Pastoral and cropping agriculture, silviculture and development of residential subdivisions (for example, construction of infrastructure, septic tanks) are common activities that generate non-point source discharges.

## Open space covenant with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)

An open space covenant with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII) registered pursuant to section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 on certificates of title. Open Space Covenants need to be approved by the Trust's Board of Directors, and they are typically fenced from stock and defined by survey prior to registration.

## Organic waste

Wastes containing carbon compounds that are capable of being readily biologically degraded, including by natural processes, such as paper, food residuals, wood wastes, garden and plant wastes, but not inorganic materials such as metals and glass or plastic. Organic wastes can be decomposed by microorganisms into methane, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and simple organic molecules (plastic contains carbon compounds and is theoretically organic in nature, but generally is not readily biodegradable).

## Pā

A fortified village.

### **Papakāinga**

~~A village, ancestral settlement.~~

### **Peri-urban**

Refers to the immediate area around a settlement that is relatively unmodified by urban development and has characteristics associated with a rural landscape, but which may support activities arising from its accessibility or proximity to people – horse grazing, pony clubs, kennels and catteries, golf courses. Such areas typically come under pressure for urban development and encroachment by activities that compete with primary production in an otherwise rural area.

### **Permanent forest**

Forest actively managed to maintain continuous canopy cover.

### **Plantation forestry**

A forest deliberately established for commercial purposes, being:

- a) at least 1 ha of continuous forest cover of forest species that has been planted and has or will be harvested or replanted; and
- b) includes all associated forestry infrastructure; but
- c) does not include—
  - (i) a shelter belt of forest species, where the tree crown cover has, or is likely to have, an average width of less than 30 m; or
  - (ii) forest species in urban areas; or
  - (iii) nurseries and seed orchards; or
  - (iv) trees grown for fruit or nuts; or
  - (v) long-term ecological *restoration* planting of forest species; or
  - (vi) willows and poplars space planted for soil conservation purposes.

### **Point source discharge**

A discharge of contaminants where the point of discharge is identified.

### **Primary production**

Means:



<p>a) <u>any aquaculture, agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, mining, quarrying or forestry activities; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>includes initial processing, as an ancillary activity, of commodities that result from the listed activities in (a);</u></p> <p>c) <u>includes any land and buildings used for the production of the commodities from (a) and used for the initial processing of the commodities in (b); but excludes further processing of those commodities into a different product.</u></p>
<b>Probability</b>
A statistical measure of the chance of occurrence of a natural hazard event. Often expressed as an Annual Exceedance Probability.
<b>Protected species</b>
Species protected by the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978.
<b>Public open space</b>
An area of land or water over which the public has right of access and is publicly owned and/or zoned for their recreational, ecological, landscape and/or heritage values.
<b>Rāhui</b>
A temporary restriction or ban.
<b>Raingarden</b>
A planted depression that is designed to absorb rainwater run-off from water impervious urban areas like roofs, driveways, walkways, and compacted lawn areas.
<b>Rangitiratanga</b>
Self-determination.
<b><u>REG activities</u></b>
<u>An activity required for the development, operation, maintenance, or upgrade of renewable electricity generation assets.</u>
<b>Regional Focus Areas</b>
Regional focus areas are described and identified on pages 38 to 39 of the Wellington Regional Strategy, 2007.
<b>Regional form</b>
<u>The spatial distribution, arrangement and design of the region's <i>urban areas</i> and <i>rural</i></u>

areas and linkages through and between them, infrastructure networks, open space, and their relationship with natural environment values and features.

~~The physical layout or arrangement of our urban and rural communities and how they link together. For example, transport networks (e.g. roads, rail, ports), and the patterns of residential, industrial, commercial and other uses alongside or around these networks, and in relation to the topography and geography of the region (e.g. its ranges and valleys, rivers, lakes and coastline). It includes the physical appearance or urban design, housing choice and density; and the arrangement of open spaces.~~

### Regional plan

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

An operative plan (including a regional coastal plan) approved by a regional council or the Minister of Conservation under Schedule 1; and includes all operative changes to such a plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).

### Regionally significant centres

The regionally significant centres are those identified in Policy 30. ~~the:~~

- ~~• Central business district in Wellington city; and~~
- ~~• The sub-regional centres of:~~
  - ~~○ Upper Hutt city centre~~
  - ~~○ Lower Hutt city centre~~
  - ~~○ Porirua city centre~~
  - ~~○ Paraparaumu town centre~~
  - ~~○ Masterton town centre; and~~
- ~~• Suburban centres in:~~
  - ~~○ Petone~~
  - ~~○ Kilbirnie~~
  - ~~○ Johnsonville.~~

### Regionally significant infrastructure

Regionally significant infrastructure includes:

- pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum, including any associated fittings, appurtenances, fixtures or equipment

- a network operated for the purposes of telecommunications, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001
- a network operated for the purpose of radiocommunications, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989
- the *National grid*
- facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the *National grid* and/or the local distribution network
- facilities for the electricity distribution network, where it is 11kV and above. This excludes private connections to the local distribution network
- the local authority water supply network (including intake structures) and water treatments plants
- the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and systems, including treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities
- the *Strategic Transport Network* (including ancillary structures required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop that network)
- The following local arterial routes: Masterton-Castlepoint Road, Blairlogie-Langdale/Homewood/Riversdale Road and Cape Palliser Road in Wairarapa, Tītahi Bay Road and Grays Road in Porirua, and Kāpiti Road, Marine Parade, Mazengarb Road, Te Moana Road, Akatārawa Road, Matatua Road, Rimu Road, Epiha Street, Paekakariki Hill Road, The Parade [Paekakariki] and The Esplanade [Raumati South] in Kāpiti
- Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus
- Wellington International Airport including *infrastructure* and any buildings, installations, and equipment required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the airport located on, or adjacent to, *land* and water used in connection with the airport. This includes *infrastructure*, buildings, installations and equipment not located on airport *land*.
- Masterton Hood Aerodrome
- Kapiti Coast Airport
- Commercial Port Areas and infrastructure associated with Port related activities within Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines
- Silverstream, Spicer, and Southern landfills.
- ~~pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or~~

petroleum

- strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001
- strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989
- the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003
- facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the network, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003
- the local authority water supply network and water treatment plants
- the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants
- the Strategic Transport Network, as defined in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016
- Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus
- Wellington International Airport
- Masterton Hood Aerodrome
- Paraparaumu Airport
- Commercial Port Areas within Wellington Harbour and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharf lines.

**Renewable electricity generation assets**

The physical components required for renewable electricity generation, along with the assets and infrastructure (such as cabling, access roads, and tracks) required to generate and store the generated electricity and connect it to transmission or distribution networks or direct to end users.

**Renewable energy**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

Energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.

### **Residential activity**

The use of a premise for any domestic or related purpose by persons living in the premises alone or in the family and/or non-family groups, whether any person is subject to care, supervision or not. A place of residence is typically where a person sleeps and keeps their personal belongings.

### **Residual risk**

The risk to a subdivision or development that remains after implementation of risk treatment or hazard mitigation works.

### **Resilience (in relation to an ecosystem)**

The ability of an ecosystem to absorb and recover from disturbances and its capacity to reorganise into similar ecosystems.

### **Restoration (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)**

The active intervention and management of modified or degraded *habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes* in order to maintain or reinstate *indigenous* natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities, and may include *enhancement* activities. The aim of restoration actions is to return the environment, either wholly or in part, to a desired former state, including reinstating the supporting ecological processes.

### **Restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland)**

Active intervention and management, appropriate to the type and location of the wetland, aimed at restoring its ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, or hydrological functioning.

### **Reverse sensitivity**

Reverse sensitivity means the vulnerability of an existing lawfully established activity to other activities in the vicinity which are sensitive to adverse environmental effects that may be generated by such existing activity, thereby creating the potential for the operation of such existing activity to be constrained.

### **Revetment**

A structure placed either parallel or perpendicular to a shoreline or riverbank in order to protect property or land from erosion. These are designed to be porous and are commonly built with rocks. This allows water to flow through the cavities, slowing and absorbing the energy from the water flow and allowing finer sediments to deposit in the pore spaces. Rip-rap, gabions, groynes and breakwaters are all types of revetment.

### **Review to a district or regional plan**

The review of a district or regional plans as set out in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act.

### **Riffles**

A shallow, fast flowing section of a stream or river where the water velocity exceeds the upstream and downstream water velocity because of the steeper gradient or shallow depth.

### **Riparian**

Any land that adjoins or directly influences or is influenced by, a water body.

### **Risk**

A combination of the probability of a natural hazard and the consequences that would result from an event of a given magnitude. Commonly expressed by the formula: risk = hazard x vulnerability.

### **River**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

A continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal)

### **Rohe**

Tribal areas for iwi and hapū.

### **Rural areas ~~(as at March 2009)~~**

The region's ~~rural areas (as at March 2009)~~ include ~~all areas not identified in the region's urban areas (as at March 2009)~~ rural zones and settlement zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, this includes the following zones:

- General rural zone
- Rural production zone
- Rural lifestyle zone
- Settlement zone

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Other relevant zones within the rural environment.</u></li> </ul>
<b>Sedimentation</b>
The process of sediment deposition by wind or water, particularly in river, lake or coastal/marine environments.
<b>Sensitive activities</b>
Activities which suffer should they experience adverse effects typically associated with some lawful activities. For example, dust or noise from a quarry or port facility, noise in an entertainment precinct, smells from a sewage treatment facility. Activity considered sensitive include any residential activity, any early childhood education centre, and any hotel or other accommodation activity. It may also include hospitals, schools and respite care facilities.
<b>Sewage</b>
The liquid wastes of a community, including toilet wastes and sometimes trade waste, before treatment. Sewage effluent is the liquid residue after treatment, and sewage sludge is the solid residue after treatment.
<b>Significant mineral resources</b>
Deposits of minerals, the extraction of which is of potential importance in order to meet the current or future mineral needs of the region or nation.
<b><u>Small scale and community scale distributed electricity generation</u></b>
<u>Means renewable electricity generation for the purpose of using electricity on a particular site, or supplying an immediate community, or connecting into the distribution network.</u>
<b>Soft engineering</b>
Works such as beach nourishment and dune rebuilding that use non-structural materials (e.g. sand, cobbles, native plants) to mimic natural coastal features that can act to mitigate the impacts from natural hazards.
<b>Special amenity landscapes</b>
Special amenity landscapes are distinctive, widely recognised and highly valued by the community for their contribution to the amenity of the district, city or region.
<b>Specified infrastructure</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <i>infrastructure</i> that delivers a service operated by a lifeline utility (as defined in the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002);</li> <li>b) regionally significant infrastructure;</li> </ul>

- c) any public flood control, flood protection, or drainage works carried out:
  - (i) by or on behalf of a *local authority*, including works carried out for the purposes set out in section 133 of the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941; or
  - (ii) for the purpose of drainage, by drainage districts under the Land Drainage Act 1908;
- d) defence facilities operated by the New Zealand Defence Force to meet its obligations under the Defence Act 1990; and
- e) in relation to indigenous ecosystems also means:
  - (i) any nationally significant *infrastructure* identified as such in a *National Policy Statement*
  - (ii) *infrastructure* that is necessary to support housing development, that is included in a proposed or operative plan or identified for development in any relevant strategy document (including a *future development strategy* or spatial strategy) adopted by a local authority, in an *urban environment* (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020); and
- f) in relation to *freshwater* also means:
  - (i) any water storage *infrastructure*
  - (ii) ski area *infrastructure*.

### Storm surge

A temporary elevation in water at the shoreline caused by a combination of low air pressure, large waves (wave set-up) and strong onshore winds (wind set-up). Storm surge can elevate water levels by over one metre. A storm tide occurs when a storm surge coincides with high tide.

### Stormwater

Water that accumulates as a result of rain, particularly during heavy or prolonged rainfall, and includes runoff from urban areas such as roads and roofs, whether flowing overland or in channels or pipes through a catchment.

### Strategic public transport network

The Strategic Transport Network includes the following parts of the Wellington Region's transport network:

- a) all railway corridors and 'core' bus routes as part of the region's public transport



<p><u>network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>all existing and proposed state highways; and</u></p> <p>c) <u>any other strategic roads that are classified as a National High Volume Road, National Road, or Regional Road as part of the region’s strategic road network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u></p> <p>d) <u>any other road classified as a high productivity motor vehicle (HPMV) route identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u></p> <p>e) <u>all sections of the regional cycling network classified as having a combined utility and recreational focus identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u></p> <p>f) <u>any other existing and proposed cycleway and/or shared paths for which the New Zealand Transport Agency and/or a local authority is/was the requiring authority or is otherwise responsible.</u></p> <p><del>The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region’s passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region’s centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.</del></p>
<b>Subdivision of land</b>
Set out in section 218 of the Resource Management Act.
<b>Swales</b>
Inter-dune depressions that occur between dune crests. Also refers to concave hollows that are designed to hold stormwater run-off and allow the water to soak into the ground.
<b><u>Systematic conservation planning</u></b>
<u>A spatially explicit, objective-based and quantitative approach for identifying priority areas for biodiversity conservation.</u>
<b>Tangata whenua</b>
Māori with ancestral claims to a particular area of land and resources. Literally, translated as “people of the land.” Iwi are tangata whenua of a particular rohe, while all Māori are tangata whenua of Aotearoa (New Zealand).
<b>Taonga</b>
Treasures, valued resources, both tangible and intangible.
<b>Taonga raranga</b>

Valued plants used for weaving, such as kiekie and pīngao.
<b>Tauranga waka</b>
Canoe landing places.
<b>Te Mana o te Wai</b>
Te Mana o te Wai has the meaning set out in clause 1.3 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
<b><u>Threatened ecosystems</u></b>
<u>Threatened ecosystems are described by the IUCN Red List categories, Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable.</u>
<b><u>Threatened or At Risk species</u></b>
<u>Threatened or At Risk and Threatened or At Risk (declining) species have, at any time, the meanings given in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual (Andrew J Townsend, Peter J de Lange, Clinton A J Duffy, Colin Miskelly, Janice Molloy and David A Norton, 2008. Science &amp; Technical Publishing, Department of Conservation, Wellington), available at: <a href="https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-andtechnical/sap244.pdf">https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-andtechnical/sap244.pdf</a>, or its current successor publication</u>
<b>Threatened species</b>
All species determined to be classified by the New Zealand Threat Classification System 2008 (or subsequent revisions) as Nationally Critical, Nationally Vulnerable, Nationally Endangered in the 'Threatened' category and all species determined to be classified as Declining, Relict, and Recovering categories of the 'At Risk' category. For biotic groups that have not been revised to conform with the New Zealand Threat Classification System 2008, all species determined to be classified by the New Zealand Threat Classification 2005 as Acutely Threatened and Chronically Threatened categories are included.
<b><u>Tier 1 territorial authority</u></b>
<u>Has the same meaning as in Section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</u>  <u>Note: In the Wellington Region this is Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Kāpiti Coast District Council.</u>
<b><u>Tier 1 urban environment</u></b>
Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020: Means any urban environment listed in column 1 of table 1 in the Appendix. Note: In the Greater Wellington Region this is Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Kāpiti Coast District Council.

<b>Tikanga</b>
Customary practices and values, typically followed in order to protect mauri and/or mana.
<b><u>Town centre zone</u></b>
<p><u>Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>in smaller urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities.</u></li> <li>• <u>in larger urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities that service the needs of the immediate and neighbouring suburbs.</u></li> </ul>
<b><u>Travel choice assessment</u></b>
<u>A travel choice assessment demonstrates how the subdivision, use and development has considered and incorporated accessibility and connectivity to active transport, sustainable transport modes and supports redistribution of demand from private car use to active and sustainable transport modes.</u>
<b>Travel demand management</b>
Includes a range of mechanisms designed to influence or change travel behaviour – such as road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing transport network/s
<b><u>Tree canopy cover</u></b>
<u>Means vegetative cover of any trees that are greater than 3 metres in height and 1.5 metres in diameter.</u>
<b>Tsunami</b>
A series of waves generated by the sudden displacement of a water surface. The three main generating mechanisms are submarine fault ruptures, landslides or volcanic activity. Most commonly occur in open ocean, but can also occur in harbours and lakes.
<b>Undeveloped state</b>
The modelled grassed (pastoral or urban open space) state of the site prior to <i>urban development</i> .
<b><u>Urban areas (as at February 2009)</u></b>
The region's urban areas <del>(as at February 2009)</del> <u>include urban, residential, suburban, town-centre, commercial, community, business and industrial</u> consist of the following zones as identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, <u>City of Lower Hutt city</u> , Upper Hutt city,

Kāpiti Coast and Wairarapa eCombined *district plans*.

- Urban zones
- Future urban zone
- Open space and recreation zones
- Relevant special purpose zones in the urban area.

### Urban environment

Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020:

Means any area of land (regardless of size, and irrespective of local authority or statistical boundaries) that:

- a) is, or is intended to be, predominantly urban in character; and
- b) is, or is intended to be, part of a housing and labour market of at least 10,000 people.

### Urban design

Urban design is concerned with the design of the buildings, places, spaces and networks that make up our towns and cities, and the ways people use them. It ranges in scale from a metropolitan region, city or town down to a street, public space or even a single building. Urban design is concerned not just with appearances and built form but with the environmental, economic, social and cultural consequences of design. It is an approach that draws together many different sectors and professions, and it includes both the process of decision-making as well as the outcomes of design. Refer to Appendix 2 to read the urban design principles for the Wellington region.

### Urban development

Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lots sizes of less than 3000 square metres.

### Urban zones

Means the following zones as identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, City of Lower Hutt, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti Coast and Wairarapa Combined district plans:

- Large Lot Residential

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Low Density Residential</u></li> <li>• <u>General Residential.</u></li> </ul>
<b>Urupā</b>
Burial sites.
<b><u>Vegetation clearance</u></b>
<p><u>The clearance or destruction of woody vegetation (exotic or native) by mechanical or chemical means, including felling vegetation, spraying of vegetation by hand or aerial means, hand clearance, and the burning of vegetation.</u></p> <p><u>Vegetation clearance does not include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <u>any vegetation clearance, tree removal, or trimming of vegetation associated with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003;</u></li> <li>b) <u>any vegetation clearance or vegetation disturbance covered by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017;</u></li> <li>c) <u>any vegetation clearance associated with the repair and maintenance of existing roads and tracks; or</u></li> <li>d) <u>the removal of an individual shrub or tree or a standalone clump of trees or shrubs no larger than 20m<sup>2</sup>.</u></li> </ul>
<b><u>Walkable catchment</u></b>
<u>A walkable catchment generally consists of a maximum 20-minute average walk, or as otherwise identified by territorial authorities.</u>
<b>Vulnerability</b>
The exposure or susceptibility of a development, building, business or community to the effects from a natural hazard event.
<b>Water body</b>
As defined in the Resource Management Act. Freshwater or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.
<b>Water harvesting</b>
Taking water from water bodies when the amount of water is plentiful, and storing it outside the water body.

### Water-sensitive urban design

The integration of planning, engineering design and water management to mimic or restore natural hydrological processes in order to address the quantitative and qualitative impacts of land use and development on land, water and biodiversity, and the community's aesthetic and recreational enjoyment of waterways and the coast. Water-sensitive urban design manages stormwater at its source as one of the tools to control runoff and water quality. The terms low impact design, low impact urban design and water-sensitive design are often used synonymously with water-sensitive urban design.

### Wāhi tapu

Places of sacredness and immense importance for tangata whenua. Wāhi tapu areas can be prohibited or forbidden places, or private places, where permission should be sought for access, and protocols followed.

### Wāhi tīpuna

Ancestral sites.

### Well-functioning urban environments

Has the same meaning as in Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, that is, as a minimum:

- a) have or enable a variety of homes that:
  - (i) meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households; and
  - (ii) enable Māori to express their cultural traditions and norms; and
- b) have or enable a variety of sites that are suitable for different business sectors in terms of location and site size; and
- c) have good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services, natural spaces, and open spaces, including by way of public or active transport; and
- d) support, and limit as much as possible adverse impacts on, the competitive operation of land and development markets; and
- e) support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions; and
- f) are resilient to the likely current and future effects of climate change.

### Wellington Regional Strategy

The Wellington Regional Strategy is a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region developed by Wellington's nine local authorities, in conjunction with

central government and the region's business, education, research and voluntary sector interests. It aims to make the Wellington region internationally competitive.

### **Wetland**

As defined in the Resource Management Act.

Permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.

### **Whānau**

An extended family group.

### **Whole-of-life greenhouse gas emissions assessment**

An evaluation of the total *greenhouse gas emissions* of a proposal measured in tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent units, derived from assessing the emissions associated with all elements of the proposed project over its entire life.

### Chapter 3: Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

This chapter provides an overview of the issues addressed by the Regional Policy Statement, the objectives sought to be achieved and provides a summary of the policies and methods to achieve the objectives. These are presented under the following topic headings:

- Integrated management
- Air quality
- Climate change
- Coastal environment, including public access
- Energy, infrastructure, and waste
- Fresh water, including public access
- Historic heritage
- Indigenous ecosystems
- Landscape
- Natural hazards
- Regional form, design, and function
- Resource management with *tangata whenua*
- Soils and minerals.

Each section in this chapter addresses a topic then introduces the issues. All the issues are issues of regional significance or have been identified as issues of significance to the Wellington Region 's iwi authorities. Each section has a corresponding summary table in Appendix 7 showing all the objectives that relate to that topic and the titles of the policies and methods that will achieve those objectives. The tables also include a reference to other policies that need to be considered alongside to gain a complete view of the issue across the full scope of the Regional Policy Statement.



## Chapter 3A: Integrated Management

The integrated management resource management issues for the Wellington Region are:

### 1. Adverse impacts on natural environments

Inappropriate and poorly managed use and development of the environment, including both urban and rural use and development, have damaged and continue to impact the natural environment, and contribute to an increase in *greenhouse gas emissions*. It has also contributed to ongoing *ecosystem* loss, degraded water quality and loss of highly productive land. This has adversely impacted the relationship between *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and *te taiao*.

### 2. Increasing pressure on housing, infrastructure capacity and *te taiao*

Population growth is putting pressure on housing supply and choice, infrastructure capacity and *te taiao*. To meet the needs of current and future populations, there is a need to increase housing supply and choice across the Wellington Region in a manner which contributes to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas, while managing adverse effects on the environment.

### 3. Lack of *mana whenua / tangata whenua* involvement in decision making

*Mana whenua / tangata whenua* have not always been involved in decision-making, including from governance level through to the implementation. As a result, *mana whenua / tangata whenua* values, *Te Ao Māori*, *mātauranga Māori* and the relationship of *mana whenua whenua / tangata whenua* with *te taiao* have not been adequately provided for in resource management, causing disconnection between *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and the environment.

### 4. The effects of climate change on communities and the natural and built environment

Gross *greenhouse gas emissions* must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly to avert the climate crisis. The resource management and planning system has an important role in this challenge. The region's communities and environments are also vulnerable to the current and future effects of climate change. There is a need to ensure that natural and physical resources are resilient to and can effectively adapt to the effects of climate change to strengthen the resilience of our communities to these impacts. This will also require informed and engaged communities, and resilient and well-functioning infrastructure networks, including *regionally significant infrastructure*.

These overarching resource management issues should be read with topic-specific resource management issues in the following chapters where relevant.

## Chapter 3.1A: Climate Change

As of 2022, long term weather records show that seven of the past nine years have been amongst New Zealand's warmest on record, with 2021 and 2016 being the two hottest recorded years. In the Wellington Region<sup>1</sup> we have one of the highest rates of sea level rise in New Zealand, due to the effects of global sea level rise, compounded by a regional trend of tectonic subsidence.

Predictions are for significant climate change impacts in the Wellington Region<sup>1</sup> by 2090 if global greenhouse gas emissions are not significantly reduced. The annual regional temperatures, for instance, could increase by up to 3°C. The key highlights from the report include:

- Wellington and Wairarapa will experience a significant increase in hot days
- Frost occurrence, including in the high elevation areas, is projected to significantly decrease
- Spring rainfall will reduce by up to 15 percent in eastern areas
- Up to 15 percent more winter rainfall could be experienced along the west coast
- The risk of drought will increase in the Wairarapa
- More extreme rainfall events.

Some changes are occurring faster than previously expected, such as sea level rise and ocean warming, leading to more frequent and energetic storms causing an increase in flooding, coastal erosion and slips in many parts of the Wellington Region.

There is still an opportunity to limit warming to 1.5 °C if global net anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are reduced by 48 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 and a 99 percent reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is achieved by 2050 (these are median values). When all greenhouse gases are considered, global net emissions expressed as CO<sub>2</sub>e must reduce by between 73 and 98 percent by 2050 to give a 50% chance of limiting warming to 1.5°C with low or no overshoot.

In 2021 He Pou a Rangi the Climate Change Commission issued a call to all New Zealanders “to take climate action today, not the day after tomorrow”, concluding that New Zealand needs to be proactive and courageous as it tackles the challenges the country will face in the years ahead. All levels of central and local government must come to the table with strong climate plans to get us on the right track, concluding that bold climate action is possible when we work

---

<sup>1</sup> NIWA, Wellington Region Climate Change Extremes and Implications, December 2019, <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/gwrc-niwa-climate-extremes-final3.pdf>.

together.<sup>2</sup>

While this will require bold and decisive action, there is a need to act carefully, recognising that the costs and benefits of change will not be felt equally across our communities and that provision needs to be made for an equitable transition.

In 2019, Greater Wellington Regional Council declared a climate emergency, pledging to become carbon neutral by 2030 and to take a leadership role to develop a Regional Climate Emergency Response Programme, working collaboratively with mana whenua / *tanqata whenua*, key institutions and agencies to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* and prepare for the unavoidable effects of climate change, supporting international and central government targets for *greenhouse gas emission* reductions and adaptation planning.

The key areas of action required to address climate change are to:

1. Reduce gross *greenhouse gas emissions*. This includes transitioning as rapidly as possible from fossil fuels to renewable energy and recognising that methane reductions offer a significant opportunity for limiting global warming in the near-term.
2. Increase greenhouse gas sinks through carbon sequestration, while recognising that, due to the limitations of this approach, the focus must be on reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions*.
3. Take adaptation action to increase the *resilience* of our communities, and the natural and built environment to prepare for the changes that are already occurring and those that are coming down the line. Critical to this is the need to protect and *restore* natural *ecosystems* so they can continue to provide the important services that ensure clean water and air, support *indigenous biodiversity* and ultimately, people.

### **The role of the resource management system in the climate change response**

The causes of climate change need to be addressed by internationally co-ordinated action, but our success depends on responses at national, local and individual levels.

The resource management system plays a key role in helping to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*. This section of the Regional Policy Statement sets out issues, objectives, policies and methods to help achieve a significant reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* and improve the *resilience* of the Wellington Region to the effects of climate change. It is intended to complement the Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the range of actions and initiatives in Aotearoa New Zealand's Emission Reductions Plan and National Adaptation Plan prepared under that Act. This recognises that the achievement of *greenhouse gas emission* reduction

---

<sup>2</sup> New Zealand Climate Change Commission, 2021: Ināia tonu nei: a low emissions future for Aotearoa

targets, including those in Objective CC.3 of this statement, requires a range of actions, initiatives and financing tools that sit both within and outside of the resource management system.

Note that, for the avoidance of doubt:

- Objective CC.3 seeks to ensure that the management, use and protection of natural and physical resources in the Wellington Region contributes to the 2030 and 2050 regional *Greenhouse gas emission* targets – it is not a limit nor intended as an allocation regime between different sectors.
- The climate change objectives, policies and methods in this Chapter do not apply to greenhouse gas emissions from aircraft.

The regionally significant issues, and the issues of significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for climate change are:

**1. Greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly**

Immediate, rapid, and large-scale reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* are required to limit global warming to 1.5°C, the threshold to avoid significant impacts on the natural environment, the health and well-being of our communities, and our economy. Extreme weather events and sea level rise are already impacting our region, including on biodiversity, water quality and availability, and increasing the occurrence and severity of *natural hazards*. Historical emissions mean that we are already locked into continued warming until at least mid-century, but there is still an opportunity to avoid the worst impacts if global net anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are reduced by at least 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030, and carbon neutrality is achieved by 2050.

In the Wellington Region, the main sources of *greenhouse gas emissions* are transport (39 percent total load in 2018-19), agriculture (34 percent), and stationary energy (18 percent). Development of the renewable energy resources in the Wellington Region will be necessary to assist the transition from fossil fuel dependency and achieve the significant reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* needed from these sources.

**2. Climate change and the decline of ecosystem health and biodiversity are inseparably intertwined**

Climate change is placing significant additional pressure on species, habitats, ecosystems, and ecosystem processes, especially those that are already threatened or degraded, further reducing their resilience, and threatening their ability to persist. This, in turn, reduces the health of natural ecosystems, affecting their ability to deliver the range of ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, *natural hazard* mitigation, erosion prevention, and the provision of food and amenity, that support our lives and livelihoods and enable *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua* to exercise their way of being in Te Ao Tūroa, the natural world.

**3. The risks associated with *natural hazards* are exacerbated by climate change**

The hazard exposure of our communities, land, mana whenua / *tangata whenua* sites, *wāhi tapu*, infrastructure, food security (including *mahinga kai*), and water security is increasing because of climate change impacts on a range of *natural hazards*. Conventional approaches to development tend not to have fully considered the impacts on natural systems and hard engineered protection works that have not been designed to withstand the impacts of climate change are likely to become compromised and uneconomic to sustain over time, which can ultimately increase the *risk* to communities and the environment.

**4. The impacts of climate change will exacerbate existing inequities**

The impacts and costs of responding to climate change will not be felt equitably, especially for mana whenua / *tangata whenua*. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will therefore bear a greater burden than others, with future generations bearing the full impact.

**5. Climate change threatens tangible and spiritual components of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* well-being**

Climate change threatens both the tangible and spiritual components of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* well-being, including *Te Mana o te Wai* and the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with *indigenous biodiversity*, *mahinga kai*, and *taonga* species, and the well-being of future generations. Significant sites for mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, such as *marae*, *wāhi tapu* and *urupā*, are particularly vulnerable as they are frequently located alongside the coast and waterbodies.

**6. Social inertia and competing interests need to be overcome to successfully address climate change**

Many people and businesses lack the understanding, resources and funding, ability or support to make the changes needed to transition to a low-emissions and *climate-resilient* future. It can be challenging for people and businesses to make the connection between their actions, *greenhouse gas emissions* and climate change and the ways that climate change will impact their lives. Social inertia and competing interests are some of the biggest issues to overcome to address climate change.

## Chapter 3.1: Air Quality

Overall, the Wellington region has good air quality. This is because it has a windy climate, and there are few air polluting industries in the region. However, the region does experience localised air quality problems that impact on the amenity and health of the community and the mauri of air.

Some contaminants in air are associated with people's activities – such as smoke from fires, dust and other emissions – which may produce fumes or odours. Of those discharges associated with people's activities:

- The most polluting air contaminant in the Wellington region is fine particulate matter. In winter almost all of this comes from domestic fires
- Odours, smoke and dust from people's activities can reduce the amenity of an area, affect people's health and social and cultural wellbeing, create annoyance, and sometimes cause poor visibility
- Our monitoring shows that discharges from motor vehicles in the region do not occur at levels that could adversely affect people's health
- Industrial discharges from sources – such as abrasive blasting and wood processing – can have localised adverse effects. Industries that discharge to air are largely concentrated around Seaview.

The amenity value of air depends on how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and people's ability to enjoy their outdoor environment is not impaired. Amenity is reduced by contaminants in the air affecting people's wellbeing – such as when dust and smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.

Reverse sensitivity effects can arise along the interface between areas of differing land uses – such as between residential and industrial or rural areas. Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year. These effects are most likely to arise where production is adjacent to residential and rural residential subdivisions or adjacent to areas which can be subdivided. In such circumstances, the new activities would need to accept the effects or incorporate provisions that ensure adequate protection from adverse effects from the established activity.

The National Environmental Standards for Air Quality were introduced in 2004. The standards are breached when the threshold concentration for fine particulate matter (PM10) is exceeded more than once in an airshed, in a 12-month period. The eight airsheds in the Wellington region are Kāpiti, Porirua, Upper Hutt, Lower Hutt, Wainuiomata, central Wellington, Karori and Wairarapa.

Outdoor air quality monitoring has shown that during periods of cold calm weather, levels

of fine particulate matter may build up, particularly in the Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt airsheds. On occasions, the levels of fine particulate matter have exceeded the national environmental standard for air quality.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for air quality are:

**1. Impacts on amenity and wellbeing from odour, smoke and dust**

Odour, smoke and dust affect amenity values and people's wellbeing. These effects are generally localised and result from the following activities or land uses: (a) odour from activities – such as, rendering, spray painting and solvent use, landfills, sewage treatment plants, silage feeding and effluent spreading (b) smoke from domestic fires and backyard burning (c) dust from land uses or activities – such as, earthworks, quarries, and land clearance.

Appendix 7.1:  
Air quality  
Objective 1

**2. Health effects from discharges of fine particulate matter**

Fine particulate matter predominantly discharged from domestic fires, occasionally reaches concentrations that can harm people's health. This can happen in valleys and areas where levels of fine particulate matter may build up during periods of cold calm weather.

Appendix 7.1:  
Air Quality  
Objective 2

## Chapter 3.2: Coastal environment (including public access)

From Ōtaki around to the Wairarapa, the region's coastal environment contains significant habitats for a wide variety of plants and animals, and also provides for a diverse range of activities. The character ranges from the largely rural Wairarapa coast to the highly developed urban areas around Wellington and Porirua Harbours. The Kāpiti coast has sandy beaches, and is experiencing rapid population growth. The south coast is rugged, yet because of its proximity to the Hutt Valley and Wellington city, is a popular place to visit.

Tangata whenua have strong links with the coastal environment, value its mauri, its mana and all it offers. The region's identity and significance to Māori are closely intertwined with the coastal environment. Many sites within the coastal environment are associated with iwi histories, traditions and tikanga. For example, mahinga mātaītai (places to gather seafood) and tauranga waka (canoe landing places). Some of these sites embody spiritual and sacred values, such as urupa (burial places). Of particular concern to tangata whenua is the discharge of human and other wastes into the coastal environment, which causes a loss of mauri of the water body.

As well as its cultural importance, the coastal environment is important to the regional community for recreation and general enjoyment. It is also the location of many activities and structures that require a coastal location. Significant infrastructure – such as Centreport, the Cook Strait cable and other transmission infrastructure, and several state highway and rail corridors – is located in the coastal environment. This infrastructure is essential to the community's economic and social wellbeing. This region's coastal environment also has significant wind and marine energy resources. There are also other commercial activities that may be appropriate in highly modified coastal areas.

The Regional Policy Statement must give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which provides a policy framework for both the wet and dry parts of the coastal environment. This framework recognises the ecological, geographical, cultural, social, and economic linkages between land and sea, and the complementary responsibilities that different authorities have for coastal management. Other national policy statements are also relevant.

The preservation of natural character in the coastal environment is a matter of national importance in the Resource Management Act. Matters that contribute to the natural character of the coastal environment include: the dynamic coastal processes and ecosystems of escarpments, sand dunes, estuaries and salt marshes, significant landscapes and seascapes, geological features and landforms, sand dunes and beach systems, sites of historic or cultural significance, an area's amenity and openness, and in some places its remoteness.

Much of the region's coastal environment is in private ownership and is being actively farmed. This rural land use has had a significant impact on the coastal environment resulting in landscapes which are 'modified but natural' in the continuum of natural character. These pastoral landscapes are valued by people not only for their natural character (aesthetic appeal) but also by landowners for the economic benefits they derive from them. While farming activities have modified the coastal environment, these pastoral "working



landscapes”, in some cases, have helped to prevent further more intensive development. Reasonable use of the coastal environment, including existing use, should be provided for, while protecting the coast from inappropriate activities and development.

Natural character of the coast is being degraded through incremental loss and damage to coastal ecosystems including estuaries and salt-marshes, e.g. the Waikanae estuary, Pauatahanui Inlet, and Motuwaireka Stream estuary at Riversdale. It has largely been lost in the built-up area of Wellington Harbour extending from Kaiwharawhara to the airport, in the reclaimed and highly developed Wellington city area, and around the Onepoto Arm of Porirua Harbour. Areas that still have high natural character are under increasing pressure for development, particularly along the Kāpiti and Wairarapa coasts, and Pauatahanui Inlet.

The maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area is another matter of national importance in the Resource Management Act. Where land is publicly owned, public access can be enhanced by providing walking tracks and recreational areas. Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

The coastal marine area is the final receiving environment for contaminants carried in streams and stormwater from rural and urban land uses. In addition, there are four discharges of treated sewage effluent from the region’s four main cities, numerous sewage ‘overflow’ discharges and other minor discharges. Sediment from earthworks is affecting coastal water quality and shellfish beds, and stormwater sediments contaminated with heavy metals and other toxic substances are building up on the sea bed of Wellington and Porirua harbours to levels that could adversely affect aquatic life. High levels of microbial contamination in sewage and stormwater discharges can make coastal water unsuitable for swimming and could transmit diseases to marine mammals.

Seawalls, vehicle use in the coastal environment and earthworks are examples of activities that modify dunes, foreshores and the seabed. They cause adverse effects on the natural, physical and ecological processes that underpin the proper functioning of the coastal environment, including the coastal marine area. In some circumstances, some interference may be appropriate, for example extraction of sand or gravel to reduce flood risk, or planting of coastal vegetation as part of dune building programmes.

The implications of sea-level rise on the coastal environment also need to be considered when looking at the potential effects of new subdivisions, use and development.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region’s iwi authorities for the coastal environment are:

### **1. Adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment**

The natural character of the region's coastal environment has been, and continues to be, adversely affected by activities such as large-scale earthworks for housing developments and roads, changes in land use and the placement of structures.

Appendix 7.2:  
Coastal  
environment

Objectives 3,4 & 5

### **2. Coastal water quality and ecosystems**

Discharges of stormwater, sewage, sediment and other contaminants to the coast are adversely affecting the health of coastal ecosystems, the suitability of coastal water for recreation and shellfish gathering, mauri and amenity.

Appendix 7.2: Coastal  
environment  
Objective 6  
Table 6(a): Indigenous  
ecosystems  
Objective 16

### **3. Human activities interfere with natural coastal processes**

Human activities have modified and continue to interfere with natural physical and ecological coastal processes. For example:

Appendix 7.2:  
Coastal environment  
Objective 7  
Table 8(a): Natural  
hazards  
Objectives 19 and 20

- a) Seawalls alter sediment movement along beaches and estuaries and can cause erosion problems in some areas and deposition problems in others.
- b) Sand dunes and dune vegetation can be significantly affected by inappropriate development, vehicles, and trampling by people and animals.
- c) Some land uses and earthworks can cause increased rates of sedimentation in low energy receiving environments, smothering aquatic life, for example in Porirua Harbour.

Appendix 7.2: Coastal  
environment

Objective 7

Appendix 7.8(a):  
Natural hazards

### **4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.4)**

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people cannot take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Appendix 7.2:  
Coastal  
environment  
Objective 8  
Appendix 7.4:  
Fresh water  
Objective 8

## Chapter 3.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste

### a) Energy

New Zealand's energy needs have largely been met from coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal resources. New Zealand relies on imported oil for around half of its energy needs. Electricity supply has been dominated by hydro generation, with fossil fuels used as a backup to meet peak demand and in dry years.

Energy generation operations in the Wellington region include wind, hydro and landfill gas. Resource consent has been granted for a trial marine energy development in Cook Strait.

Energy is distributed to and utilised by five main sectors in the region: transport, agriculture, industrial, commercial and residential. Demand for energy from all sectors continues to grow, with the most significant growth coming from transport.

Traditional energy sources will not be able to meet increasing energy demand. The region is vulnerable to oil supply disruptions (as a result of international circumstances) and fluctuations to hydro generation during dry years.

In the long term, energy prices are likely to rise as global oil demand approaches, and then exceeds, the ability to supply. Many aspects of society – such as transport, agriculture, trade, tourism, and manufacturing – are heavily dependent on oil, and continuing oil price rises and other risks to supply may lead to severe impacts on the Wellington region's economy. Appropriate use and management of such resources will be critical in meeting the region's quality of life in the future.

There is also the challenge of reducing greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuels to meet international climate change obligations.

The Wellington region faces several major long-term energy challenges, including responding to climate change and tackling carbon emissions, especially from transportation and energy generation. Other challenges are securing clean, renewable energy at affordable prices and using it efficiently, as well as responding to impacts on the region from oil depletion and the rising costs of oil. This means looking to make better use of existing energy resources through energy conservation and efficiency, better utilising the region's renewable energy resources, and looking at ways that the impacts from oil price increases and oil depletion can be mitigated.

The region contains significantly greater renewable energy resources than are currently used. Wind, biofuels and solar (for hot water systems), have been identified as possible renewable energy generation sources for the region. There is also the potential for domestic-scale and small-scale distributed renewable energy generation including small-scale hydro in the region. Tidal currents in Cook Strait and, to a lesser extent, wave action in Cook Strait and off the Wairarapa coast are also potentially significant renewable energy resources, but technological advances are required to realise this potential. New Zealand has limited locations appropriate for marine energy development and the Cook Strait has one of the best tidal/ocean current resources in the country.

## **b) Infrastructure**

The roading network, airports, the port, telecommunication facilities, the rail network and other utilities and infrastructure, including energy generation, transmission and distribution networks, are significant physical resources. This infrastructure forms part of national or regional networks and enables communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and their health and safety. The efficient use and development of such infrastructure can be adversely affected by development. For example, land development can encroach on infrastructure or interfere with its efficient use. Infrastructure can also have an adverse effect on the surrounding environment. For example, the operation or use of infrastructure can create noise which may adversely impact surrounding communities. These effects need to be balanced to determine what is appropriate for the individual circumstances.

The National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (2008) sets out objectives and policies to enable the management of effects on and of the electricity transmission network under the Resource Management Act. The Statement recognises that efficient and secure electricity transmission plays a vital role in the well-being of New Zealand and makes it explicit that electricity transmission is to be considered a matter of national significance.

## **c) Waste**

Dealing with waste is a mounting problem because some of the resources discarded still have value, landfills use land that could be otherwise productive and landfill disposal has adverse effects on the environment. These can include reverse sensitivity effects, whereby a newly established activity may be adversely affected by an existing landfill and may need to protect itself from these effects.

Landfills should be the last resort for unwanted materials. This is because they produce leachate and methane gas from the degradation of materials and organic matter, and because landfill space is finite. In 2004 there were 10 municipal landfills in the Wellington region, in 2007 there were five, and two more will close over the next ten years.

The amount of waste needs to be reduced to ensure potentially valuable resources are used efficiently, reduce the need to develop new landfills and extend the life of existing landfills. Cleanfills are one way to extend the life of landfills by diverting clean inert waste from the landfill waste stream. In 2007 nearly 400,000 tonnes of material was sent to landfills in the Wellington region. At least 20 per cent and in some areas as much as 60 to 70 per cent could have been recycled or composted. This occurs because there is no market for the final product or there are no facilities in New Zealand to process the materials. While some materials are sent overseas for recycling or resource recovery, this option may not be viable in the long-term, so finding local solutions will become more important.

The Local Government Act requires city and district councils to prepare waste management plans that make provision for the collection and reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment, or disposal of waste in the district, and provide for its effective and efficient implementation. The Regional Policy Statement has no role in the development or implementation of waste management plans.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region’s iwi authorities for energy, infrastructure and waste are:

### **1. Energy**

The Wellington region is dependent on externally generated electricity and overseas-sourced fossil fuels and is therefore vulnerable to supply disruptions and energy shortages. In addition, demand for energy is increasing. However, significant renewable energy resources exist within the region.

Appendix 7.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste Objectives 9 & 10  
Appendix 7.9: Regional form  
Objective 22

### **2. Infrastructure**

Infrastructure enables communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing. The management, use and operation of infrastructure can be adversely affected when incompatible land uses occur under, over, or adjacent.

Appendix 7.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste  
Objective 10

### **3. Waste**

We cannot continue to generate the current waste volumes because of the costs of disposal, limited space in existing landfills and because it is inefficient to dispose of potentially valuable resources. Developing new landfills also poses significant challenges economically, environmentally and socially.

Appendix 7.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste  
Objective 11

## Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access)

Fresh water is integral to our health, wellbeing, livelihood and culture. Freshwater is essential for our economy and defines our landscape and sustains ecosystems. People value clean fresh water for many reasons – economic, recreational, aesthetic, ecological and cultural. It is a matter of national importance to protect wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams and their margins from inappropriate use and development.

The region's fresh water has to meet a range of uses valued by the community. There is a range of differing uses and values associated with fresh water. The resource needs to be available to meet the needs of both current and future generations. This range of uses and values leads to multiple pressures on the quantity and quality of the fresh water which can cumulatively impact on the availability and value of the resource for use. This is a complex issue that involves multiple resource users with differing values. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing these complexities. It is also important that the flow of water is managed appropriately.

The concept of *Te Mana o te Wai* is central to freshwater management, as set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020. *Te Mana o te Wai* includes a hierarchy of obligations, as follows:

- First, the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems as the first priority.
- Second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)
- Third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.

This hierarchy of obligations, and the broader concept of *Te Mana o te Wai*, demonstrates the primacy of water and that the health and wellbeing of water impacts the wider environment. Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, freshwater management must be undertaken in accordance with this hierarchy and principles.

Māori consider fresh water to be a significant *taonga* (valued resource) that plays a central role. In the Māori world view. Water represents the life blood of the land. The condition of water is a reflection of the state of the land, and this in turn is a reflection of the health of the people.

The management of freshwater requires an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment.

In their natural state, river catchments and wetlands cleanse and purify water, recharge groundwater and reduce the extremes of flooding. Rivers, lakes and wetlands provide habitat for aquatic life, but when they and their catchments are degraded the water bodies' ability to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems is reduced.

Monitoring of the region's rivers shows that many urban and lowland pastoral streams regularly fail water quality guidelines. The most common reasons for failing are high levels of nutrients or bacteria, or poor clarity. Biological monitoring shows that aquatic health is also

poorest in these streams. The adverse effects of erosion and sediment run-off on fresh water are discussed in section 3.11 Soil and Minerals.

Urban streams are affected by stormwater discharges, especially when there are high proportions of impervious cover – such as roofs and roads – in the catchment. Stormwater, which generally has little or no treatment, contains sediments and bacteria, as well as persistent contaminants – like heavy metals – which accumulate in stream sediments and eventually in the *coastal environments* where the streams discharge. These contaminants affect freshwater fish and invertebrates and can have chronic long-term adverse effects on river and coastal ecosystems. Urban land uses also affect water quality in rivers and streams and can cause other pressures on freshwater habitat by creating the demand to pipe or fill in small streams.

There are seven major discharges of treated sewage to fresh water in the Wellington Region – one from the treatment plant at Paraparaumu, with the rest from the Wairarapa towns of Masterton, Castlepoint, Carterton, Greytown, Featherston, and Martinborough. Treated sewage often contains high levels of disease-causing organisms that can make the rivers unsafe for recreational use, as well as nutrients, which can promote nuisance aquatic weed and algal growth. Discharges of wastes into water bodies are of particular concern to *tangata whenua* because waste, particularly sewage waste, degrades the mauri (life force) of the water body.

Land uses affect the state of rivers and streams and, consequently, the coast. Nearly half the land in the Wellington Region is used for agriculture. Rivers and streams in these catchments have poor biological health and water quality, and are more likely to suffer from algal growth in late summer, when conditions are driest and warmest and river flows at their lowest. Groundwater around Te Horo, Ōtaki, and in the Wairarapa valley is also affected by land uses, and in some areas has elevated levels of nitrate. This could be from farming or from septic tanks.

Accommodating people's needs for water is becoming more and more difficult because some water resources in the Wellington Region are already fully allocated and others are close to full allocation. Non-consumptive uses of water can often be undertaken with negligible effects on water bodies. In the Wairarapa, the amount of water taken for farm pasture irrigation has more than doubled over the last 10 years and increasing populations in the region's urban areas means demand for water supply from rivers, lakes and groundwater is expected to increase. The pressure on water resources is also likely to increase as a result of climate change. Some predicted effects are that the central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier, and droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods.

Groundwater levels in some Wairarapa aquifers are declining year by year. Lowered groundwater levels can affect the flow of springs and rivers and streams, and water levels in wetlands, which can eventually dry up. If continued *abstractions* keep the groundwater level low, the dependent ecosystems can be permanently affected.

Prolonged low flows in rivers mean there is less habitat available for aquatic life and the adverse effects of contamination are worse because of reduced dilution. Low flows in summer mean water temperatures and algal growths increase, especially if there is no riparian vegetation. Because people's need to take water is greatest at times of low rainfall, *abstractions*

generally lower river flows when aquatic life is already stressed.

Existing users often have invested in infrastructure in reliance upon consents for the take and/or use of water.

All these matters should be recognised in the efficient management of water.

The introduction and spread of aquatic pests are a threat to the health of aquatic ecosystems. In wetlands, exotic plants such as willows and blackberry can displace wetland plants and do not provide suitable habitat for wetland species. Pests – such as didymo and pest fish – also have potential for significant adverse effects.

It is a matter of national importance to maintain and enhance public access to and along rivers and lakes. There is little information about the state of public access to rivers and lakes in the Wellington Region. Where land is publicly owned, public access has generally been enhanced with the provision of walking tracks and recreational areas. For example, major rivers such as the Hutt, Waikanae and Ruamāhanga, which are managed for flood protection or soil conservation purposes, have good access for recreational use.

Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the Wellington Region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

Since 2018, the regional council has been progressing whitua processes with mana whenua / tangata whenua and community representatives across the Wellington Region to develop Whitua Implementation Programmes (WIPs) to improve the health of freshwater. There are five whitua (catchments) in total being Ruamāhanga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua, Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Kāpiti, and Wairarapa Coast. The following WIPs have been completed to date:

- Ruamāhanga Whitua (2018)
- Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua and the Statement of Ngāti Toa Rangatira (2019)
- Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao (2021).

The WIPs include freshwater values, objectives, outcomes and recommendations which inform freshwater provisions of the Regional Policy Statement and the direction provided to regional and district plans.

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (clause 3.2(3)) requires the Regional Policy Statement to include an objective that describes how the management of



freshwater in the Wellington Region will give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. All policies and methods in this Regional Policy Statement relating to freshwater must contribute to achieving this objective.

Iwi of the Wellington Region can express what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to them in their own words and these expressions can be included in the Regional Policy Statement.

The Regional Policy Statement includes several policies to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* including specific policy direction that the *mana whenua / tangata whenua* expressions of *Te Mana o te Wai* must be recognised and provided for. These expressions underpin the regional response to *Te Mana o te Wai*.

Note: There are three expressions of *Te Mana o te Wai* in this Regional Policy Statement at this time from Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, and Taranaki Whānui. Others will be added either through the Schedule 1 process or in future plan changes.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for fresh water are:

#### **1. Pollution is affecting water quality in water bodies**

The water quality of rivers and streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater in the Wellington Region is being polluted by discharges and contaminants arising from urban and rural land uses.

#### **2. Poor ecosystem function in rivers, lakes and wetlands**

The ecosystem function of some rivers, lakes and wetlands has been impaired, with some wetland and lowland stream ecosystems coming under particular pressure. Some activities that can impair ecosystem function are:

- a) filling in gullies and ephemeral streams and straightening or piping small streams
- b) lining stream banks and *beds* with rock or concrete
- c) removing streamside vegetation
- d) works in rivers, particularly during low flows
- e) the introduction and spread of aquatic pests, including didymo and pest fish, and weeds in wetlands which displace wetland plants
- f) stock access to river and stream *beds*, lake *beds* and wetlands, and their margins
- g) creating impermeable land within a catchment through asphaltting, concreting and building structures
- h) taking water from rivers and groundwater connected to rivers, wetlands and springs.

### **3. There is increasing demand on limited water resources**

There is a limited amount of water in water bodies available for human use and demand is increasing. The efficient management of water in the region's water bodies is a matter of vital importance for sustaining the wellbeing of people, communities and the regional economy.

An additional issue shared with the *coastal environment* is:

### **4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.2)**

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people cannot take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

## Chapter 3.4A: Long-term freshwater visions

### Objective TAP: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua

Te Awarua-o-Porirua harbour, awa, wetlands, groundwater estuaries and coast are progressively improved to become healthy, wai ora, accessible, sustainable for future generations by the year 2100, and:

- 1) The values of Ngāti Toa Rangatira are upheld by way of revitalising and protecting Ngāti Toa Rangatira practices and tikanga associated with Te Awarua o Porirua; and
- 2) Mahinga kai are abundant, healthy, diverse and can be safely gathered by Ngāti Toa Rangatira and served to Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri and manuhiri to uphold manaakitanga; and
- 3) Have restored and healthy ecosystems that support an abundance and diversity of indigenous species, and have natural form and character and energy that demonstrate kei te ora te mauri (the mauri of the place is intact); and
- 4) Where appropriate, provide for safe access and healthy water quality for people and communities to enjoy a range of recreational activities including waka ama, swimming, and fishing, fostering a strong connection to these waterbodies; and
- 5) Are taken care of in partnership with Ngāti Toa Rangatira giving effect to the rights, values, aspirations and obligations of Ngāti Toa as kaitiaki for the mana of Te Awarua-o-Porirua as a taonga; and
- 6) Are resilient to the impacts of climate change; and
- 7) The use of water and waterways provide for social and economic use benefits, provided that the vision for the ecological health and well-being of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and coastal waters is not compromised.

### Objective TWT: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Whanganui-a-Tara

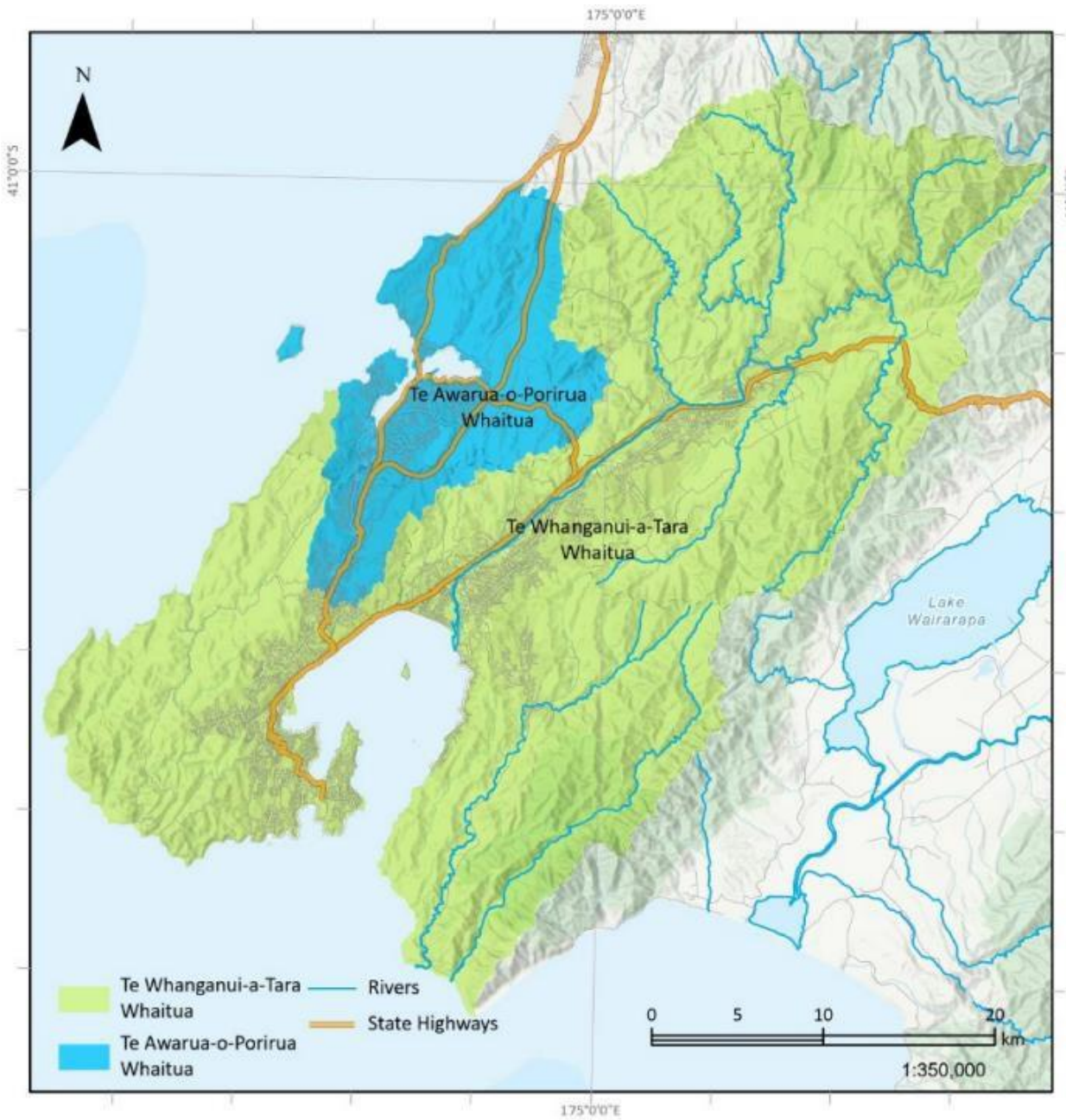
By the year 2100 a state of wai ora is achieved for Te Whanganui-a-Tara in which the harbour, awa, wetlands, groundwater estuaries and coast are healthy, accessible, sustainable for future generations, and:

- 1) Mana Whenua practices and tikanga associated with Te Whanganui-a-Tara are revitalized and protected; and
- 2) Mahinga kai are abundant, healthy, diverse and can be safely gathered by Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira and served to Taranaki Whānui

and Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri and manuhiri to uphold manaakitanga; and

- 3) Have mauri/mouri that is nurtured, strengthened and able to flourish and restored natural form and character, and ecosystems that support an abundance and diversity of indigenous species; and
- 4) Where appropriate, provide for safe access and healthy water quality for the use of all rivers, lakes, wetlands, estuaries, harbours, and the coast for a range of recreational activities including waka ama, swimming, and fishing, fostering an appreciation of and connection to these waterbodies; and
- 5) Are taken care of in partnership with Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira giving effect to the rights, values, aspirations and obligations of Ngāti Toa and
- 6) Taranaki Whānui that respects the mana of Te Whanganui-a-Tara and the whakapapa connection with Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira; and
- 7) Are resilient to the impacts of climate change; and
- 8) The use of water and waterways provide for social and economic use benefits, provided that the vision for the ecological health and well-being of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and coastal waters is not compromised.

Figure 3: Map of Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua



## Chapter 3.5 Historic Heritage

Historic heritage provides a connection to those who lived before us. It helps us define who we are and contributes to our sense of place. Once destroyed, it cannot be replaced.

Our history is found in both the tangible physical remains and in the intangible values associated with our ancestors. Historic heritage is not just about history, but also culture, archaeology, architecture, science and technology. For Māori, places of cultural and historic heritage are integral to wellbeing. Historic heritage resources provide continuity between the past and the present that, properly maintained, will continue into the future.

In the Wellington region, there is a wide range of historic heritage resources. The region's built heritage documents important aspects of our past. Archaeological sites contain evidence of how people have lived in the past, perhaps for centuries. For tangata whenua, there are many sites of cultural significance that provide important connections with ancestors.

In the Wellington region, many heritage places still retain high integrity and are in good condition. However, some have suffered from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Incremental development is resulting in a loss of historic heritage in some of the region's towns, particularly in higher density inner centres where heritage buildings are being inappropriately modified or replaced by new buildings. Archaeological sites have been destroyed, sometimes without being properly recorded, and the evidence they contained about life in the past can never be recovered.

Since 2003, Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils have had an obligation under the Resource Management Act to identify and provide for the protection of the region's historic heritage. Until then councils were only required to have "particular regard" to the protection of heritage values. Councils have improved district plan protection for historic heritage since this change. All district and city councils in the Wellington region require resource consent for the demolition, relocation or for substantial alterations of heritage buildings listed in plans. However, more work is still required, particularly for archaeological sites.

The regionally significant issue and the issue of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for historic heritage is:

### **1. Inappropriate modification and destruction of historic heritage.**

Loss of heritage values as a result of inappropriate modification, use and destruction of historic heritage.

Appendix 7.5: Historic heritage  
Objective 15  
Appendix 7.10: Resource  
management with tangata  
whenua  
Objective 28

## Chapter 3.6: Indigenous ecosystems

An ecosystem may be described as a community of plants, animals and micro-organisms interacting with each other and their surrounding environment.

As well as contributing to the region's natural character and having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with life's essentials – such as plants and animals for food, fibre for clothing, timber for construction. This is true even in an industrialised age, although the connections are less immediately obvious. Healthy ecosystems supply us with 'services' that support life on this planet – such as:

- Processes to purify air and water
- Decomposition and detoxification of wastes
- Creation and *maintenance* of productive soils
- Reduction of the impact of climate extremes
- Capture of carbon and *maintenance* of a functioning atmosphere.

Ecosystems are dynamic (constantly changing) and the many diverse natural processes that drive ecosystems are as important as the biodiversity values within them. In addition, all parts of an ecosystem are interconnected. The species that make up an ecosystem, including humans, cannot exist in isolation from the other species and non-living parts of the ecosystem. The primacy of healthy ecosystems is central to Māori cultural values, whereby harm to mauri directly affects the wellbeing of the people. More specifically, degradation of ecosystems threatens *mahinga kai* (places where food is gathered) and other natural resources used for customary purposes.

The Wellington Region has a distinctive range of ecosystems – such as forests, mountains, wetlands, lakes, rivers and coastal and marine ecosystems. Some ecosystems have retained a high degree of indigenous ~~ness~~ dominance – such as the Tararua, Remutaka, and Aorangi ranges, while others are dominated by exotic species – such as pastoral farmlands.

The area of indigenous ecosystems has been in decline since humans first settled in our region. This loss greatly accelerated from the time of European settlement. Around 70 per cent of the indigenous forest and more than 90 per cent of the wetlands that existed in 1840, have been cleared for agriculture and urban development. Most of the remaining ~~forest and wetlands and dune~~ ecosystems have been degraded or modified in some way. In addition, many of the processes that ensure ecosystems remain healthy and viable into the future have been compromised, including reproduction, recruitment, dispersal and migration.

Human actions that continue to impact on the remaining indigenous ecosystems include:

- Modification and, in some cases, destruction of ecosystems by pest plants and animals grazing animals and clearance of indigenous vegetation

- Contamination of aquatic ecosystems by sediment, pollutants and nutrients
- Destruction of ecosystems as a result of development
- Modification of natural waterways, such as draining wetlands and channelling, constraining or piping of natural waterways rivers and streams
- Contamination of coastal ecosystems by stormwater and sewage discharges.

Although New Zealand has an extensive network of public conservation land (comprising over a third of the country), this does not adequately represent all types of indigenous ecosystem. With few options to expand the public conservation estate, the restoration of ecosystems relies upon the good will and actions of landowners. There are a number of individuals, *whānau*, *hapū*, *iwi*, and community groups and organisations throughout the Wellington Region that are working to restore indigenous ecosystems. Public support for restoring indigenous ecosystems on public land and landowners retiring farmland has led to the regeneration of indigenous bush in rural gullies, along riparian margins, in regional parks and in urban backyards. This has led to increases in some indigenous habitats, such as in the hills around Wellington City, with sanctuaries such as Zealandia and pest control efforts increasing the number and variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates around the city. However, there is still much work to be done for many of the region's indigenous ecosystems and species to be in a healthy functioning state, with the resilience to persist in the long-term. The restoration of indigenous ecosystems on public, *whānau*, *hapū*, *iwi* and private land provides both public and private benefit. Restoration of indigenous ecosystems will be achieved by working collaboratively with landowners and in partnership with *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua*, rather than through the use of a regulatory approach.

The decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity prioritise the *mauri*, intrinsic value and well-being of indigenous biodiversity and recognise people's connections and relationships with indigenous biodiversity. They recognise that the health and well-being of people and communities depend on the health and well-being of indigenous biodiversity and that, in return, people have a responsibility to care for and nurture it. The principles acknowledge the interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community, at both a physical and metaphysical level. These principles must inform and be given effect to when managing indigenous biodiversity across the Wellington Region, ensuring that *te ao Māori*, *mātauranga*, and *tikanga* Māori are applied appropriately to protect, maintain and restore indigenous biodiversity.

Ecosystem health can be measured in a number of ways, including the composition, richness and indigenous dominance of communities, function of ecosystem processes (e.g., degree to which it is connected or fragmented), or the extent of the ecosystem remaining. loss of individual species, loss of overall diversity of species, loss of an ecosystem's ability to function on an ongoing basis, and loss of complete ecosystems and types of ecosystems. While the dramatic collapse of species or whole ecosystems can capture attention, the gradual erosion of ecosystems' sustainability is also a significant issue.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for indigenous ecosystems are:



### **1. The region's indigenous ecosystems are reduced in extent**

The region's indigenous ecosystems have been significantly reduced in extent and are being increasingly fragmented. Loss of area, *ecological integrity* and *ecological connectivity* reduce the resilience of ecosystems to respond to ongoing pressures, threatening their persistence and that of the indigenous biodiversity and *mahinga kai* they support. The indigenous ecosystems most reduced in extent are specifically:

- wetlands;
- lowland forests;
- lowland streams;
- coastal duneslands and escarpments;
- estuaries;
- eastern 'dry land' forests.

### **2. The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems are under threat**

The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems, and the ecosystem processes that support them, continue to be degraded or lost due to ongoing pressure from invasive species, human use and development, and the effects of climate change.

### **3. Mana whenua / tangata whenua values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported**

Mana whenua / tangata whenua values and roles, including *kaitiakitanga*, are not adequately recognised and supported by the current approach to managing *indigenous biodiversity*.

### **4. Landowner values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported**

The conservation efforts of landowners, as stewards of their land, and local communities could be better recognised and supported.

## Chapter 3.7: Landscape

Landscape is shaped by a combination of natural processes and human actions. The biophysical processes over time – such as plate tectonics, weathering, landslides, water flow, climate and the influence of plants and animals – are overlaid by the effects of a wide range of human activities. Landscape is the cumulative expression of natural and cultural elements, patterns and processes in a geographical area.

Landscapes influence our sense of identity and our experiences of the places in which we live. Landscapes also influence how visitors and other people from other countries perceive us and our country. New Zealand has an international reputation for having a diversity of natural landscapes and Wellington's landscapes are as diverse as those of any region. Wellington's distinctive landscapes range from forested mountain ranges, rolling pastures, crowded urban hills and valleys, river plains and coastal dunelands, to sheltered harbours, estuaries, wild coasts and islands. We attribute different values to these landscapes, depending on their characteristics and our own culture, personal history, relationship with the land and notions about what is significant.

While all landscapes have value, the significance of those values differs. It is important that this is recognised in the way the values of landscapes are assessed and managed. Landscapes are dynamic and landscape change is inevitable, even without human activity or intervention. Some land use activities such as farming have played a pivotal role in shaping certain landscapes that are highly valued by many people. Other land uses such as poorly planned and designed urban subdivision have eroded or compromised some landscapes.

In the Wellington region there is an increasing awareness about the value of the region's landscapes and the way they are managed. The Resource Management Act requires the identification and protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes. The management of landscape more generally is inherent in the concept of sustainable management and maintaining and enhancing amenity and the quality of the environment. Within the region there are landscapes which are not outstanding natural landscapes but are distinctive, widely recognized and highly valued by the community for their contribution to amenity and the quality of the environment. These landscapes tend to be modified urban and rural environments, such as areas of the coast and prominent hilltops and ridgelines. The general amenity provisions of district and regional plans may not be suitably focused to manage the values of these landscapes, and nor would it be appropriate to strain the interpretation of outstanding natural landscapes in order to allow more careful management of these landscapes.

To be able to manage the region sustainably, an understanding of the landscape resource is required. This is an important first step, which describes the intrinsic values of these landscapes and identifies the type and nature of land uses and other changes that could potentially affect these values in either a positive or negative manner.

Landscapes do not start and finish at district and regional boundaries and are often viewed and appreciated from a distance, sometimes across boundaries. Using a consistent process to assess all of the region's landscapes against the same set of factors or criteria enables landscapes to be classified into one of the above categories, and ensures regional consistency

in landscape assessment. Consistency is particularly important where landscapes cross territorial authority boundaries and/or are visible from multiple districts.

Landscapes can be broadly categorised into three groupings:

1. The first group covers 'outstanding' natural features and landscapes. These are considered to be exceptional and iconic, and while not necessarily pristine, they are landscapes in which natural elements and processes dominate. The Resource Management Act requires the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.
2. The second group covers special amenity landscapes. These are highly valued for their visual and physical attributes which contribute to landscape amenity and the quality of the environment. While these special 'amenity landscapes' may be more modified than the outstanding natural landscapes and features, they are none the less distinctive, widely recognised and highly valued by the community. Community recognition and value can manifest itself in various ways and an important part of the evaluation process is to describe and articulate the recognition and value of such landscapes. The values of special amenity landscapes should be managed to maintain or enhance these values.
3. The third group covers all other landscapes. These landscapes contribute to the amenity and character of the region and are managed through the general amenity provisions in local authority plans. Impacts on these landscapes are not considered to be a regionally significant issue.

As with many places, distinctive aspects of some of the region's landscapes are at risk of being altered or degraded due to ongoing pressure to utilise and develop the land resource. For example, earthworks and other landform modifications, plantation forestry, poorly planned and designed subdivisions and poorly sited and designed buildings or other structures can impact adversely on landscape values. Current pressures include large-scale earthworks and rural residential developments. Consequently, there is a need to manage landscape change. The management of landscape values may be more problematic where the area is a working environment, as is much of rural Wairarapa, and/or where the area is required for the economic and social wellbeing of the area. There is a need therefore to manage change in a way that allows for ongoing use or development.

The potential pressure on the landscape values of outstanding natural landscapes, special amenity landscapes or other landscapes do not differ in nature. However, the capacity of each landscape grouping to absorb different activities without affecting the landscape values does differ, so each requires different thresholds for management of those activities. For example, the scope for change within special amenity landscapes without losing their landscape values will be greater than for outstanding features and landscapes.

The regionally significant issues and issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for landscape are:

1. **The inappropriate modification of the characteristics of outstanding natural features and landscapes that make them outstanding and natural.**

Appendix 7.7: Landscape  
Objectives 17 & 18

2. **The inappropriate modification of the characteristics of special amenity landscapes that makes them distinctive, widely recognised, and highly valued by the community.**
3. **Inconsistency in the identification of landscapes across the Wellington region may result in discrepancies in the management of landscapes and landscape values, including those which cross local authority boundaries.**

## Chapter 3.8: Natural hazards

A *natural hazard* is defined in the Resource Management Act as any atmospheric, earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, *tsunami*, erosion, volcanic, and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, *sedimentation*, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) which may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment. On their own, natural processes do not constitute a hazard. Natural events become hazardous when they may adversely affect human lives.

Regional, city and district councils all have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act to manage the significant risks from these natural hazards as a matter of national importance. Additionally, particular regard must be given to the effects of climate change when achieving the sustainable management purpose of the Act.

The Wellington Region has one of the most physically diverse environments in New Zealand. It is also one of the most populous regions and, consequently, our communities and the areas that we value are affected by a wide range of *natural hazards*. The hazard exposure of people and communities, the natural environment, businesses and the economy, food production (including *mahinga kai*), water security, property and infrastructure is increasing because of climate change. The impacts and costs of responding to *natural hazards* and climate change is not felt equitably. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will bear a greater burden than others.

With the exception of geothermal activity, the Wellington Region is subject to all types of *natural hazard* events. Commonly, there are two or more hazards associated with a given event. For example, a rainstorm may cause flooding and landslips.

The three most potentially damaging and costly *natural hazards* events that can occur in the Wellington Region are:

- Earthquake: High *magnitude* earthquake (7.0+) from the rupture of a local *fault* (especially the Wellington *Fault*) affecting Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington city, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley, Porirua, Kāpiti Coast and towns in the Wairarapa District.
- Flooding: Major *river* flooding in the Hutt valley, Kāpiti Coast and the central Wairarapa plains. Flooding is the most frequently occurring hazard event in the Wellington Region.
- *Tsunami*: Large *tsunami* (particularly one that is locally generated) affecting low-lying areas around Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington Harbour and the southern bays, settlements along the southern and eastern Wairarapa coast, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour and the Kāpiti Coast.

Other *natural hazards* have more localised impacts but occur more frequently. These include:

- Localised flooding and *inundation* from streams and *stormwater* overflow. This can occur throughout the Wellington Region in low-lying areas – such as Porirua – around

tributary streams of the larger *rivers* – such as ~~the~~ Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River – and in areas that have short steep catchments – such as Paekākāriki.

- Coastal erosion and *inundation*, often associated with *storm surge*, affects some seafront and low-lying coastal developments in the Wellington Region. Some sections of the coastline are in long term retreat – such as Paekākāriki and Te Kopi. Other areas have episodes of erosion that form part of a cycle of erosion and deposition – such as Paraparaumu or Riversdale. Due to climate change induced sea level rise, it is expected that the areas impacted by coastal erosion and inundation will increase with time, and that this hazard will occur on a more frequent basis.
- Landslips in the hill suburbs of Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington city, ~~the~~ Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Porirua, Paekākāriki and in the Wairarapa hill country.
- Drought, especially in central Wairarapa and the coastal hills between Flat Point and Castlepoint.
- Wildfire, particularly in hill suburbs on urban fringes near heavily vegetated slopes, including western and southern Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington suburbs, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley and Porirua, and farmland in the eastern Wairarapa hill country.
- High winds that can occur throughout the Wellington Region and cause widespread damage to buildings, *infrastructure* and forestry.
- *Sedimentation* and erosion of *rivers* and streams, *river* mouths and tidal inlets, that can exacerbate the flood *risk* by raising *bed* levels and undermining banks.

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at *high risk* from *natural hazards*, can cause or increase the *risk* from *natural hazards*. Examples include seawalls or groynes that can cause localised erosion of the adjacent shoreline and building on landslip prone slopes. Stopbanks and seawalls can also create a sense of security and encourage further development, increasing the extent and value of the assets at *risk*.

In the medium to long term, climate change effects ~~have the potential to~~ will increase both the *frequency* and *magnitude* of *natural hazard* events that already occur in the Wellington Region.

A major consequence of climate change is sea level rise. ~~The sea level is expected to rise over half a meter by 2100.~~<sup>1</sup> Based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 6<sup>th</sup> assessment report, and measurements of vertical *land* movement, NZ SeaRise - Te Tai Pari O Aotearoa projects relative sea level in the Wellington Region to rise between 0.8 – 1.3 m by 2100 but, 2.0 m of sea level rise by the end of the century cannot be ruled out<sup>3</sup>.

Climate change will increase the *frequency* and *magnitude* *natural hazards* that already occur in the Wellington Region and exacerbate the impacts and *consequences* from these events. For example, 30cm of sea level rise on top of what has already occurred over the

past 120 years, will mean that a 1 percent annual exceedance probability (1:100 yr) coastal flooding event has the potential to occur every one to two years.

The main *natural hazards* associated with a rise in sea levels are coastal erosion and *inundation*. Sea level rise will also put increasing pressure on the coastal margin. As the shoreline adjusts, sediment will be redistributed around the coast and may cause shorelines to form new orientations. Beaches that are currently stable may begin to erode as the shoreline adjusts to a higher water level, while those that are currently eroding may experience an increased rate of retreat.

Climate change ~~is expected to~~ will increase the intensity and duration of westerly weather systems and reduce easterly conditions. This will exacerbate differences in the regional climate, by bringing higher rainfall to the west and reducing coastal rains in the east. It will also bring longer periods of northerly gales to the entire region, particularly in the spring months. Western and southern areas of the Wellington Region may also have higher rainfall in the winter, increasing the landslide *risk* during wet winters, particularly in extreme rainfall events. This will put pressure on *stormwater* systems and flood protection works. Higher rainfall may also result in higher rates of *sedimentation* at *river* mouths and in estuaries, increasing the flood *risk* in those areas by raising the base level of the *river bed*.

It is also expected that central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier over the next 100 years. Droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods. Research suggests that winter rainfall will decline in the long term, which may lead to a reduction in *groundwater* recharge rates and pressure on water resources. Dry conditions also result in a heightened *risk* of wildfire.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington Region's *iwi* authorities for *natural hazards* are:

### **1. ~~Effects of~~ Risks from natural hazards**

*Natural hazard* events in the Wellington Region have an adverse impact on people and communities, the natural environment, businesses and the local economy, property and *infrastructure*.

### **2. Human actions can increase risk and consequences from natural hazards**

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at *risk* from *natural hazards*, can cause, or increase, the *risk* and *consequences* from *natural hazards*.

### **3. Climate change will increase both the likelihood and consequences ~~magnitude and frequency of~~ from natural hazard events**

Climate change will increase the likelihood and consequences ~~risks~~ from most *natural hazard* events that already occur within the Wellington Region, particularly:

- a) sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and *inundation*, ~~and~~ *river*, pluvial and stormwater flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm ~~surge~~ tide events; and

- b) increased *frequency* and intensity of storm events, adding to the *risk* from floods, landslides, severe wind, *storm surge*, coastal erosion and *inundation*; and
- c) increased *frequency* of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wildfire *risk*.

~~1 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007), *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC*, 18pp.~~

[1] IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 31pp.



## Chapter 3.9: Regional form, design and function

The Wellington Region is facing multiple pressures, including population growth and change, poor housing stock quality and increasing unaffordability, degradation of ecosystems, loss of productive *land*, and increasing exposure to *natural hazards* and the impacts of climate change. Historic patterns of *urban development* and growth have had ongoing impacts and adverse effects on *mana whenua / tanqata whenua* throughout the Wellington Region, and their relationship with their culture, *land*, water, sites *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*.

Subdivision, use and development that is poorly planned, designed, serviced and connected can have significant adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on the natural environment, sites and areas of significance to Māori, the quality, viability and accessibility of *urban areas*, suburban and *rural areas* and the ability to manage, use and operate, existing *infrastructure*. Responding to the pressures facing Wellington Region presents opportunities to do things better.

*Regional form* is about the physical arrangement within and between urban and rural communities. Good urban design and planning seeks to ensure that the design of buildings, places, spaces, and networks works well for *mana whenua / tanqata whenua* and communities, and that they are *environmentally responsive*.

### How this chapter works

The *regional form*, design and function chapter applies to the whole region. It provides an integrating frame for how and where development is undertaken in the Wellington Region's *urban* and *rural areas*, which gives effect to relevant national direction and statutory requirements, and has regard to management plans and strategies prepared under other Acts. It also emphasises the value of spatial planning to ensure that development is responsive to the local characteristics, values, location and accessibility of *land*, protects natural and cultural values, and is sequenced with the provision and maintenance of all necessary *infrastructure*.

The chapter and associated provisions include:

An over-arching objective for *regional form* (Objective 22). This sets out the outcomes to be achieved in *urban*, and *rural areas* and how these areas are connected to each other. There is also a specific objective about meeting housing demand (Objective 22A).

- A policy articulating what contributing to well-functioning *urban areas* means in the Wellington Region (Policy UD.5).
- Policies providing direction to development to seek a strategic approach to enabling development capacity, including by integrating with *infrastructure* and transport planning and seeking that planning decisions can be responsive (Policy UD.4, Policy 31, Policy 32, Policy 33, Policy 55, Policy 56, Policy 57, Policy 58, Policy UD.3).

- Provisions to enable the expression of Māori cultural and traditional norms in use and development (Policy UD.2) and the occupation, use and development of ancestral *land* by *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua* (Policy UD.1).
- Methods to achieve the policies.

### **Well-functioning urban environments and areas**

The concept of *well-functioning urban environments* was introduced in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, which provides a minimum definition. The Wellington Region contains several *urban environments*, as well as smaller centres that contain *urban zones*, for example some towns in the Wairarapa. The term ‘well-functioning *urban areas*’ has been used throughout this chapter where the direction applies to all *urban areas*. Well-functioning *urban areas* encapsulate *well-functioning urban environments* as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~A compact and well-designed regional form~~ Well-functioning *urban areas* enhances the quality of life for residents as it is easier to get around, allows for a greater supply and choice of housing close to where people work or to public transport, support equitable access to green and open space as well as housing, ~~town centres are~~ and provide vibrant, safe, and cohesive centres that are well connected by public and active transport and enhance business activity. ~~is enhanced. Energy consumption and carbon emissions are also reduced.~~ Well-functioning *urban areas* enable Māori to express their culture and traditions, and provide for the cultural visibility of *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua* to be incorporated, integrated, and expressed through design guides and other opportunities. Planning decisions relating to *urban environments* must take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as required by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Well-functioning *urban areas* enable ~~communities and businesses are~~ to be more resilient to ~~oil shortages or crisis, and there is reduced pressure for new infrastructure and more efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~ the effects of climate change, and support the uptake of zero and low-carbon emission modes throughout the Wellington Region. They have compact urban form through urban intensification, and are well-designed and planned to be low impact, give effect to *Te Mana o Te Wai*, and retain productive rural land. Well-functioning *urban areas* are supported by inter-disciplinary design guides, prepared in partnership with *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua*, to ensure best practice *urban design* is undertaken which supports the health and wellbeing of people and the region’s natural resources. Well-functioning *urban areas* protect *regionally significant infrastructure* from potentially incompatible development and *reverse sensitivity* effects, and they are supported by a reliable local supply of *aggregate* to enable *urban development* and associated *infrastructure*.

### **Supporting the role of regional spatial planning**

~~Central~~ Wellington city contains the central business district for the Wellington Region. Its continued viability, vibrancy and accessibility are important to the whole region. There are also ~~a number of~~ other *regionally significant centres* that are an important part of the region’s form. ~~These are the sub-regional city centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower~~

~~Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Masterton town centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and the suburban centres in Petone, Johnsonville and Kilbirnie. These centres are significant areas of transport movement and civic and community investment. They also have the potential to support new development and increase the range and diversity of activities. Good quality high and medium density housing in and around these centres of business activity, and existing and planned rapid transit stops, would benefit the viability of centres and provide increased housing choice, quality and affordability. could increase housing choice and the use of services and public transport. Enabling intensification in the right places can bring significant environmental, social and economic benefits that are necessary for achieving well-functioning urban areas.~~

~~Encouraging use and development of existing centres of business activity can also lead to social and economic benefits. Additional local employment and educational opportunities in and around these centres could also provide people with greater choice about where they work, learn, and live. Connections between communities and community resilience can also be fostered by more people living, commuting, and accessing services and amenities within neighbourhoods. The physical arrangement of urban and rural communities/smaller centres, the region's industrial business areas, the port, the airport, the road and public transport network, and the region's open space network are fundamental to a compact and well-designed regional form.~~

Collaborative spatial planning supports a compact, well-designed *regional form* by taking a strategic approach to determining how development capacity is enabled and delivered, so that it responds to the characteristics, location, values, capability, and limitations of *land*, and is coordinated with *land* release sequencing, *infrastructure* provision, and maintenance.

The *Future Development Strategy* provides a 30-year regional spatial plan that has been developed by local government, central government, and *iwi* partners in the Wellington-Horowhenua region. Territorial authorities may also have their own local frameworks or strategies about where and how future *urban development* should occur in that district.

~~The region has a strong corridor pattern, yet is generally compact. The transport corridor pattern includes State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line which enters the region near Ōtaki and extends southwards through Kāpiti Coast, Pukerua Bay, Porirua and northern Wellington and through to Wellington city central business district. State Highway 1 continues through to Wellington International Airport. State Highway 2 and the Wairarapa railway line enter the region north of Masterton and extend southwest through Wairarapa, the Hutt valley and on to merge with State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line at Ngauranga. State Highway 58 provides a vital the current east-west link between State Highways 1 and 2.~~

~~This corridor pattern is a strength for the region. It reinforces local centres, supports passenger transport, reduces energy use and makes services more accessible.~~

~~There are, however, parts of the region where growth pressures exist and where the region's current compact form is beginning to fray at the edges, reducing transport efficiency and the ability of some centres to grow as community service and employment~~

~~areas. The region also has limited east-west transport linkages, which means freight and commuter movements are focused along the north-south corridors, increasing congestion on some major routes.~~

~~In certain locations, the region's urban design has also been weakened by poorly designed developments which negatively affect the look, feel, health, safety, vitality and vibrancy of those areas.~~

~~The region's form, design and function have been examined by the region's nine local authorities, in conjunction with the region's iwi authorities, central government and business, education, research and voluntary sector interests, as part of the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007), a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region. The Wellington Regional Strategy focuses on leadership and partnership, growing the region's economy and good regional form. It is recognised that the region's form is a key component to making the Wellington region 'internationally competitive'.~~

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for *regional form*, design and function are:

### **1. Lack of housing supply and choice**

The Wellington Region lacks sufficient, affordable, and quality (including healthy) housing supply and choice to meet current demand, the needs of projected population growth and the changing needs of our diverse communities. There is a lack of variety of housing types and sizes across the Wellington Region, including papakāinga and medium and high *density* residential living in and around centres and existing and planned transit nodes, all of which impacts housing affordability in the Wellington Region. Housing affordability has declined significantly over the last decade, causing severe financial difficulty for many lower-income households, leaving some with insufficient income to provide for their basic needs and well-being.

### **2. Inappropriate development**

Inappropriate and poorly managed urban land use and activities in the Wellington Region have damaged, and continue to jeopardise, the natural environment including the productive capacity of rural *land*, degrade ecosystems, particularly aquatic ecosystems, and increased the exposure of communities to the impacts of climate change. This has adversely affected *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, *land*, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*.

### **3. ~~1.~~ Poor quality urban design**

Poor quality urban design can adversely affect public health, social equity, *land* values, the cultural practices, visibility, identity and well-being of *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and communities, the vibrancy of local centres and economies, and the provision of, and access to, civic services. It can also increase the use of non-renewable resources and vehicle emissions in the Wellington Region.

#### **4. Inadequate infrastructure**

The development of well-functioning *urban areas*, including providing for sufficient development capacity, is constrained in many locations within the Wellington Region by a lack of capacity in existing *infrastructure*. These constraints include the availability and affordability of funding required for delivery of new *infrastructure*, or the maintenance and upgrading of existing *infrastructure*.

#### **5. ~~2.~~ Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated development**

Sporadic, uncontrolled, ~~and/or~~ uncoordinated, development (including of *infrastructure*) can adversely affect the region's compact form and function. This can, among other things, result in:

- a) new development that is poorly located in relation to existing *infrastructure* ~~(such as roads, sewage and stormwater systems)~~ and is costly or otherwise difficult to service
- b) development in locations that restrict access to the significant physical resource in Wellington Region – such as *aggregate*
- c) the loss of rural or open space land valued for its productive, ecological, aesthetic and recreational qualities
- d) insufficient population densities to support public transport and other public services
- e) development in locations that undermine existing centres and industrial employment areas
- f) loss of vitality and/or viability in the region's central business district and other centres of regional significance
- g) displacement of industrial employment activities from established industrial areas
- h) adverse effects on the management, use and operation of infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, on or adjacent
- i) adverse effects on mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*.

#### **6. ~~3.~~ Integration of land use and transportation**

A lack of integration between land use and the region's transportation network can create patterns of development that increase the need for travel, the length of journeys and reliance on private motor vehicles, resulting in:

- a) increased emissions to air from a variety of pollutants, including *greenhouse gases*
- b) increased use of energy and reliance on non-renewable resources
- c) reduced opportunities for alternate means of travel (such as walking and cycling), increased community severance, and increased costs associated with

- upgrading roads,
- d) increased road congestion leading to restricted movement of goods and services to, from and within the Wellington Region, and compromising the efficient and safe operation of the transport network
- e) inefficient use of existing infrastructure (including transport orientated infrastructure)

## Chapter 3.10: Resource management with tangata whenua

Tangata whenua have a special relationship with the land, air, water and natural resources. Various terms are used to describe tangata whenua of the Wellington region, including iwi, hapū, whānau, marae, and iwi authorities. Iwi are tribes, groups of Māori linked by common ancestry and with a common history. Hapū are sub-tribes, social and political units based on descent from a common ancestor. Whānau are extended family groups. Marae are important cultural institutions, facilities and community meeting places where significant events are held and decisions are made. Usually a hapū or whānau is associated with a marae.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi guarantees rangatiratanga, the right of tangata whenua to manage their lands and natural resources in accordance with cultural traditions. Tangata whenua today practise the environmental guardianship system, or kaitiakitanga, used by their ancestors. Kaitiakitanga is based on Māori views of the world and its origins, and the principle that everything is interrelated and interconnected. Mauri is the life force that exists in all things in the natural world. Tikanga, or customary practices, are followed in order to protect mauri. Observing tikanga is central to the exercise of kaitiakitanga. Kaitiakitanga is a parallel system of environmental management that should be given equal consideration in resource management.

Tangata whenua of the region consider that the region's natural and physical resources need to be managed in an integrated and holistic way in order to achieve a sustainable future. As such, all the resource management issues in this Regional Policy Statement are of significance to tangata whenua in the region. The following paragraphs describe additional issues of specific significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington region.

There are currently limited opportunities for ongoing involvement of tangata whenua in decision-making. This is an overarching issue that affects whether and how local authorities and iwi are able to work together. Iwi authorities have identified the following particular concerns:

- The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are not taken into account in a systematic way in decision-making
- Education and awareness of Te Tiriti principles needs to be improved among local authority staff and elected members
- Limited availability of resources to enable iwi to effectively engage in resource management processes
- Lack of communication with iwi on how their concerns have been taken into account or acted on by local authorities
- A lack of consistency and coordination among local authorities with regard to resource management planning.

Mauri can be harmed by insensitive resource use. For example, the health and vitality of the sea, streams and rivers and the plants and animals they support can be threatened by activities – such as discharges of pollutants; stormwater and sewage; runoff of contaminants from land; excessive water use; changing the course of water bodies, or diverting water between catchments or rivers. Māori consider that rivers are the life blood of the land and that the wellbeing of natural resources is reflected in the wellbeing of people. Similarly, the mauri of the land and air and the plants and animals they support can be harmed by practices such as clearance of vegetation, soil disturbance and disposal of wastes.

Insensitive resource use also threatens mahinga kai (customary food gathering) and natural resources used for customary purposes. Tangata whenua are also sometimes prevented from accessing sites where customary resources are found. Degradation or loss of ngā kai (traditional foods), mātaītai (areas of importance for food gathering) and flora and fauna compromise the mana (authority) of tangata whenua by impairing their ability to fulfil their role and responsibilities in relation to kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga (their responsibilities of care for guests). Foods of traditional importance include, but are not limited to, forest kai, seafood, eels and whitebait.

Growth and development pressure on and around significant cultural heritage sites has led to widespread destruction and degradation of places, sites and areas with spiritual, cultural or historic heritage value of significance to tangata whenua.

The additional resource management issues of significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington region and issues of regional significance are:

**1. Lack of involvement in resource management decision-making**

Appendix 7.10:  
Resource management  
with tangata whenua

Lack of tangata whenua involvement in resource management decision-making.

Objectives 23,24 & 25

**2. Loss of mauri**

Appendix 7.10:  
Resource management  
with tangata whenua

Loss of mauri, particularly in relation to fresh and coastal waters

Objective 26

**3. Quality, quantity and access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes**

Appendix 7.10:  
Resource  
management with  
tangata whenua

Continuing loss of quality, quantity, and access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes.

Objective 27



**4. Degradation and destruction of spiritual and cultural historic heritage values**

Degradation and destruction of places sites and areas of spiritual, cultural or historic heritage value to tangata whenua.

Appendix 7.10:  
Resource  
management with  
tangata whenua

Objective 28

## Chapter 3.11: Soil and Minerals

### a) Soils

The soils of the Wellington region are an important source of its economic wealth, and overall wellbeing. They perform a range of important functions – such as absorbing, retaining and channelling water; supporting and sustaining vegetation and crops; storing and treating natural, domestic, and industrial waste; providing support for buildings and other structures; and, soils are a source of valuable minerals and construction materials.

As the life-giving base element of the land, soils are a significant taonga to Māori. The condition of the soil is a direct reading of the state of the land and this, in turn, reflects the health of the people.

Five major management challenges exist for soils and minerals in the region:

- Preventing soil erosion
- Maintaining soil health
- Retaining productive soils for agricultural use
- Preventing unsafe use of contaminated sites
- Efficient mineral extraction.

Soil erosion leads to land degradation and loss of soil productivity, capability and versatility. Soils are subject to the natural forces of erosion, including rain, high winds, and ice action, which can cause slumping, slips, and the formation of scree slopes.

Nearly half the land in the Wellington region has little or no sign of soil erosion. This land does not have a high risk of accelerated erosion in the long term, so long as good management practices prevail.

About one third of the region is erosion prone land, which is more susceptible to accelerated soil erosion from poor land management practices. Accelerated soil erosion has occurred where there is pastoral grazing on erosion-prone land (predominantly in the eastern Wairarapa hills), wind erosion (as a result of the cultivation of arable soils in the Wairarapa Valley), large scale earthworks (associated with subdivisions and roading), and where the removal of native vegetation or the harvesting of plantation forestry are poorly executed on erosion prone land.

Off-site effects of soil erosion include reduction in water clarity in rivers and streams, degradation of aquatic habitat from sediment deposition on stream beds, downstream flooding and aggradation of river beds.

Long term predictions of changing weather patterns from climate change also suggest that there could be more frequent and intense rainstorm events in the region, which may cause more widespread damage to erosion prone land.

Soil health refers to the biological, chemical and physical qualities of the soil that support the soil's ecosystems. Unlike soil erosion problems, which are generally obvious, soil health problems are less evident, but no less important. Soils contain the necessary minerals and nutrients to enable plants and animals to grow. Soil health can be compromised or degraded through contamination, compaction and the loss of minerals and nutrients. Soils are resilient and their health can improve over time through certain land management practices.

Some of the land in the region has elevated levels of available phosphate, particularly horticultural land. Phosphate attaches to soil particles and, if washed off land and into rivers, can promote nuisance aquatic weed or algal growth. Some areas are more prone to these problems than others.

On land used for dairying, and to a lesser extent for horticulture, there is evidence of soil compaction and elevated nitrogen concentrations. Soil compaction reduces soil pore spaces, which reduces water infiltration and increases run-off. Soil monitoring to date shows that soil organic matter is slowly declining in arable soils in the region.

The region has a small amount of land that is suitable for multiple uses such as for growing a wide range of crops, pasture and forest, and for supporting grazing animals. This land is described as Class I and II land under the Land Use Capability classification.

Class I and II land in the region is found in the river valleys of the Ōtaki and Ruamāhanga rivers and around the townships of Ōtaki, Featherston, Greytown, Carterton, and Masterton. There is growing pressure to develop some of this land, especially around Ōtaki and Greytown. The total area of Class I land in the region is small, about 0.6 per cent of the total land area (4800 hectares). Class II land is about 1.7 per cent (13,800 hectares).

Contaminated land arises where hazardous substances are found or are reasonably likely to occur at levels that could have significant adverse effects on the environment. There are more than 1,600 sites in the region that have a history of using, storing or manufacturing hazardous substances, including closed landfills. Contaminated land can make land unsuitable or unsafe for future land uses.

## **b) Minerals**

In the Wellington region, sand, rock, gravel and limestone are extracted from rivers, seabed, beaches, coastal cliffs and inland quarries. Oil and gas exploration are also ongoing in parts of the seabed of Wairarapa and Kāpiti. As the region's population continues to expand, the demand for mineral resources, particularly aggregate, will increase. A sustained supply of aggregate will be needed to provide for building, construction and roading projects associated with this growth but also to maintain and redevelop existing infrastructure. Resource availability or inefficiencies in obtaining such resources has the potential to impact on the timely and efficient provision of regionally significant infrastructure – in particular new roading projects.

Mineral resources are fixed in location, unevenly distributed and finite. Extraction

processes, sites and transportation routes can create adverse environmental effects. If activities sensitive to the effects of extraction, processing and transportation are established nearby, the full and efficient future extraction of these resources can be compromised. Additionally, reverse sensitivity effects can arise where a new sensitive activity must either accept or protect itself from the effects associated with the working site. These effects are most likely to arise where working sites and their access routes are adjacent to residential and rural-residential subdivisions or adjacent to areas which can be subdivided. In such circumstances, the new activities would need to incorporate provisions that ensure adequate protection from potential effects such as noise, dust and visual impacts from the established activity.

Similarly, the transportation of mineral resources around, through and out of the region can give rise to adverse environmental effects and can have economic implications. There are benefits to allowing extraction and processing by extractive industries as close as possible to the location of use of the final product to avoid distributing adverse effects across a greater area than necessary to meet the need for these resources.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for soils and minerals are:

#### **1. Accelerated soil erosion**

Some land management practices accelerate soil erosion and reduce soil quality. Soil loss can lead to increased sedimentation of waterways and subsequent effects on the coastal marine area. Soil loss can also decrease farm production, soil biodiversity and ecosystem function.

Appendix 7.11:  
Soils and minerals  
Objectives 29 & 30

#### **2. Reduction of soil health**

Some land use practices are reducing the health and productive capability of soils.

Appendix 7.11:  
Soils and minerals  
Objective 30

#### **3. Highly productive agricultural land under threat from development**

Highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) is under threat from development, including residential development and the construction of roads.

Appendix 7.11:  
Soils and minerals  
Objective 30

#### **4. Contaminated land**

Some land where hazardous substances have been manufactured, used or stored – such as gas works, petrol stations, landfills, and sheep dips – have contaminated soils. Development of that land for new uses may not be safe if soils are contaminated.

Appendix 7.11:  
Soils and minerals  
Objective 30

#### **5. Limited mineral resources**

There are limited mineral resources in the region and demand for these will increase. A sustained supply of mineral resources is essential to provide for the

Appendix 7. 11:  
Soils and minerals  
Objective 31

well being of the regional and local communities and the people of Wellington, and for the regional economy. There are also benefits from extracting mineral resources locally.

## Chapter 4: Policies and methods

This chapter presents the policies and methods that, when implemented, will achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement and address the regionally significant resource management issues (including the issues of significance to iwi authorities). The resource management issues and objectives are presented in the previous chapter under topic headings. Within this chapter, the policies and then the methods are listed in numeric order.

Chapter 4 is divided into five sections. The first four sections set out the policies, organised according to their type:

- Section 4.1 contains policies that direct district or regional plans, or the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy
- Section 4.2 contains policies that are to be considered when processing and deciding upon a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or replacement to a plan
- Section 4.3 contains policies that allocate responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances
- Section 4.4 contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions.

The fifth section sets out the methods for implementing the policies. There are two main groups of methods:

- Regulatory methods, implementing policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3
- Non-regulatory methods, that implement the policies in section 4.4 or that support the delivery of the other policies.

Each of the five sections includes a summary table in which the policy or method titles are provided. This serves only as a guide, as the policy and associated methods are not reproduced in full within these summary tables.

Alongside each of the policies, in the margin, is a cross reference to the most relevant objectives, methods and related policies. This is not a complete and exhaustive list, and these provisions must be read in association with each policy, to appreciate the relationships between these policies and methods.

Within chapter 4, words and terms for which definitions are provided are presented in italics in the explanation, when the definition is directly relevant to interpretation of the policy in which the word or term is used. All definitions are provided in Appendix 3, although some do also appear in the explanations. Where additional definitions are given in Appendix 3, for words and terms that are not used within a policy, these are not presented in italics within the document.

The summary table below lists the page numbers for all the policy and methods in chapter 4

<b>Section 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy</b>	<b>Page</b>
Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans	119
Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans	120
<u>Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans</u>	120
<u>Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment – district plans</u>	121
<u>Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment thresholds – district plans</u>	121
<u>Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u>	122
<u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development – district plans</u>	122
Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans	123
<u>Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan</u>	124
<u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans</u>	125
<u>Policy CC.8: Prioritising the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions – regional and district plans</u>	125
Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans	126
Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans	129
Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans	130
Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	130
<u>Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans</u>	131
Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	133
Policy 9: <u>Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels</u> <del>Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation</del> – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy	133
<del>Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy</del>	134
Policy 11: Promoting <u>and enabling</u> energy efficient design and small-scale <u>and</u>	135

<u>community scale</u> renewable energy generation – district plans	
Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan	136
Policy 12: Management purposes for of surface water bodies – regional plans	136
Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans	137
Policy 14: Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans	138
Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans	139
Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans	140
Policy 17: Water allocation and use for the health needs of people – regional plans	140
Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans	141
Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans	142
Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans	145
Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans	145
Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans	146
Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans	146
Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans	147
Policy FW.X: Hydrological control for urban development – regional plans	148
Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans	148
Policy 20: Using water efficiently – regional plans	149
Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values – district and regional plans	149
Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	151
Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> – district and regional plans	152
Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitats of indigneous fauna</u> – district and regional plans	153



<u>Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans</u>	154
<u>Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) - district plans</u>	156
<u>Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans</u>	159
<u>Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment – regional and district plans</u>	161
<u>Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans</u>	162
<u>Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans</u>	163
Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans	163
Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans	165
Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans	166
Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans	167
<del>Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate</del> <u>Managing subdivision, use, and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</u>	168
<u>Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans</u>	171
<u>Policy 31: Enabling intensification to contribute to well functioning urban areas</u> <del>Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed-use development – district plans</del>	173
<u>Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans</u>	176
<u>Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions</u> <del>compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy</del>	177
<u>Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development, and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans</u>	177
<u>Policy UD.4: Achieving compact regional form – district and regional plans</u>	178
Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans	179

Section 4.2: Regulatory policies – matters to be considered	
Policy IM.1: Integrated management – ki uta ki tai - consideration	180
<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use, or development - consideration</u>	181
<u>Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions - consideration</u>	181
<u>Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure - consideration</u>	181
Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration	182
Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration	183
Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration	184
Policy 36: Managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration	185
Policy 37: Safeguarding life-supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration	187
Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration	187
<u>Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</u>	188
Policy 40: Safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration	190
Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of inland natural wetlands - consideration	191
Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values	194
Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration	195
Policy 42: Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration	195
<del>Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration</del>	197
Policy 44: Managing water takes to ensure efficient use – consideration	198
Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development - considerations	199
Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai - consideration	199

Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration	200
Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration	201
Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitat of indigenous fauna</u> – consideration	202
<u>Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity - consideration</u>	204
<u>Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment - consideration</u>	204
Policy 48: Principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi – consideration	205
Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration	207
Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration	209
<u>Policy 51: Avoiding or minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration</u>	210
Policy 52: <u>Avoiding or</u> minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration	213
Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration	214
Policy 54: Achieving the region’s urban design principles – consideration	216
<u>Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well functioning urban areas and rural areas</u> <del>Maintaining a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form</del> – consideration	216
Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration	220
Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration	222
Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration	224
<u>Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to express their culture and traditions - consideration</u>	225
<u>Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration</u>	225
<u>Policy UD.5: Contributing to well functioning urban areas - consideration</u>	226
Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration	228
Policy 60: Utilising the region’s mineral resources – consideration	229

<b>Section 4.3: Allocation of responsibilities</b>	
Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	230
Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater	231
Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards	232
Policy 63: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances	233
<b>Section 4.4: Non-regulatory policies</b>	
Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory	234
<u>Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing, and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory</u>	235
<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>	235
<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaption strategies, plans, and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>	235
<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaption plans – non-regulatory</u>	236
<u>Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change miitgation: “right tree right place” - non-regulatory</u>	236
Policy 65: <u>Supporting and encouraging</u> <del>Promoting</del> efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	237
Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory	238
Policy FW.8: Land use adaption – non-regulatory	239
<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>	239
<u>Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigneous biodiversity – non-regulatory</u>	240
Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory	241
Policy 67: <u>Establishing and maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, climate-resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive and sustainable</u> regional form – non-regulatory	241
Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory	243
Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory	243

<b>Section 4.5: Methods to implement policies</b>	
<b>4.5.1: Regulatory methods</b>	
Method 1: District plan implementation	246
Method 2: Regional plan implementation	246
Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation	247
Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	247
Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	247
Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	248
<b>4.5.2 Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance</b>	
<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	249
<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing, and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	249
<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	249
<u>Method CC.3A: Whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment</u>	249
<u>Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity</u>	249
Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	250
Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	250
Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment	250
Method 9: Information about travel demand management	250
Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	250
Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	251
Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	251
Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other significant sites and kōiwi	251
Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	251
Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices	251

Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	252
Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	252
Method 19: Information to assist with the application of Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles in the region	252
Method 20: Information to assist with the identification of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values	252
<del>Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</del>	252
Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination	252
<del>Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development</del>	253
<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	253
<b>4.5.3 Non-regulatory methods – integrating management</b>	
Method IM.1: Integrated management – ki uta ki tai	254
Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	254
Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	255
Method 17: <u>Reducing waste and greenhouse gas emissions from waste streams</u> <del>Information about waste management</del>	255
Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaption planning</u> <del>Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del>	256
Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans	256
Method 27: Integrate management across mean high water springs	256
Method 28: Prepare a coastal and marine ecosystems action plan	256
Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	257
Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour.	257
Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	257
Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	257
<del>Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes</del>	258

Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	258
<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	259
Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	259
Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making	259
Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	259
Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land	260
Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	260
<del>Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol</del>	260
<del>Method 41: Integrate public open space</del>	260
<del>Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres</del>	261
<del>Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities</del>	261
<del>Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations</del>	261
<del>Method 45: Develop principles for rural residential use and development</del>	261
<del>Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area</del>	261
<del>Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region</del>	261
<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	261
Method FW.X: Technical guidance for stormwater management in urban development	262
Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	262
<b>4.5.4 Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation</b>	
<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	263
<u>Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions</u>	262
Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	264
<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools</u>	264
<u>Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	264
<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	264

Method 21: <del>Information to assist with the</del> Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna	265
Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori-based frameworks for urban development	265
Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	265
Method 48: Investigate the use of transferable water permits	265
Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region	266
Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	266
Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	266
Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources	266
<b>4.5.5 Non-regulatory methods – providing support</b>	
Method CC.8: Programme to support low emissions and climate resilient agriculture – non-regulatory methods	267
Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	267
Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero carbon multimodal transport including public transport and active modes	268
Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme	268
Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands</u>	268
Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystem	268
Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land	269
<del>Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently</del>	269



## Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy

This section contains:

- Policies that must be given effect to by regional, city or district plans (in accordance with sections 67(3)(c) and 75(3)(c) of the Resource Management Act, 1991)
- Policies that the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ must be consistent with (in accordance with section 75(a)(iii)(B) of the Land Transport Management Act 2008).

The policies are to be implemented in accordance with methods 1, 2 or 3. The methods require that the process to amend district or regional plans to implement the policies shall ‘commence’ on or before the date in which a relevant council commences the review of a provision in a district or regional plan in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This recognises substantial work may be required for councils to give effect to these policies.

Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order. The summary table below, however, lists the policy titles alongside topic headings.

Topic	Policy title
Air quality	Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans
	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans
Coastal environment	Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans
	Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans
	Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans
	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans
Energy, infrastructure and waste	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans
	Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans
	Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Strategy
	Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy

	Policy 11: Promoting energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans
Fresh water	Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans
	Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans
	Policy 14: Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans
	Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans
	Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans
	Policy 17: Water allocation and use for the health needs of people – regional plans
	Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans
	Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans
	Policy 20: Using water efficiently – regional plans
Historic heritage	Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values – district and regional plans
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans
Indigenous ecosystems	Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans
Landscape	Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans
	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscapes values – district and regional plans
	Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans
Natural hazards	Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans
Regional form, design and function	Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally significant centres – district plans
	Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development – district plans
	Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district

	plans
	Policy 33: Supporting a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Strategy
Soils and minerals	Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans
	Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans

### Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans

District plans shall include policies and/or rules that discourage:

- a) new sensitive activities locating near land uses or activities that emit odour, smoke or dust, which can affect the health of people and lower the amenity values of the surrounding area; and
- b) new land uses or activities that emit odour, smoke or dust and which can affect the health of people and lower the amenity value of the surrounding areas, locating near sensitive activities.

#### Explanation

New *sensitive activities* should not establish near land uses or activities that generate odour, smoke or dust. The reverse is also true; new land uses and activities should be distanced from sensitive activities having regard to the particular location or operational requirements of those land uses and activities.

Land uses or activities that affect sensitive activities include:

- Activities which emit or cause odour – such as rendering, spray painting and solvent use, landfills, sewage treatment plants, silage feeding, effluent spreading and agrichemical use
- Activities which emit or cause smoke – such as backyard burning
- Activities which emit or cause dust – such as earthworks, quarries, and vegetation disturbance.

Reverse sensitivity effects can also arise at the interface between areas of differing land uses – such as between residential areas and industrial or rural areas. In particular, urban growth through either rural residential subdivision or the expansion of urban areas can constrain existing industrial and rural production activities. The management of these interfaces is required to reduce the risk of reverse sensitivity arising and allow for the continued operation of industrial and rural production activities without unreasonable restriction.

## Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, ~~and/or~~ rules and/or methods that:

- a) protect or enhance the *amenity values* of neighbouring areas from discharges of odour, smoke and dust; and
- b) protect people's health from discharges of dust, smoke, and fine particulate matter.

### Explanation

Policy 2 seeks to protect neighbouring areas and people's health from discharges of contaminants into the air.

~~The *amenity value* of air reflects how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and with people's ability to enjoy their outdoor environment. Amenity is reduced by *contaminants* in the air affecting people's wellbeing – such as when dust or smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.~~

~~Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year.~~

~~Protecting people's health from discharges to air includes considering the effects of *fine particulate matter* discharged from human activities. The Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt are the airsheds known to be at risk of exceeding the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality, in relation to fine particulate matter (PM10), during cold calm winter nights. Domestic fires are the main source of fine particulate emissions in these airsheds during winter.~~

## Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that require that all new and altered *land transport infrastructure* to be designed, constructed, and operated in a way that contributes to an efficient transport network, maximises mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes and reduces *greenhouse gas emissions* by:

- a) enabling multi-modal transport networks and *infrastructure* to serve and support development in locations which *minimise* travel distances between residential, employment and other essential services, and within *walkable catchments* of public transport routes where practicable; and
- b) utilising existing space to remove barriers for access to walking, cycling and

public transport; and

- c) where providing new *infrastructure* or capacity upgrades on the transport network, prioritise walking, cycling and public transport, such as improved or new bus and cycle lanes and measures, to prioritise the need of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport above the car.

#### **Explanation**

This policy requires transport infrastructure planning (including design, construction and operation) to consider and choose solutions that will contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by requiring all new or altered transport *infrastructure* to support an efficient transport network and public transport and other low and zero- carbon transport modes to support development. This will support behaviour change through mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, which also improves health outcomes as a co-benefit. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

#### **Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment– district plans**

By 30 June 2025, *district plans* shall include objectives, policies and rules that require subdivision, use and development to contribute to the reduction of *greenhouse gas emissions* by requiring consent applicants to provide *travel choice assessment* that:

- a) demonstrates how the use of public transport and active modes will be  
b) *maximised*; and  
c) demonstrates how the use of private vehicles will be *minimised*; and  
d) includes measures within the design of subdivision, use and development which addresses parts (a) and (b) above.

The requirement for a *travel choice assessment* must apply to all new subdivision, use and development over a specified travel choice threshold as required by Policy CC.2A.

The results of *travel choice assessments* may form the basis for conditions of consent.

#### **Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment local thresholds – district plans**

By 30 June 2025, *district plans* shall include local thresholds for *travel choice assessments* as required by Policy CC.2. As a minimum, city and district councils must use the regional thresholds set out in Table 1 as the basis for developing their own local thresholds. The regional thresholds in Table 1 will cease to apply when Policy CC.2A is given effect through a *district plan*. To contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* city and district councils must develop their own travel choice thresholds that are locally specific.

#### **Table 1: Regional Thresholds**

<p><b><u>Activity and Threshold per application</u></b></p> <p><u>100 residential units located within a <i>walkable catchment</i>.</u></p> <p><u>Commercial development of 2,500m<sup>2</sup> gross floor area</u></p> <p><u>Greenfield subdivision over 100 residential units</u></p>	
<p><b><u>Explanation</u></b></p> <p><u>The regional travel choice thresholds have been developed as a minimum and as guidance to assist city and district councils in developing their local travel choice thresholds. Local travel choice thresholds are important to reflect the differences in connectivity and accessibility between rural and <i>urban areas</i>. In addition, local travel choice thresholds should reflect local issues, challenges and opportunities. Local travel choice thresholds should apply to residential, education, office, industrial, community, entertainment and other land use activities that could generate private vehicle trips and freight travel. Development thresholds should specify the trigger level (for example, number of dwellings, number of people accommodated or gross floor area) where the requirement for a <i>travel choice assessment</i> applies.</u></p> <p><u>The results of <i>travel choice assessments</i> may form the basis for conditions of consent.</u></p>	
<p><b><u>Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u></b></p>	
<p><u>By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and methods for enabling <i>infrastructure</i> that supports the uptake of zero and low-carbon multi- modal transport that contribute to reducing <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i>.</u></p> <p><b><u>Explanation</u></b></p> <p><u><i>District plans</i> must provide a supportive planning framework (for example, permitted activity status) for zero and low-carbon multi-modal transport <i>infrastructure</i>, such as public transport <i>infrastructure</i>, cycleways, footpaths, walkways and public EV charging network for EV modes of transport.</u></p>	
<p><b><u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</u></b></p>	
<p><u>District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or non-regulatory methods to require development and <i>infrastructure</i> to be located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for <i>climate change mitigation</i>, <i>climate change adaptation</i> and <i>climate-resilience</i>, prioritising the use of <i>nature-based solutions</i> and informed by <i>mātauranga Māori</i>.</u></p> <p><u>This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:</u></p> <p>a) <u>requiring provision of urban green space, particularly canopy trees, to reduce urban heat and reduce <i>stormwater</i> flowrates:</u></p>	

- (i) prioritising the use of appropriate *indigenous* species, and
- (ii) contributing to achieving a wider target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050; and
- b) requiring methods to increase water resilience, including harvesting of water at a domestic and/or community-scale for non-potable uses (for example by requiring rain tanks, rainwater reuse tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection); and
- c) requiring that significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* shall be avoided, and other adverse effects on these functions and values shall be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied; and
- d) promoting efficient use of water and energy in buildings and *infrastructure*; and
- e) promoting appropriate design of buildings and *infrastructure* so they are able to withstand the predicted future higher temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind over their anticipated life span.

#### **Explanation**

Policy CC.4 directs *district plans* to include provisions to provide for development and *infrastructure* to respond to the predicted effects of climate change. The policy seeks that priority be given to the use of *nature-based solutions*, recognising the multiple-benefits they can provide for people and nature. It also seeks to manage any adverse effects of activities on the climate change functions and values of *ecosystems*.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver *climate-resilient infrastructure* and development. This includes requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control in urban development* in Policy 14, Policy FW.3, and Policy FW.X (Hydrological control in urban development).

#### **Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans**

*Regional plans* shall include objectives, policies, rules and non-regulatory methods to require development and *infrastructure* to be located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

- a) requiring significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* be avoided, and other adverse effects on these functions and values be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied.

### Explanation

Policy CC.4A directs *regional plans* to include provisions to provide for *climate- resilient development and infrastructure*. The policy seeks that priority be given to the use of *nature-based solutions*, recognising the multiple benefits they can provide for people and nature. It also seeks to manage any adverse effects of activities on the climate change functions and values of ecosystems.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver *climate-resilient infrastructure* and development, including requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control* in Policy 14, Policy FW.3 and Policy FW.X (*Hydrological control in urban development*).

### Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, and methods to support reductions in agricultural greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels to contribute to the Objective CC.3 2050 net-zero emissions target.

#### Explanation:

As agriculture is the second largest emitter of greenhouse gases in the Wellington Region, contributing 34 percent of the region's greenhouse gas emissions, reducing emissions from the agricultural sector is critical to contribute to achieving Objective CC.3. While central government is taking the lead on the policy approach to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions. Policy CC.5 seeks to complement this by directing regional plans to include provisions to support reductions in agricultural emissions. This will be supported by non-regulatory Policy CC.15 and Method CC.8 that seek to support change and improved management practices at a farm level to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

As of 30 November 2022, regional councils are able to control the discharge of greenhouse gases having regard to the effects on climate change. This policy is intended to provide flexibility as to how agricultural greenhouse gas emissions are reduced through a future regional plan change process which will need to consider issues such as equity and the relationship with the national approach for agricultural greenhouse gas emissions to ensure that these are complementary.



#### **Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans**

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or non-regulatory methods that support an increase in the area and health of *permanent forest* in the Wellington Region, maximising the benefits for carbon sequestration, *indigenous biodiversity*, land stability, water quality, and social, cultural and economic well-being, while:

- a) promoting and incentivising the planting or regeneration of permanent *indigenous* forest representative of the natural type expected in the area over exotic species, particularly on *highly erodible land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and
- b) avoiding *plantation forestry* on *highly erodible land*, particularly in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and
- c) promoting and supporting the control of browsing pest animals in priority areas.

#### **Explanation**

This policy recognises that, while there is a need for increased forest extent across the Wellington Region to help achieve net zero emissions by 2050, offsetting through carbon sequestration is only a short-term solution and that there are significant risks associated with unfettered afforestation across the Wellington Region. The policy directs *regional plans* to develop provisions that will support “right tree-right place”, seeking to ensure that an increase in forest extent for its sequestration benefits will be implemented in a way that maximises the co-benefits for *indigenous biodiversity* and aquatic ecosystem health, and provide for social and economic wellbeing as directed by Objective CC.5.

Clause (a) recognises the significant values of *indigenous* forest, along with the need for incentives to support their planting and natural regeneration.

Clause (b) responds to the high risk of harvesting forest in areas that are *highly erodible* and in catchments where waterways already have high sediment loads. The National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry enables *regional plans* to regulate *plantation forestry* for the purpose of protecting *freshwater* quality. Clause (c) recognises the importance of controlling browsing pest animals to ensure that forests are healthy and can therefore provide maximum benefits.

#### **Policy CC.8: Prioritising the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions – district and regional plans**

When giving effect to the climate change objectives and policies in the Regional Policy Statement, *district and regional plans* shall, where relevant, prioritise reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by applying the following hierarchy in order:

- a) in the first instance, *gross greenhouse gas emissions* are avoided or reduced

where practicable; and

- b) where gross greenhouse gas emissions cannot be avoided or reduced, a net reduction in greenhouse gas emissions is achieved where practicable, with any offsetting undertaken as close to the source of the greenhouse gas emissions as possible; and
- c) increases in net greenhouse gas emissions are avoided to the extent practicable.

#### **Explanation**

This policy recognises the importance of reducing gross greenhouse gas emissions as the first priority, then reducing net greenhouse gas emissions, then avoiding increases in net greenhouse gas emissions to the extent practicable. Relying heavily on net- emissions through offsetting will delay people taking actions that reduce gross emissions, lead to higher cumulative emissions and push the burden of addressing gross emissions onto future generations.

The intent is that Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils to provide co-ordination and guidance as to how to implement this policy direction. The intent is to ensure regional and district plan provisions to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from key emitting sectors in the Wellington Region support this hierarchy approach to reducing emissions where relevant and appropriate, are co-ordinated, and help deliver national policy and strategies. This work will recognise the respective RMA functions of the Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils in relation to controlling greenhouse gas emissions from air discharges and land-use activities and the limited role of district plans in reducing greenhouse gas emissions from existing activities, except at the time of redevelopment. This work will consider issues such as scale, equity, and the type of activities to which offsetting should apply.

#### **Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect high natural character in the *coastal environment* from inappropriate subdivision, development and/or use. In partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, natural character should be assessed considering the following matters, with a site determined as having high natural character when the landscape is slightly modified or unmodified, the land-cover is dominated by indigenous vegetation and/or the vegetation cover is natural and there are no apparent buildings, structures or infrastructure:

- a) the extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur, including:
  - (i) natural elements: the products of natural processes – such as landforms, water forms, vegetation and land cover;
  - (ii) natural processes: the ecological, climatic and geophysical processes

that underlie the expression and character of the place, site or area;

(iii) natural patterns: the visual expression or spatial distribution of natural elements which are, or which appear to be, a product of natural processes; and~~/or~~

(iv) surroundings: the setting or context, such that the place, site or area contributes to an understanding of the natural history of the wider area; and

b) the nature and extent of modifications to the place, site or area, including, but not limited to:

(i) physical alterations by people to the *landscape*, its landforms, ~~waterforms~~ water forms, vegetation, land cover and to the natural patterns associated with these elements;

(ii) the presence, location, scale and *density* of buildings and structures, including *infrastructure*, whether appearing to be interconnected or isolated, and the degree of intrusiveness of these structures on the natural character of the place;

(iii) the temporal character of the modification – such as, whether it is fleeting or temporary, transitory, transitional or a permanent alteration to the character of the place, site or area; and~~/or~~

(iv) any existing influences or pressures on the dynamic ecological and geophysical processes contributing to the presence and patterns of natural elements, such that these may change and the natural elements and/or patterns may become threatened over time.

c) ~~Social values: the place, site or area has meaning for a particular community or communities, including:~~

(i) ~~sentimental: the natural character of a place, site or area has a strong or special association with a particular community; and/or~~

(ii) ~~recognition: the place, site or area is held in high public esteem for its natural character value, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a particular community.~~

### Explanation

Section 6(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991 requires that the preservation of the natural character of the *coastal environment* and the protection of it from inappropriate use and development is recognised and provided for.

~~Although it is a matter of national importance to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, However, the Resource Management Act~~ it does not preclude appropriate

use and development in the *coastal environment*.

~~The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement further establishes a requirement to define what form of subdivision, use, development or occupation would be appropriate in the coastal environment and where it would be appropriate. Policy 3 supports these requirements, along with policies 55 and 56, which promote a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

Policy 3 implements in part Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement by requiring ~~requires~~ district and regional plans to protect areas considered to have ‘high’ natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Councils must assess *land* in the *coastal environment* to ascertain which areas have high natural character, in order to protect these areas, and to determine what would be inappropriate activities on this *land*, depending on the attributes associated with an area’s high natural character.

The policy lists the matters to be considered when assessing natural character. Policy 3 (a) contains factors which contribute ‘natural’ attributes to an area, while the factors within clause (b) are about people’s influence in or upon the area, which can compromise, modify, or otherwise diminish the natural character of the area.

~~Case law<sup>7</sup> has established that ‘natural character’ does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification. Natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the *coastal environment* has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.~~

The Department of Conservation guidance note to Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement describes coastal natural character as including patterns and processes that are the products of nature, both living and non-living, but not those that are human-made. Natural character also includes the perception of these elements but does not specifically consider social and cultural values. Social and cultural values are considered within Policy 25 - identifying outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes*, of which natural character values are a component.

~~When making a determination as to whether the degree of natural character is high in a particular location, an area of high natural character is likely to be dominated by natural elements rather than by the influence of human activities, and/or the natural elements will be out of the ordinary or otherwise regarded as important in terms of one or more of the factors outlined within policy 36(a) and (c). Alternatively, an area of high natural character may be regarded as having qualities which are relatively uncompromised by human activities and influence, as specified within 36(b).~~

~~Policy 36 will need to be considered alongside policy 3 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.~~

~~Related policies within this Regional Policy Statement direct regional and district plans to identify and protect historic heritage places, sites and areas (policies 21 and 22),~~

~~ecosystems with significant biodiversity value (policies 23 and 24), outstanding natural features and landscapes (policies 25 and 26), and special amenity landscape values (policies 27 and 28) – using the criteria outlined in each policy, and guidance that will be developed to assist with implementation of the Regional Policy Statement (method 7).~~

In situations where coastal natural character is considered less than high, has not been assessed, mapped, identified or otherwise included in regional or district plans, Policy 36 is used to assess and manage the effects of activities for resources consents, notices of requirement or regional or district plan changes, variations or reviews to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of activities on natural character in the *coastal environment*.

Policies 3 and 36 address management of activities that may have effects on coastal natural character. Related to these two provisions is Policy 35 that gives effect to the preservation of natural character elements of Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Policy 35 is used when considering resources consents, notices of requirement or regional or district plan changes, variations or reviews.

#### **Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans**

District plans shall include policies and/or rules to identify the landward extent of the coastal environment using the following criteria:

- a) any area or landform dominated by coastal vegetation or habitat;
- b) any landform affected by active coastal processes, excluding tsunamis;
- c) any landscapes or features, including coastal escarpments, that contribute to the natural character, visual quality or amenity value of the coast; and
- d) any site, structure, place or area of historic heritage value adjacent to, or connected with, the coastal marine area, which derives its heritage value from a coastal location.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 4 identifies those natural and physical resources that, because of their form, function, or value, give particular parts of the region a coastal character.

*Tsunamis* are excluded from the criteria because they are not ‘an active coastal process’, but are generated by submarine fault rupture, landslide or volcanic eruption. Active *coastal processes* include: storm surge, inundation, liquefaction, *aeolian* (the action of wind on coastal landforms and features, such as dunes), and the effects of sea level rise.

The criteria used in policy 4 reflect the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement’s intended field of influence, in terms of the landward extent of the *coastal environment*.

This policy does not direct how the use, development and protection of the identified natural and physical resources of the coastal environment should be managed. Other policies provide guidance on these matters. Neither does the policy direct the timescale of

coastal processes to be used in the determination. This will be specific to the processes involved and the location or geomorphology of the area.

Councils shall identify in consultation with landholders, the community, tangata whenua and other key stakeholders, the landward extent of the coastal environment.

#### **Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans**

Regional plans shall include policies and rules to:

- a) require, as a minimum, water quality in the coastal marine area to be managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and
- b) manage coastal water quality for other purposes identified in regional plans

#### **Explanation**

A high standard of water quality is an essential requirement for maintaining healthy aquatic *ecosystems* in the *coastal marine area*.

This policy means that discharges, after reasonable mixing, cannot cause water quality to be unsuitable for sustaining healthy, functioning aquatic ecosystems. Regional plans will identify limits for coastal water quality for the maintenance and enhancement of aquatic *ecosystem* health.

Most contaminants and sediments that arrive in the coastal marine area are carried by *rivers*, streams and *stormwater* drains. Fresh water quality in rivers and streams is addressed in policies 12 and 14. Policy 16 promotes the discharge of contaminants to land and policy 15 seeks to minimise erosion and sediment runoff, prior to plan controls being established.

Other purposes include, and are not limited to, contact recreation and food gathering.

#### **Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans with jurisdiction over all or part of the Porirua Harbour catchment area shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

- a) recognise and acknowledge the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm); and
- b) recognise and provide for the maintenance, protection and enhancement of the significant amenity, recreational, ecological and cultural values associated with the Porirua Harbour.

#### **Explanation**

Porirua Harbour includes the Pauatahanui inlet and the Onepoto arm. Porirua Harbour contains a nationally significant ecosystem and has high cultural significance to Ngāti Toa.

While the Harbour is a recognised aesthetic, natural and community asset, parts of it have been significantly impacted by historic and current land and coastal management practices. The regulatory approach of the Regional Policy Statement seeks to address the discharge of sediment, nutrients and other contaminants into the Harbour and its ecological health through regional and district plans. However, general regulatory policies cannot address the cross-boundary issues associated with the management of the Harbour, and the need to address existing land management practices that are increasingly impacting on the Harbour.

A non-regulatory method is also necessary to address the issues that cannot be resolved through a regulatory approach, but are vital in restoring the mauri and ecological health of the Harbour. Further, the integrated and coordinated management of Porirua Harbour between Porirua City Council, Wellington City Council and Wellington Regional Council is vital to protecting and restoring the Harbour.

#### **Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – district and regional plans**

*District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or other methods that recognise:*

- a) recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of
  - (i) *regionally significant infrastructure*, including:
  - (ii) people and goods can travel to, from and around the Wellington Region efficiently and safely and in ways that support the transition to low or zero-carbon multi-modal transport modes;
  - (iii) public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services: - supply of potable water, the collection and transfer of *sewage and stormwater*, and the provision of emergency services;
  - (iv) people have access to energy, and preferably renewable energy, so as to meet their needs; and
  - (v) people have access to telecommunication services; and
- b) recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and its transmission through an efficient, effective and resilient electricity transmission network, including:
  - (i) avoiding, reducing and displacing *greenhouse gas emissions*;
  - (ii) contributing to the security of supply, *resilience, independence* and diversification of ~~our~~ energy sources and the transmission of this

energy to communities, homes and businesses;

(iii) reducing dependency on imported energy resources;~~and~~

(iv) using renewable resources rather than finite resources ~~reducing greenhouse gas emissions;~~

(v) the reversibility of the adverse effects on the environment of some renewable electricity generation technologies;

(vi) the provision of an efficient, effective and resilient *electricity transmission network*; and

(vii) providing for the economic, social and cultural well-being of people and communities; and

c) recognise the benefits of *regionally significant infrastructure* that contribute to reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions*, give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*, mitigate *natural hazards*, or enable people and communities to be *resilient to climate change*.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 7 recognises that renewable energy generation and *regionally significant infrastructure* can provide a range of local, regional and national benefits, including helping to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*, and provide essential services for the well-being of people and communities. The Policy also recognises the benefits of *regionally significant infrastructure* that supports lower *greenhouse gas emissions*, the health and wellbeing of freshwater and receiving environments, *climate change resilience* and *natural hazard* mitigation, and must be read with other policies that restrict the location of *infrastructure* in certain places, such as Policy 52.

~~Energy generated from renewable energy resources and regionally significant infrastructure can provide benefits both within and outside the region. Renewable energy benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale projects.~~

~~Renewable energy means energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~Imported and non-renewable energy sources include oil, gas, natural gas and coal.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency.~~



~~and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.~~

#### **Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans**

District and regional plans shall include policies and rules that protect regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible new subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure.

##### **Explanation**

*Regionally significant infrastructure* is an important physical resource that enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing, and their health and safety.

*Regionally significant infrastructure* is defined in Chapter 2A Definitions.

Incompatible subdivisions, land uses or activities are those which adversely affect the efficient operation of infrastructure, its ability to give full effect to any consent or other authorisation, restrict its ability to be maintained, or restrict the ability to upgrade where the effects of the upgrade are the same or similar in character, intensity, and scale. It may also include new land uses that are sensitive to activities associated with infrastructure.

Protecting regionally significant infrastructure does not mean that all land uses or activities under, over, or adjacent are prevented. The Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils will need to ensure that activities provided for in a district or regional plan are compatible with the efficient operation, maintenance, and upgrading (where effects are the same or similar in character, intensity, and scale) of the infrastructure and any effects that may be associated with that infrastructure. Competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.

Policy 11 of the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission requires that, in achieving protection for the transmission network, consultation occurs with the operator of the national grid to identify appropriate buffer corridors.

#### **Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels ~~Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation~~ – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy**

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy shall include objectives and policies that promote ~~a reduction in:~~

- a) a reduction of the consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- b) ~~the emission of carbon dioxide from transportation~~
- b) a reduction of the emission of *greenhouse gases*, and other transport-generated harmful emissions such as nitrogen dioxide; and

- c) an increase in the uptake of low emission or zero-carbon fuels, biofuels and new technologies; and
- d) the decarbonisation of the public transport vehicle fleet.

### Explanation

This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, in promoting a reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* to decarbonise the transport system, promotes the uptake of low emission or zero-carbon fuels and new technologies. Regionally, in 2019, transport was the biggest source of *greenhouse gas emissions*. Transport emissions accounted for 39 percent of total gross emissions. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

~~Transportation is a significant and growing contributor to the consumption of non-renewable fuels and the emission of carbon dioxide. In 2004, 86 per cent of the oil consumed in New Zealand was used by the transport sector. The transport sector also accounts for around 45 per cent of the country's carbon dioxide emissions.~~

~~Carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy is a statutory document, prepared under the Land Transport Act 2003, which Wellington Regional Council must produce. It is a strategy for the development of the region's land transport system over the next 30 years and provides policies to guide regional transport decisions and action programmes. The operative Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016 was prepared under the Land Transport Act 1998 for the required timeframe of 10 years.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy will play an important role in ensuring that the demand for non-renewable energy and the emissions of carbon dioxide are reduced through improving the passenger transport network, promoting an increased uptake in walking and cycling, managing the demand for travel and increasing travel efficiency. It is, however, only one of the mechanisms to achieve national targets for reducing carbon-dioxide equivalent emissions from transportation and complements other central government and industry mechanisms.~~

### **Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy**

~~District plans and the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall include policies to promote travel demand management mechanisms that reduce:~~

- ~~a) the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and~~
- ~~b) carbon dioxide emissions from transportation.~~

### Explanation

~~Travel demand management includes a range of mechanisms — such as travel behavioural change programmes, road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing network.~~

~~Land use planning is important in managing demand for travel. Land use patterns — such as higher density or mixed use development in areas close to good public transport links and community facilities, or community facilities and employment close to where people live — can reduce dependence on the private car, the need to travel and journey lengths. It is also important to ensure good connectivity within and between settlements to optimise walking, cycling and public transport.~~

**Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans**

District plans shall include policies and/or rules and other methods that:

- a) promote energy efficient design and the energy efficient alterations to existing buildings; and
- b) enable the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of use of domestic scale (up to 20 kW) and small scale and community scale distributed renewable energy generation (up to 100 kW); and provide for energy efficient alterations to existing buildings.

**Explanation**

Policy 11 promotes energy efficient design, energy efficient alterations to existing buildings, and enables the development of *small scale and community scale renewable energy generation*.

Energy efficient design and alteration to existing buildings can reduce total energy costs (i.e., heating) and reliance on non-renewable energy supply.

*Small scale and community scale renewable energy generation* provides a range of benefits, including increasing local security of supply, energy and community resilience, and providing for the well-being of people and communities. *Small scale and community scale renewable energy generation* also plays an important role in reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* and meeting national and regional emission reduction targets.

~~Orientation, layout and design can have a significant influence on the energy efficiency of developments.~~

~~Improved energy efficiency can be achieved by:~~

- ~~Enabling everyday services — such as shops, schools, businesses and community facilities to be accessed by walking and cycling~~
- ~~Enabling easy access to public transport services~~

- ~~Locating and designing infrastructure and services to support walking, cycling or the use public transport~~
- ~~Enabling the efficient use of the sun as a source of power and heating~~
- ~~Incorporating renewable energy generation facilities – such as solar panels and domestic scale wind turbines.~~

~~Small scale distributed renewable energy generation facilities (up to 20 kW for domestic use and up to 100 kW for small community use) include solar generation particularly for water heating and wind turbines used for on-site or domestic purposes.~~

~~Energy efficient alteration may include alterations of buildings for the installation of solar water heating systems or domestic scale wind turbines.~~

### **Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan**

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan shall include objectives, policies and methods that promote equitable and accessible high quality active mode infrastructure, and affordable public transport services with sufficient frequency and connectedness, including between modes, to encourage a reduction in the dependency and use of private vehicles for everyday living. for people to live in urban areas without the need to have access to a private vehicle, by contributing to reducing greenhouse emissions.

#### **Explanation**

This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, to promote mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes by providing connected, accessible, affordable and extensive multi-modal infrastructure and services.

### **Policy 12: Management of water bodies – regional plans**

Regional plans shall give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that:

- a) are prepared in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and territorial authorities, and enable the application of mātauranga Māori; and
- b) adopt an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*; and
- c) contribute to achieving any relevant long-term vision for *freshwater*; and
- d) manage *freshwater* through the following *whaitua* which are shown in Appendix 6:
  - (i) Kāpiti

- (ii) Ruamāhanga
- (iii) Te Awarua-o-Porirua
- (iv) Te Whanganui-a-Tara
- (v) Wairarapa Coast; and

- e) identify Freshwater Management Units that require specific management within the whaitua identified in clause (d), in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and through engagement with communities; and
- f) for each Freshwater Management Unit, in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020:
  - (i) identify values and environmental outcomes for each value as objectives
  - (ii) identify attributes for each value and the baseline states for those attributes as objectives
  - (iii) identify target attribute states for each attribute that achieve the environmental outcomes
  - (iv) set environmental flows and levels that will achieve environmental outcomes and long-term visions for *freshwater*, and
  - (v) identify limits on resource use, including take limits that will achieve the target attribute states, flows and levels; and
- g) identify non-regulatory actions that will be included in Action Plans that will assist in achieving target attribute states (in addition to limits); and
- h) identify non-regulatory and regulatory actions in Actions Plans required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

### Explanation

Policy 12 sets out the key elements of giving effect to the national direction set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, including sections 2.2, 3.2, and 3.8-3.17.

### Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans

~~Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:~~

- ~~a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from rivers and lakes, taking into account aquatic ecosystem health; and~~
- ~~b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken~~

~~from groundwater, taking into account the aquatic ecosystem health of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and preventing saltwater intrusion.~~

#### **Explanation**

~~Policy 13 directs the establishment of allocation limits for rivers and groundwater in a regional plan. Allocation limits for rivers are the total amount of water that is available to be taken from a river, including water behind any dam, while taking into account policy 12.~~

~~Groundwater allocation limits must safeguard the needs of dependent ecosystems in groundwater fed streams and wetlands, and prevent saltwater intrusion.~~

#### **Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments— regional plans**

Regional plans shall give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and include objectives, policies, rules and methods *for urban development*:

- a) enable the active involvement of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in *freshwater* management (including decision-making processes); and
- b) identify and provide for Māori *freshwater* values; and
- c) adopt an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of *urban development*; and
- d) control both land use and discharge effects from *urban development* on *freshwater* and receiving environments; and
- e) identify how to achieve the target attribute states and environmental flows and levels set for the catchment; and
- f) require *urban development*, including *stormwater* discharges, to meet any limits set in a *regional plan*; and
- g) require *urban development* to incorporate *water sensitive urban design* techniques to *minimise* the generation of *contaminants* from *stormwater* runoff, and maximise, to the extent practicable the removal of contaminants from *stormwater*; and
- h) require that *urban development* is appropriately located and designed to protect and *enhance* the health and wellbeing of gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries and other receiving environments including the natural form and flow of the waterbody; and
- i) require *urban development* adjacent to natural waterbodies to protect and
- j) *enhance* riparian margins; and ) promoting and enabling the daylighting of

rivers.

#### Explanation

Policy 14 manages the effects of *urban development*, including the effects of *contamination* in *stormwater*, *earthworks* and vegetation clearance from new and existing subdivision and development to halt and reverse the degradation of *freshwater* and in receiving environments.

#### Policy 15: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans

Regional and *district plans* manage the effects of *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* as follows:

- a) *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:
  - (i) control the effects of *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* including through setbacks from *wetlands* and *riparian margins*, to achieve the target attribute states for water bodies and *freshwater ecosystems*, including receiving environments; and
  - (ii) in the absence of target attribute states, *minimise* silt and sediment runoff into *freshwater* and receiving environments, or onto land that may enter water; and
  - (iii) *minimise* erosion; and
  - (iv) manage sediment associated with *earthworks* except as specified in clause (b)(iv).
- b) *district plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:
  - (i) require *urban development* to follow existing land contours, to the extent practicable; and
  - (ii) *minimise* the extent and volume of *earthworks* required for *urban development*; and
  - (iii) require setbacks from waterbodies and other receiving environments for *vegetation clearance* and *earthworks* activities; and
  - (iv) manage sediment associated with *earthworks* less than 3000m<sup>2</sup>; and
  - (v) manage subdivision layout and design.

#### Explanation

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance*. Large scale

*earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale *earthworks* in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

#### **Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans**

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that promote:

- a) discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage, while maintaining groundwater quality and soil health; and
- b) the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land where it is likely that individual treatment systems will not maintain groundwater quality and soil health.

#### **Explanation**

Well managed land-based discharges can avoid adverse effects on *water bodies*, including degradation of the *mauri* of *water bodies*, that results from waste, particularly human waste (however well treated), being put into surface water instead of being returned to the land. Collective and individual land based treatment systems need to be appropriately designed and managed so that the quantity and quality of discharges maintain ground water quality and soil health.

Collective or individual *sewage* treatment systems can both be viable options in many places for the treatment of *sewage* before it is disposed of to *land*. Collective treatment systems are promoted in circumstances where it is unlikely that individual treatment and disposal systems will maintain *groundwater* quality and soil health.

The quality at which *groundwater* is maintained will be determined by water quality standards in *regional plans*, as directed by policy 12. Soil health in the context of this policy refers to the ability of soil to function so that plant and animal productivity is sustained, *groundwater* flows and quality are maintained and human health and habitation is supported. Public health risk will need to be considered when rules are developed in *regional plans*.

#### **Policy 17: Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans**

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that prioritises the health and wellbeing of the waterbody and *freshwater ecosystems* first, and then prioritises any take and use of water for the *health needs of people*, including:

- a) the taking of water by any statutory authority that has a duty for public water supply under any Act of Parliament; and



- b) the taking of water for reticulation into a public water supply network; and
- c) the taking of water for community supplies; and
- d) the taking of water for marae and papakāinga.

#### Explanation

Policy 17 gives effect to the objective of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by prioritising the health and wellbeing of waterbodies first, and then providing for the take and use of water for the health needs of people, before other uses of water.

#### Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health— regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*, and in doing so maintain and improve the health and wellbeing of water bodies and *freshwater ecosystem health*, including by:

- a) actively involve mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in freshwater management (including decision-making processes); and
- b) identifying and providing for Māori freshwater values; and
- c) adopting an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to ensure that *ecological health of freshwater* is managed using an integrated, *ecosystem wide* approach; and
- d) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori to protect and *restore ecosystem health*; and
- e) protecting the significant values of outstanding water bodies; and
- f) protecting the *habitats of indigenous freshwater species*; and
- g) protecting the *habitat* of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with clause (f); and
- h) natural features – such as pools, runs, *riffles*, and the *river's* natural form to *maintain in- stream habitat* diversity; and
- i) retaining natural flow regimes – such as *flushing flows*; and
- j) protecting and reinstating *riparian habitat*; and
- k) promoting the installation of off-line water storage; and

- l) measuring and evaluating water takes; and
- m) restricting stock access to estuaries, *rivers*, *lakes* and *wetland*; and
- n) restricting the diversion of water into or from *wetlands* – unless the diversion is necessary to restore the hydrological variation to the *wetland*; and
- o) restricting the removal or destruction of *indigenous* plants in *wetlands* and *lakes*; and
- p) restoring and maintaining fish passage except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species in order to protect *indigenous* species, their life stages, or their *habitats*.

### Explanation

Policy 18 lists a range of actions that will protect and *restore* the health and wellbeing of water bodies and *freshwater ecosystem* health. The *ecosystem health* of water bodies is dependent on water quality, water quantity, *habitat*, aquatic life, and ecological processes. To be a healthy *freshwater ecosystem*, all five components support and sustain *indigenous* aquatic life. *Habitat* diversity is essential for *freshwater ecosystems* to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of *habitat* in one part of the river, lake or *wetland* are degraded or destroyed by activities critical parts of the *ecosystem* may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the *ecosystem*.

### Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans

*Regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect the values of natural inland wetlands, promote their *restoration*, and avoid the loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, unless:

- a) the loss of extent or values arises from any of the following:
  - (i) the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with *tikanga* Māori
  - (ii) *wetland* maintenance, *restoration*, or biosecurity (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020)
  - (iii) scientific research
  - (iv) the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss
  - (v) the construction or maintenance of *wetland* utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)
  - (vi) the maintenance or operation of *specified infrastructure*, or other *infrastructure* (as defined in the Resource Management (National

Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020

(vii) natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020);  
or

b) the loss of extent or values is a result of use and development within natural inland wetlands that:

(i) is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of *specified infrastructure* that will provide significant national or regional benefits;  
or

(ii) is necessary for the purpose of *urban development* that contributes to a well-functioning urban environment (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020), and:

a. the *urban development* will provide significant national, regional or district benefits; and

b. the activity occurs on land that is identified for *urban development*

c. in operative provisions of a regional or district plan; and

d. there is no practicable alternative location for the activity within the area of the development, or every other practicable location in the area of the development would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; or

(iii) is necessary for the purpose of quarrying activities and the extraction of the *aggregate* will provide significant national or regional benefits;  
or

(iv) the activity is for the purpose of the extraction of *minerals* (other than coal) and ancillary activities and the extraction of the *mineral* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

(v) the activity is necessary for the purpose of constructing or operating a new or existing landfill or cleanfill area and:

a. The landfill or cleanfill area:

b. will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

c. is required to support *urban development* as referred to in Policy 18A(b)(ii); or

d. is required to support the extraction of *aggregates* as

referred to in clause (b)(iii),

- e. is required to support the extraction of *minerals* as referred to in clause (b)(iv); and
- f. there is either no practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region, or every other practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; and

(vi) in relation to clauses (b)(i), (b)(iii), and (b)(iv) there is a *functional need* for the activity to be done in that location; and

(vii) in all cases, the effects of the activity will be managed through applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and

(viii) where the activity will result (directly or indirectly) in the loss of extent or values of a natural inland wetland:

- a. require an assessment of the loss of extent or values of the *wetland* in relation to the values of: *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and *amenity values*; and
- b. if *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, require compliance with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement of Freshwater Management 2020, and have regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
- c. ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and
- d. ensure that any conditions of consent apply the *effects management hierarchy* including conditions that specify how the requirements in clause (b)(viii)c. will be achieved.

### Explanation

Policy 18A gives effect to clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by setting out the circumstances under which the loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands may be appropriate.

### Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans

*Regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods to avoid the loss of *river* extent and values, unless:

- a) there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location; and
- b) the effects of the activity are managed by applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and
- c) where clauses (a) and (b) apply, and the activity will result (directly or indirectly) in the loss of extent or values of a *river*:
  - (i) require an assessment of the loss of extent or values in relation to the values of: *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and amenity; and
  - (ii) if *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, require compliance with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and have regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
  - (iii) ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be *maintained* and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and
  - (iv) ensure that any conditions of consent apply the *effects management hierarchy* including conditions that specify how the requirements in (c)(iii) will be applied.

#### Explanation

Policy 18B gives effect to clause 3.24 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 and provides direction for the content of *regional plans* in managing the loss of *river* extent and values. The policy requires the avoidance of the loss of *river* extent and values, unless there is a *functional need* and the *effects management hierarchy* has been applied.

### Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans

*Regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand for water from *community drinking water supplies* and *group drinking water supplies*, including:

- a) water losses and leaks from *community drinking water supplies* and *group drinking water supplies*; and
- b) requiring efficient end use of water for new developments; and
- c) promoting alternate water supplies for non-potable uses, particularly in the summer months; and

- d) requiring water conservation measures, particularly in the summer months.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.1 requires regional plans to address the reduction of demand in *community drinking water supplies* or *group drinking water supplies*.

**Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans**

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand for water from *community drinking water supplies* and *group drinking water supplies*, including where practicable:

- a) promoting alternate water supplies for non-potable use in new developments, such as the requirement to install rainwater tanks.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.2 requires district plans to address the reduction of demand in *community drinking water supplies* or *group drinking water supplies* water supplies.

**Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans**

*District plans* shall include objectives, policies, and methods including rules for *urban development*, that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and section 3.5(4) of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and in doing so must:

- a) partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and recognise and provide for their relationship with their culture, *land*, water, wāhi tapu and other *taonga*; and
- b) incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of *urban development* are considered appropriately; and
- c) adopt an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of *urban development*; and
- d) integrate planning and design of *stormwater* management to achieve multiple improved outcomes – *amenity values*, recreational, cultural, ecological, climate, vegetation retention; and
- e) consider the effects of the location, layout and design of *urban development* on *freshwater*; and
- f) require that *water sensitive urban design* principles and methods are applied during consideration of subdivision, including the extent of impervious surfaces and *stormwater infrastructure*; and

- g) require *urban development* to be designed, constructed and maintained to achieve *hydraulic neutrality*; and
- h) require that *urban development* is located and designed to protect and *enhance* the health and wellbeing of gully heads, *rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian* margins and estuaries and other receiving environments; and
- i) identify aquifers and drinking water source areas in the district and include information about how *urban development* in these areas is managed in the Wellington Region; and
- j) require that *urban development* is located and designed to protect natural flows and enable the daylighting of *rivers* as far as practicable; and
- k) manage land use and development in a way that will minimise the generation of contaminants, including in relation to the choice of building materials.

### Explanation

Policy FW.3 requires district plans to manage the effects of *urban development* on freshwater.

### Policy FWXXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and, where appropriate, other methods to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*, and in doing so:

- a) recognise and provide for the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5, as applicable to the territorial authority area shown in Table X. Regional plans shall apply the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* statements as relevant to the scope and content of the plan change or review process; and
- b) partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in the development of the required district and regional plan objectives, policies, rules or other methods that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*.

Table X: Mana whenua / tangata whenua statements and applicable territorial authority areas

Mana whenua / tangata whenua statement	Territorial authority area(s)	Whaitua
Rangitāne o Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Taranaki Whānui	Wellington City Hutt City Upper Hutt City	Te Whanganui-a-Tara

### Explanation

Policy FW.XXA sets out the requirements of local authorities in developing regional and district plans in relation to the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5. These statements provide important guidance and information about what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* across the Wellington Region. Local authorities must apply Policy FW.XXA to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* insofar as it relates to their respective functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.

### Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans

*Regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods for *urban development* that require *hydrological control* to avoid adverse effects of runoff quality and quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows. *Hydrological control* standards must be set for greenfield, brownfield, and infill development.

### Explanation

Policy FW.X requires *regional plans* to provide for *hydrological control* of *urban development* in order to manage water quantity and water quality as a result of *stormwater* runoff from impervious surfaces resulting from urban development. *Hydrological control* provides multiple benefits in terms of managing the frequency of small frequent runoff events that impact on stream *resilience* and *freshwater ecosystem health*, maintaining and improving water quality through bank management and / or diverting *stormwater* from streams. Different requirements will apply to greenfield and brownfield developments.

### Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

- a) maintain or enhance the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1; and
- b) protect the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in



Table 16 of Appendix 1.

### Explanation

The *rivers* and *lakes* with significant *amenity* and recreational values listed in Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for fishing, swimming, picnicking and other recreational activities. These rivers and lakes are listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1.

The rivers and lakes with significant *indigenous ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *indigenous* biodiversity values were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of *indigenous* migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant *indigenous ecosystems* are explained underneath Table 16 in Appendix 1.

### Policy 20: Using water efficiently – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

- a) promote the efficient allocation and use of water; and
- b) promote water harvesting.

### Explanation

Using water efficiently and *water harvesting* when it is in abundant supply will make more water available when there is a shortage. *Efficient allocation* and use includes minimising water wastage during the abstraction, distribution and final use of the water. This includes all allocations and uses of water.

*Water harvesting* means taking and storing water from water bodies when the availability is high and using it when there is a water shortage.

### Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall identify places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of history and culture under one or more of the following criteria:

- a) historic values: these relate to the history of a place and how it demonstrates important historical themes, events, people or experiences
  - (i) themes: the place is associated with important themes in history or patterns of development.
  - (ii) events: the place has an association with an important event or events in local, regional or national history.

- (iii) people: the place is associated with the life or works of an individual, group or organisation that has made a significant contribution to the district, region or nation.
  - (iv) social: the place is associated with everyday experiences from the past and contributes to our understanding of the culture and life of the district, region or nation.
- b) physical values: these values relate to the physical evidence present.
  - (i) archaeological: there is potential for archaeological investigation to contribute new or important information about the human history of the district, region or nation.
  - (ii) architectural: the place is notable for its style, design, form, scale, materials, ornamentation, period, craftsmanship or other architectural values.
  - (iii) technological: the place provides evidence of the history of technological development or demonstrates innovation or important methods of construction or design.
  - (iv) integrity: the significant physical values of the place have been largely unmodified.
  - (v) group or townscape values: the place is strongly associated with other natural or cultural features in the landscape or townscape, and/or contributes to the heritage values of a wider townscape or landscape setting, and/or it is a landmark.
- c) social values: these values relate to the meanings that a place has for a particular community or communities.
  - (i) sentiment: the place has strong or special associations with a particular cultural group or community for spiritual, political, social, religious, ethnic, national, symbolic or commemorative reasons.
  - (ii) recognition: the place is held in high public esteem for its historic heritage values, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a community, to the extent that if it was damaged or destroyed it would cause a sense of loss.
- d) tangata whenua values: the place is sacred or important to Māori for spiritual, cultural or historical reasons.
- e) surroundings: the setting or context of the place contributes to an appreciation and understanding of its character, history and/or development.

- f) rarity: the place is unique or rare within the district or region.
- g) representativeness: the place is a good example of its type or era.

### Explanation

Policy 21 provides criteria to ensure significant historic heritage resources are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way. The criteria are based on the Resource Management Act definition of historic heritage and commonly used assessment methodologies. They provide the basis for describing and evaluating historic heritage, including the physical, historic, social and other values that people attach to historic heritage. Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils are required to assess a place, site or area against all the criteria, but may use additional criteria. A place, site or area identified must, however, fit one or more of the listed criteria in terms of contributing to an understanding and appreciation of history and culture in a district in order to have significant historic heritage values.

Regional plans will identify significant historic heritage in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers; district plans will identify significant historic heritage for all other land.

Method 20 is to provide guidance with using the criteria in policy 21 to identify places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values.

### Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or other methods that:

- a) protect the significant historic heritage values associated with places, sites and areas identified in accordance with policy 21, from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development; and
- b) avoid the destruction of unidentified archaeological sites and wāhi tapu with significant historic heritage values.

### Explanation

Appropriate subdivision, use and development respects *historic heritage* values. Planning for, developing and using a historic place, site or area must be done with full understanding of its value. In addition, destruction of, or damage to, places, sites and areas of historic heritage needs to be avoided when unidentified sites are discovered.

Policy 22(a) is not intended to prevent change to historic heritage, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered. The places, sites or areas with significant historic heritage values identified in policy 21, and the degree of significance of those values, will influence what activities would be deemed to be appropriate or inappropriate.

Policy 22(b) requires district and regional plans assess which activities could destroy unidentified archaeological sites or *wāhi tapu* with significant historic heritage values and

ensure such activities avoid adverse effects.

Policy 46 will need to be considered alongside policy 22 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.

**Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans**

~~As soon as reasonably practicable and by no later than 4 August 2028 District and regional plans shall identify and evaluate indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; these ecosystems and habitats will be considered significant if:~~

- ~~1. District plans shall identify and map indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the terrestrial environment that qualify as significant natural areas in accordance with Appendix 1B; and~~
- ~~2. Regional plans shall identify and map indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the coastal marine area, the beds of lakes and rivers, and natural wetlands, they that meet one or more of the following criteria:~~
  - ~~a) representativeness: the ecosystems or habitats that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of ecosystem and habitat types in a district or in the Wellington Region, and:
    - ~~(i) are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or~~
    - ~~(ii) are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).~~~~
  - ~~b) rarity: the ecosystem or habitat has biological or physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.~~
  - ~~c) diversity: the ecosystem or habitat has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.~~
  - ~~d) ecological context of an area: the ecosystem or habitat:
    - ~~(i) enhances connectivity or otherwise buffers representative, rare or diverse indigenous ecosystems and habitats; or~~
    - ~~(ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or threatened~~~~

*indigenous species.*

- e) mana whenua / tangata whenua values: the ecosystem or *habitat* contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, identified in accordance with *tikanga* Māori.

### Explanation

Policy 23 sets out ~~the criteria as guidance that must be met for an~~ considered in identifying indigenous ecosystems and/or habitats to be considered to have ~~with~~ significant *indigenous biodiversity* values. This evaluation is to be completed and the *ecosystems and habitats* identified as having significant *indigenous biodiversity* values included in a *district or regional plan* as soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028.

Wellington Regional Council, and district and city councils are required to assess *indigenous ecosystems and habitats* against all the criteria but the relevance of each will depend on the individual cases. To be classed as having significant biodiversity values, an *indigenous ecosystem or habitat* must meet ~~fit~~ one or more of the listed criteria in Policy 23(1) or (2). Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with landowners and work collaboratively with them to identify areas, undertake field evaluation, and assess significance. ~~Policy 23 will ensure that significant biodiversity values are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way.~~

*Indigenous ecosystems and habitats* can have additional values of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua. There are a number of *indigenous ecosystems and habitats* across the Wellington Region that are significant to tangata whenua for their ecological characteristics. These *ecosystems* will be considered for significance under this policy if they still exhibit the *ecosystem functions* which are considered significant by mana whenua / tangata whenua. Access and use of any identified areas would be subject to landowner agreement. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to partner ~~engage directly with~~ mana whenua / tangata whenua and work collaboratively with ~~them~~ ~~and other~~ stakeholders, including landowners, to identify areas under this criterion.

~~Regional plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers. District plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values for all land, except for the coastal marine area, and the beds of lakes and rivers.~~

### Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, ~~D~~district and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to protect *indigenous ecosystems and habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, other significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these *ecosystems and habitats*, from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, including by applying:

- a) Policy 24B to manage adverse effects on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in the terrestrial environment; and
- b) Policy 24C and Policy 24CC to manage adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* values in the coastal environment; and
- c) Policy 24D to manage the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values (these activities are not subject to Policy 24A and Policy 24B).

### Explanation

Policy 24 applies to provisions in *regional* and *district plans*. This requires the protection of significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in terrestrial, *freshwater* and *coastal environments* consistent with section 6(c) of the RMA. It also clarifies the effects management provisions for significant *indigenous biodiversity* values that need to be applied when giving effect to this policy in *regional* and *district plans*. Policies 18A and 18B in this Regional Policy Statement include effects management provisions to manage adverse effects on the values and extent of natural inland *wetlands* and *rivers*.

Table 16 in Appendix 1 identifies *rivers* and *lakes* with significant *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values by applying criteria taken from Policy 23 of rarity (*habitat* for threatened *indigenous* fish species) and diversity (high *macroinvertebrate* community health, *habitat* for six or more migratory *indigenous* fish species).

Policy 47 will need to be considered alongside Policy 24 when changing, varying or reviewing a *regional* or *district plan*.

Policy 24 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the biodiversity values identified in Policy 23.

### **Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans**

Where *district* and *regional plans* provide for *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* as part of an *effects management hierarchy* for *indigenous biodiversity* and/or for aquatic values and extent, they shall include policies and methods to:

- a) ensure this meets the requirements of the full suite of principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and/or *aquatic offsetting* set out in Appendix 1C or for *biodiversity compensation* and/or *aquatic compensation* set out in Appendix 1D;
  - (i) provide further direction on where *biodiversity offsetting*, *aquatic offsetting*, *biodiversity compensation*, and *aquatic compensation* are inappropriate, in accordance with clauses (b) to (d) below;

- (ii) provide further direction on required outcomes from *biodiversity offsetting, aquatic offsetting, biodiversity compensation, and aquatic compensation*, in accordance with clauses (e) and (f) below; and
- (iii) In evaluating whether *biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting* is inappropriate because of irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values affected, the feasibility to offset residual adverse effects on any *threatened or naturally uncommon ecosystem* or *threatened species* must be considered, including those listed in Appendix 1A as a minimum; and
- b) In evaluating whether *biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation* is inappropriate because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values affected, recognise that it is inappropriate to use *biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation* where residual adverse effects affect a *threatened or naturally uncommon ecosystem* or *threatened species*, including those listed in Appendix 1A as a minimum; and
- c) In evaluating whether *biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting* is inappropriate because there are no technically feasible methods to secure gains in acceptable timeframes, recognise that this is likely to be inappropriate for
- d) those species and *ecosystems* listed in column Policy 24A(d) in Appendix 1A but that may change over time due to changes in knowledge, methods or expertise, or mechanisms; and
- e) *District and regional plans* shall include policies and methods that require *biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting* to achieve at least a net gain, and preferably a 10% net gain or greater, in *indigenous biodiversity* outcomes to address residual adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values. This requires demonstrating, and then achieving, net gains in the type, amount, and condition of the *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values impacted. Calculating net gain requires a like-for-like quantitative loss/ gain calculation of the *indigenous biodiversity* values (type, amount, and condition) affected by the proposed activity; and
- f) *District and regional plans* shall include policies and methods to require *biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation* to achieve positive effects in *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values that outweigh residual adverse effects on affected *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 24A recognises that the outcomes achievable through the use of biodiversity or aquatic offsetting and compensation are different. A 'net gain' outcome from offsetting is expected to achieve an objectively verifiable increase in the target values, while a compensation outcome is more subjective and less preferable. This policy applies to the use



of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation to address the residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial and coastal environments and aquatic offsetting and aquatic compensation to address the loss of extent or values of natural inland wetlands and rivers.

Policy 24A is to be read with Policy 24C(1) which sets out adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment that need to be avoided, meaning that applications for biodiversity offsetting or biodiversity compensation cannot be considered. These ecosystems and species are also listed in Table 17 and Appendix 1A. Policy 24A does not apply to REG activities and ET activities which are subject to 24D. Instead, Policy 24D(3) requires REG activities and ET activities to have regard to the principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation.

#### **Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) – district plans**

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, district plans shall include policies, rules and methods to protect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the terrestrial environment by:

1. Except as provided for by clause (2) and (3), avoiding the following adverse effects:
  - a) loss of ecosystem representation and extent; and
  - b) disruption to sequences, mosaics, or ecosystem function; and
  - c) fragmentation of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values or the loss of buffers or connections within these ecosystems and habitats; and
  - d) a reduction in the function of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as a buffer or connection to other important habitats or ecosystems; and
  - e) a reduction in the population size or occupancy of Threatened or At Risk species that use a habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values for any part of their life cycle.
2. Applying the effects management hierarchy to adverse effects not referred to in clause (1) and to the following new subdivision, use and development, which are exempt from clause (1):
  - a) construction or upgrade of specified infrastructure (other than REG activities and ET activities) if;
    - (i) it provides significant national or regional public benefit; and



- (ii) there is a *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and
  - (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
- b) mineral extraction if:
  - (i) it provides a significant national public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; and
  - (ii) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and
  - (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
- c) aggregate extraction activities if:
  - (i) it provides a significant national or regional public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; and
  - (ii) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and
  - (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
- d) the operation or expansion of any coal mine that was lawfully established before August 2023 (except that, after 31 December 2030, this exception applies only to such coal mines that extract coking coal) if:
  - (i) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and
  - (ii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
- e) new use and development associated with a single residential dwelling on an allotment that was created before 4 August 2023 and where there is no practicable location within the allotment where a single residential dwelling and essential associated on-site *infrastructure* can be constructed without avoiding the adverse effects referred to in clause (1).
- f) use or development for the purpose of maintaining or *restoring* ecosystems and *habitats* provided it does not involve the permanent destruction of significant *habitat* of *indigenous biodiversity* (or an alternative management approach established to *restore indigenous biodiversity*).
- g) use or development in an area of *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of

indigenous fauna (other than an area managed under the Forests Act 1949) that was established and is managed primarily for a purpose other than the maintenance or restoration of that indigenous biodiversity and the loss of indigenous biodiversity values is necessary to meet that purpose.

- h) use and development associated with the harvest of indigenous tree species, such as track clearance or timber storage (but not the harvest itself managed under clause (3)(d)), from within an ecosystem or habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.

3. Allowing the following use, development, work and activities without being subject to clause (1) and (2):

- a) use and development required to address a high risk to public health or safety;
- b) the sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity conducted in accordance with tikanga;
- c) work or activity of the Crown within the boundaries of any area of land held or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act (other than land held for administrative purposes), provided that the work or activity:
  - (i) is undertaken in a way that is consistent with any applicable conservation management strategy, conservation management plan, or management plan established under the Conservation Act 1987, or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act; and
  - (ii) does not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the land.
- d) the harvest of indigenous tree species that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.
- e) the maintenance, operation and minor upgrade of existing infrastructure (other than that covered in Policy 24CC), which is within or affects indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna, where the effects (including cumulative effects) on the ecosystem or habitat are no greater in intensity, scale or character than they were at 4 August 2023, and which do not result in the loss of extent or degradation of the ecological integrity of the ecosystem or habitat.

### Explanation

Policy 24B applies to *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant habitats of *indigenous* fauna in the terrestrial environment. Clause (1) sets out a list of adverse effects that need to be avoided to ensure the protection of these ecosystems and *habitats*, their *ecosystem function* and values. Clause (2) sets out a list of activities that are exempt from clause (1) and instead adverse effects are to be managed in accordance with the *effects management hierarchy* and other relevant requirements are met (e.g. there is an operational need or *functional need* for the activity to be in that particular location). Clause (3) sets out a list of essential activities, customary activities, or activities undertaken in accordance with conservation management plan or forest management plan that are exempt from clause (1) and (2).

Policy 24B does not apply to *REG activities* and *ET activities*.

### Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, *district and regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to manage adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* values in the *coastal environment* to:

1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on the following ecosystems, *habitats* and species with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values:
  - a) *indigenous* taxa that are listed as *Threatened* or *At-Risk* species in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists; and
  - b) taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened; and
  - c) *threatened indigenous ecosystems* and vegetation types that are threatened in the *coastal environment*, or are *naturally rare*; and
  - d) *habitats* of *indigenous* species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are *naturally rare*; and
  - e) areas containing nationally significant examples of *indigenous* community types; and
  - f) areas set aside for full or partial protection of *indigenous* biological diversity under other legislation; and
2. Avoid significant adverse effects on the following *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*:
  - a) areas of predominantly *indigenous* vegetation in the *coastal environment*; and

- b) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species; and
  - c) indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are only found in the coastal environment and are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass and saltmarsh; and
  - d) habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes; and
  - e) habitats, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and
  - f) ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values; and
3. Manage non-significant adverse effects on the indigenous ecosystems and habitats referred to in clause (2) by:
- a) avoiding adverse effects where practicable; then
  - b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising them where practicable; then
  - c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised they are remedied where practicable; then
  - d) where residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible; then
  - e) if biodiversity offsetting of residual adverse effects is not possible, the activity itself is avoided unless the activity is regionally significant infrastructure then biodiversity compensation is provided; and
  - f) the activity itself is avoided if biodiversity compensation cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Appendix 1D; and
4. For all other ecosystems and habitats not listed in clause (1) and (2), manage significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values using the effects management hierarchy.

### Explanation

This policy applies to provisions in district and regional plans. This requires district and regional plans to manage adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment by applying a hierarchy approach based on the values of the indigenous species, ecosystem or habitat. Policy 24C is to be read together with:

- Policy 24A which sets out principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity

compensation which apply in the coastal environment.

- Policy 24B in relation to the coastal environment above mean high water springs, with Policy 24C to prevail where there is conflict that cannot be resolved.
- Policy 24CC which relates to existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment.
- Policy 24D which applies to REG activities in terrestrial, freshwater and coastal environments.

**Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans**

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, district and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to consider providing for the operation, maintenance, upgrade and extension of existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment that may have any of the adverse effects referred to in clause (1) and (2) of Policy 24C where:

1. There is a functional need or operational need for the regionally significant infrastructure or REG activities to be in the area; and
2. There is no practicable alternative on land or elsewhere in the coastal environment for the activity to be located; and
3. The activity provides for the maintenance and, where practicable, the enhancement or restoration of the affected significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes at, and in proximity to, the affected area, taking into account any consultation with the Wellington Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and mana whenua.

**Explanation:**

Policy 24CC is to be read with Policy 24C and is intended to enable the consideration of the operation, maintenance, upgrade and extension of existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities with adverse effects that would otherwise need to be avoided under clause (1) and (2) of Policy 24. It only allows for consideration of these adverse effects when certain requirements are met, including demonstrating that there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity and the activity provides for maintenance, enhancement or restoration of significant indigenous biodiversity values at the area affected.

**Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans**

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, *district and regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to manage the effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on *indigenous ecosystems and habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats of indigenous fauna* to:

1. Allow *REG activities* or *ET activities* to locate in areas with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats of indigenous fauna* if:
  - a) there is an operational need or *functional need* for the *REG activities* or *ET activities* to be located in that area; and
  - b) the *REG activities* or *ET activities* are nationally or regionally significant; and
  - c) clause (2) is applied to manage adverse effects.
2. Manage adverse effects by applying the following hierarchy:
  - a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then
  - b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are *minimised* where practicable; then
  - c) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised*, they are remedied where practicable; then
  - d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *biodiversity offsetting* is provided where practicable; then
  - e) if *biodiversity offsetting* of more than minor adverse effects is not practicable, *biodiversity compensation* is provided; then
  - f) for *REG activities* and *ET activities*, if *biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate to address any residual adverse effects:
    - (i) the *REG activities* or *ET activities* must be avoided if the residual adverse effects are significant; but
    - (ii) if the residual adverse effects are not significant, the *REG activities* or *ET activities* must be enabled if the national significance and benefits of the activities outweigh the residual adverse effects.
3. When considering *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation*, have

regard to the principles set out in Appendix 1C and Appendix 1D.

**Explanation**

Policy 24D applies to *REG activities* and *ET activities* and applies a specific pathway and effects management framework for these activities to ensure adverse effects of these activities on *indigenous ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna values are appropriately managed.

**Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, methods and/or rules to partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua when managing indigenous biodiversity, including to:

- a) apply mātauranga Māori frameworks, and support mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga, in managing and monitoring indigenous biodiversity; and
- b) identify and protect acknowledged and identified taonga species, populations, and ecosystems; and
- c) support mana whenua / tangata whenua to access and exercise sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai and taonga, in accordance with tikanga; and
- d) maintain and restore indigenous biodiversity on Māori land to the extent practicable, while enabling new occupation, use and development of that land to support the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of mana whenua / tangata whenua.

**Explanation**

Policy IE.1 directs regional and district plans to include provisions to partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to recognise and provide for Māori values for indigenous biodiversity, and for the role of mana whenua as kaitiaki in the Wellington Region.

**Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall identify outstanding natural features and landscapes having determined that the natural feature or landscape is:

- a) exceptional or out of the ordinary; and
- b) that its natural components dominate over the influence of human activity, after undertaking a landscape evaluation process, taking into account the factors listed below.

#### Natural science factors

- a) Natural science values: these values relate to the geological, ecological, topographical and natural process components of the natural feature or landscape:
  - (i) Representativeness: the combination of natural components that form the feature or landscape strongly typifies the character of an area.
  - (ii) Research and education: all or parts of the feature or landscape are important for natural science research and education.
  - (iii) Rarity: the feature or landscape is unique or rare within the district or region, and few comparable examples exist.
  - (iv) Ecosystem functioning: the presence of healthy ecosystems is clearly evident in the feature or landscape.

#### Sensory factors

- b) Aesthetic values: these values relate to scenic perceptions of the feature or landscape:
  - (i) Coherence: the patterns of land cover and land use are in harmony with the underlying natural pattern of landform and there are no significant discordant elements of land cover or land use.
  - (ii) Vividness: the feature or landscape is visually striking and is widely recognised within the local and wider community for its memorable and sometimes iconic qualities.
  - (iii) Naturalness: the feature or landscape appears largely unmodified by human activity and the patterns of landform and land cover appear to be largely the result of intact and healthy natural systems.
- c) Expressiveness (legibility): the feature or landscape clearly shows the formative processes that led to its existing character.
- d) Transient values: the consistent and noticeable occurrence of transient natural events, such as seasonal change in vegetation or in wildlife movement, contributes to the character of the feature or landscape.

#### Shared or recognised factors

- e) Shared and recognised values: the feature or landscape is widely known and is highly valued for its contribution to local identity within the immediate and wider community.
- f) Tangata whenua values: Māori values inherent in the feature or landscape



add to the feature or landscape being recognised as a special place.

- g) Historical associations: knowledge of historic events that occurred in and around the feature or landscape is widely held and substantially influences and adds to the value the community attaches to the natural feature or landscape.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 25 provides a list of factors to help describe and evaluate 'candidate' areas or sites to determine if they reach the threshold of outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes* consistently in district and regional plans. The factors align with significant case law<sup>5</sup> and commonly used landscape assessment methodologies. It should be noted that this list of factors is not exhaustive; nor do all factors necessarily apply to all landscapes.

The Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils are required to assess natural features and landscapes against all the factors, but may use additional factors. An outstanding natural feature or landscape will be exceptional and out of the ordinary, and importantly the natural components must dominate over the influence of human activity. This does not mean that evidence of human activity cannot be present, but that it should be subordinate to the natural components.

Regional plans will identify outstanding natural features and landscapes in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers; district plans will identify outstanding natural features and landscapes for all other land.

Method 32 indicates that tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community will be involved in the identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes. Method 50 outlines the development of a regional landscape character description which will describe and categorise the region's landscapes to assist with implementing policy 25.

#### **Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans**

Where outstanding natural features and landscapes have been identified in accordance with policy 25, district and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect outstanding natural features and landscape values from inappropriate subdivision, use or development.

#### **Explanation**

Appropriate subdivision, use and development respects those values identified within the *landscape* or *natural feature*. Planning for, developing and undertaking activities within an identified outstanding landscape or natural feature must be done with a full understanding of its value.

Policy 26 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the landscape values identified in policy 25.

Method 32 indicates that tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community will be involved in the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes

### Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans

District and regional plans may identify special amenity landscapes which are distinctive, widely recognised and highly valued by the community for their contribution to the amenity and quality of the environment of the district, city or region. Any special amenity landscape evaluation process carried out to inform the identification of any such special amenity landscapes shall take into account the factors listed in policy 25.

#### Explanation

Policy 25 provides a list of factors to help describe and evaluate the attributes of landscapes. Where a district or regional plan identifies *special amenity landscapes* or similar, these factors will be used to help identify those landscapes in a consistent way. The factors align with commonly used landscape assessment methodologies and case law. The list of factors is not exhaustive; nor do all factors necessarily apply to all landscapes.

If undertaking a landscape identification and evaluation under this policy, Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils are required to assess landscapes against all the factors, but may use other additional factors. Once the information on the landscapes has been compiled, an evaluation is required to assess the significance of the landscapes for the area.

Community values and relationships to the landscape are important components of a special amenity landscape. A special amenity landscape will be distinctive and widely recognised by the community for the contribution its landscape amenity values make to the pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, cultural and recreational attributes of the district, city or region.

For the purposes of clarification, special amenity landscapes when compared to outstanding natural landscapes will have, when assessed under the factors listed in Policy 25:

- a) highly valued, but not clearly exceptional landscape values, in an area where the **natural components** of landscape character dominate; or
- b) highly valued, including exceptional landscape values, in an area where the modification of landscape by **human activity** is a dominant influence on landscape character.

In contrast the natural components **must** dominate and the landscape must be exceptional to be an outstanding natural landscape under policy 25.

Regional plans may identify special amenity landscapes in the *coastal marine area* and the beds of *lakes* and *rivers*; district plans may identify special amenity landscapes for all other land.

Method 32 indicates that tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community

will be involved in the identification and evaluation of special amenity landscapes. Method 50 outlines the development of a regional landscape character description which will describe and categorise the region's landscapes to assist with implementing policy 27.

#### **Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans**

Where special amenity landscapes have been identified in accordance with policy 27, district and regional plans shall include policies and/or methods (which may include rules) for managing these landscapes in order to maintain or enhance their landscape values in the context of the continuation of:

- a) existing land uses that contribute to these landscape values,
- b) predominant existing land uses that are provided for within the underlying zoning, and
- c) other lawfully established activities.

#### **Explanation**

Appropriate subdivision, use and development will generally be compatible with the values identified within the *landscape*. Therefore, activities within an identified *special amenity landscape* must be planned and undertaken with respect for the identified values.

When local authorities consider relevant provisions within their respective plans they will need to state what the special amenity landscape values are and how they are to be managed. Implementing this policy shall involve an assessment of the extent to which the existing plan provisions are adequate to manage these landscape values. It is anticipated that non-regulatory methods, such as education and advice, could also be components of provisions to manage these landscapes.

Policy 28 is not intended to prevent land use change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the landscapes that may be identified in policy 27.

Existing land uses are part of the landscape values of an area. Primary production activities such as farming, horticulture, vineyards and forestry are the predominant land uses within the rural zone. Equally, urban development, including housing, is the predominant land use within the urban zone. These predominant land uses have significantly contributed to the evolution of many of our current rural and urban landscapes and these landscapes tend to change over time.

It is important that change within these landscapes is managed to ensure that the special amenity landscape values identified using the factors in policy 25 are maintained or enhanced whilst still acknowledging the continuation of productive activities within these rural environments and redevelopment in urban environments.

**Policy 29: ~~Avoiding inappropriate~~ Managing subdivision, use, and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans**

Regional and district plans shall manage subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards as follows:

- a) identify areas potentially affected by natural hazards; and
- b) use a risk-based approach to assess the consequences to new or existing subdivision, use and development from natural hazard and climate change impacts over at least a 100 year planning horizon which identifies the hazards or risks as being low, medium or high; and
- c) include hazard overlays, objectives, policies and rules to manage new and existing ~~avoid inappropriate~~ subdivision, use, and development in those areas where the hazards or risks are assessed as low to medium in order to minimise or not increase the risks from natural hazards; and
- d) include hazard overlays, objectives, policies and rules to avoid new and minimise or not increase the risks to existing subdivision, use and development and hazard sensitive activities in areas where the hazards or risks are assessed as high, unless there is a functional or operational need to be located in these areas.

**Explanation**

Policy 29 establishes a framework to:

1. identify and assess the likelihood of natural hazards that may affect the Wellington Region or district over at least a 100 year period; and then
2. apply a risk-based approach for assessing the potential consequences to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas; and then
3. develop provisions to manage new and existing subdivision, use and development in those areas in order to avoid, minimise or not increase the risks from natural hazards.

The factors listed in Policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing Policy 29 and when writing policies and rules to manage subdivision, use and development in areas identified as being affected by natural hazards.

Other than in relation to relevant regional rules, the Policy does not apply to regulated activities under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016.

Guidance documents that can be used to assist in incorporating a risk-based approach to hazard risk management and planning include:

- Risk Tolerance Methodology: A risk tolerance methodology for central, regional, and local government agencies who manage natural hazard risks. Toka Tū Ake | EQC (2023); and
- Planning for natural hazards in the Wellington Region under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, GNS Science Misc. Series 140 (2020); and
- NZCPS guidance note: Coastal Hazards, Department of Conservation (2017); and
- Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for Local Government, Ministry for the Environment (2017); and
- Risk Based Approach to Natural Hazards under the RMA, Prepared for MfE by Tonkin & Taylor (2016); and
- Planning for Risk: Incorporating risk-based land use planning into a district plan, GNS Science (2013); and
- Preparing for future flooding: a guide for local government in New Zealand, MfE (2010); and
- Landslide Planning Guidance: Reducing Landslide Risk through Land-Use Planning, GNS Science, (2024); and
- Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003); and
- Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016, User's Guide, Ministry for the Environment, 2018; and
- Other regional documents and strategies relating to the management of natural hazards.

~~The process of identifying 'areas at high risk' from natural hazards must consider the potential natural hazard events that may affect an area and the vulnerability of existing and/or foreseeable subdivision or development. An area should be considered high risk if there is the potential for moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the buildings, infrastructure, or land on which it is situated. The assessment of areas at high risk should factor in the potential for climate change and sea-level rise and any consequential effect that this may have on the frequency or magnitude of related hazard events.~~

~~Examples of the types of natural hazards or hazard events that may cause an area or subdivision or development to be considered high risk include—but are not limited to—fault-rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill.~~

~~slopes, or areas that are subject to serious flooding.~~

~~The factors listed in policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing policy 29 and writing policies and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk.~~

~~Most forms of residential, industrial or commercial development would not be considered appropriate and should be avoided in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless it is shown that the effects, including residual risk, will be managed appropriately.~~

~~Hazard mitigation works can reduce the risk from natural hazards in high hazard areas.~~

~~To give effect to this policy, district and regional plans should require assessments of the risks and consequential effects associated with any extensive structural or hard engineering mitigation works that are proposed. For a subdivision or development to be considered appropriate in areas at high risk of natural hazards, any hazard mitigation works should not:~~

- ~~• Adversely modify natural processes to a more than minor extent,~~
- ~~• Cause or exacerbate hazards in adjacent areas to a more than minor extent,~~
- ~~• Generally result in significant alteration of the natural character of the landscape,~~
- ~~• Have unaffordable establishment and maintenance costs to the community,~~
- ~~• Leave a more than minor residual risk, and/or~~
- ~~• Result in more than minor permanent or irreversible adverse effects.~~

~~Examples of how this may be applied to identified high hazard areas include: fault rupture avoidance zones 20 metres either side of a fault trace; setback distances from an eroding coastline; design standards for floodplains; or, requirements for a geotechnical investigation before development proceeds on a hill slope identified as prone to failure.~~

~~This policy promotes a precautionary, risk-based approach, taking into consideration the characteristics of the natural hazard, its magnitude and frequency, potential impacts and the vulnerability of development.~~

~~Guidance documents that could be used to assist in the process include:~~

- ~~• Risk Management Standard AS/NZS 4360:2004~~
- ~~• Guidelines for assessing planning policy and consent requirements for landslide prone land, GNS Science (2008)~~
- ~~• Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003)~~
- ~~• Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: A Guidance Manual for Local~~

~~Government in New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment (2008)~~

- ~~• Other regional documents relating to the management of natural hazards.~~

~~This policy also recognises and supports the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles—risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery—in order to encourage more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts.~~

~~Policy 29 will act to reduce risk associated with natural hazards. The risks are to people and communities, including businesses, utilities and civic infrastructure.~~

~~This policy and the Civil Defence Emergency Management framework recognise the need to involve communities in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

### **Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans**

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that enable and manage appropriate subdivision, use, and development ~~a range of land use activities that maintains and enhances the viability and vibrancy of the regional central business district in the Wellington city and the:~~

- a) central Wellington as the main centre of the Wellington Region; and
- b) other regionally significant centres ~~(a) Sub-regional centres of:~~
  - (i) ~~Upper Hutt city centre;~~
  - (ii) ~~Lower Hutt city centre;~~
  - (iii) ~~Porirua city centre;~~
  - (iv) ~~Paraparaumu town centre;~~
  - (v) ~~Masterton town centre; and the~~
  - (vi) ~~Johnsonville;~~
  - (vii) ~~Kilbirnie;~~
  - (viii) ~~Petone; and~~
- c) the locally significant centres of ~~(b) Suburban centres in:~~
  - (i) ~~Petone;~~
  - (ii) ~~Kilbirnie; and~~

- (iii) ~~Johnsonville;~~
- (i) Ōtaki Main Road;
- (ii) Ōtaki Township;
- (iii) Raumati Town;
- (iv) Waikanae;
- (v) Featherston;
- (vi) Greytown;
- (vii) Carterton;
- (viii) Martinborough; and

- d) other local and neighbourhood centres that provide for the daily and weekly needs of their residential catchments.

### Explanation

Policy 30 identifies the hierarchy of regionally and locally significant centres within the Wellington Region. The centres identified are of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment.

By identifying these centres and in enabling their planned purpose and role in the *urban environment* and wider region, Policy 30 is intended to help achieve a *regional form* that delivers other outcomes identified in the Regional Policy Statement. This includes, reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*, ensuring an equitable access to commercial and community services, economic development, and land use-transport integration.

District plans are required to identify these centres and include provisions that enable them to achieve their planned purpose and role. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington Region; the other key centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services. This policy does not limit territorial authorities from identifying additional centres of local significance within the district plan.

~~The centres listed in policy 30 were identified during the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy as centres of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. The Wellington central business district is the regional central business district, with 73,000 people working there each day. The subregional centres of regional significance are the civic centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and Masterton town centre. The suburban centres of regional significance are in Petone,~~



~~Kilbirnie and Johnsonville. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington region; the sub-regional centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services.~~

~~The range of appropriate land uses to be encouraged through this policy will vary depending on the character and context of each centre. For this reason, policy 30 requires the region's district and city councils to determine the range and location of land uses, supported by appropriate social infrastructure to be encouraged and/or controlled in order to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the relevant centre managed through its district plan. However, when maintaining and enhancing regionally significant centres within a district, councils also need to consider the viability and vibrancy of the regionally significant centres outside their district, including the regional central business district as the major centre in the Wellington region.~~

**~~Policy 31: Enabling intensification to contribute to well- functioning urban areas Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed-use development– district plans~~**

~~District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that enable intensification within existing *urban zones* where it contributes to a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible and *environmentally responsive regional form* with well- functioning *urban areas* by:~~

- a) ~~for any tier 1 territorial authority, identifying a range of building heights and urban form *densities* (while recognising identified qualifying matters in that area) to:~~
  - ~~(i) realise as much development capacity as possible in *city centre zones*, and~~
  - ~~(ii) enable *high density development* within *metropolitan centre zones*; and any other locations, within at least a *walkable catchment* of:~~
    - a. ~~existing and planned rapid transit stops, along networks identified as existing and planned transit in the current Regional Land Transport Plan, or~~
    - b. ~~edge of *city centre zones* and *metropolitan centre zones*, or~~
    - c. ~~areas with a range of commercial activities and community services, and~~
  - ~~(iii) enable *medium density development*, and~~
  - ~~(iv) otherwise reflect the purpose of, and level of commercial activity and community services, within and adjacent to town, local and~~

neighbourhood centres; and

- b) for any other territorial authority not identified as a *tier 1 territorial authority*, identifying areas for greater building height and urban form densities within, and adjacent to *town centre zones* where appropriate and either:
  - (i) where there is good access to existing or planned active and public transport to a range of commercial activities and community services,  
or
  - (ii) to meet relative demand for housing and business use in that location.

~~District plans shall:~~

- a) ~~identify key centres suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development;~~
- b) ~~identify locations, with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and~~
- c) ~~include policies, rules and/or methods that encourage higher density and/or mixed use development in and around these centres and locations, so as to maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

#### **Explanation**

Policy 31 requires identification of locations suitable for intensification, and enables intensification in these locations, giving effect to Policy 3 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short, medium, and long term must be achieved in any *tier 1 urban environment*, as required by Objective 22A.

Policy 31 also enables greater building height and densities to be provided for in non-tier 1 territorial authorities. Providing for this development is consistent with Policy 5 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~Policy 31 directs district and city councils to determine key centres and other locations with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density or mixed use development, where they will reinforce the region's compact form. District plans will then need to include policies, rules and/or other methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities in these locations to support this form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. This includes a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city and an increased range and diversity of activities in and around other centres listed in policy 30.~~

Key centres include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other

significant local centres that a city or district council considers are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy.

Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:

- The Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy
- Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework
- Porirua Development Framework
- Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long term Council Community Plan.

Higher density and mixed use development can be achieved in a number of ways – such as infill development, comprehensive re-development and/or multi-storey developments that support complementary living and other uses.

Mixed use development means a variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.

Density is a measure of how compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.

The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central

business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.

Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:

- Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')
- With frequent and reliable public transport services
- With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region, and
- Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).

### Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans

District plans ~~should~~ shall include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and protect key industrial-based employment locations where they contribute to maintain and enhance a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible and *environmentally responsive* and sustainable regional form with well-functioning urban areas and rural areas by:

- a) recognising the importance of industrial based activities and the employment opportunities they provide; and
- b) identifying specific locations and applying zoning suitable for accommodating industrial activities and their reasonable needs and effects including supporting or ancillary activities; and
- c) identifying a range of land sizes and locations suitable for different industrial activities, and their operational needs including land-extensive activities; and
- d) managing the establishment of non-industrial activities, in industrial zones, by avoiding activities likely to result in reverse sensitivity effects on industrial activities, or likely to result in an inefficient use of industrial zoned land or infrastructure.

#### Explanation

Policy 32 directs that district plans must protect key industrial based employment opportunities where they contribute to Objective 22. Further direction is provided on how this is achieved through clauses (a) – (d). Key industrial employment locations are important as they provide for economic growth, employment opportunities and development. Management of other land use activities where significant historical investment or existing infrastructure may be adversely affected by competing or conflicting activities.

~~This policy uses “should” to recognise that in some locations there is limited information about the supply of and demand for industrial employment activities, and that this makes it difficult for city and district councils to identify key industrial based employment locations.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~The introduction of non-industrial uses such as large scale retail, wholesaling activities, showrooms, offices and residential activities into industrial-based employment locations can displace industrial employment activities from established industrial areas. Key industrial-based employment locations that maintain and enhance the region’s compact form need to be protected in order to, amongst other matters, reduce the demand for new infrastructure, and promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~

**Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form— Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy**

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy shall contain objectives and policies that ~~support~~ contribute to a reduction in transport related *greenhouse gas emissions* and ~~vehicle kilometres travelled of the light vehicle fleet, to contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of~~ a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive* and ~~sustainable regional form~~.

**Explanation**

Policy 33 provides direction to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan in achieving a reduction in transport related *greenhouse gas emissions* and Objective 22.

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy provides a policy framework for regional transport decisions that play an important role in the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, and well designed and sustainable regional form.

Objective 22 outlines the elements that are to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. Elements of particular relevance will include efficient use of existing infrastructure and improved east west transport linkages.

**Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans**

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that provide for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with their ancestral land, by:

- a) enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their Tino Rangatiratanga; and
- b) recognising that marae and papakāinga are a taonga and making appropriate provision for them; and
- c) recognising the historical, contemporary, cultural, and social importance of papakāinga; and
- d) if appropriate, identifying a Māori Purpose Zone; and
- e) recognising Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori, and enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise Kaitiakitanga; and
- f) providing for the development of land owned by mana whenua / tangata whenua.

**Explanation**

Policy UD.1 directs that district plans must provide for the occupation, use, development, and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* with their ancestral land, including freehold land owned by mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* but excluding general land owned by Māori, and provides the minimum requirements in doing so. Enabling mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* to exercise Tino Rangatiratanga may be achieved through District Councils working in partnership with mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* during the plan review, change or variation process. Papakāinga is specifically referenced in the policy and are required to be provided for, which is consistent with Policy 1(a)(ii) of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Clause (d) provides the ability for identifying a Māori Purpose Zone, having the same meaning as the National Planning Standards (November 2019).

#### **Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or other methods requiring that subdivision, use and development occurs in a way that supports compact growth by prioritising:

- a) first, urban development (including unanticipated or out-of-sequence brownfield development) within existing urban zones, with a preference for higher densities in and adjacent to centres with a range of commercial activities and along existing or planned public transport corridors; then
- b) second, sequenced and planned greenfield urban development beyond existing urban zones, consistent with Policies 55 and 56; then
- c) third, unanticipated or out-of-sequence greenfield urban development that is well-connected along transport corridors, consistent with Policies 55 and 56, and adds significantly to development capacity consistent with Policy UD.3; then
- d) fourth, residential or mixed use development in rural areas, consistent with Policy 56; and

District and regional plans shall apply this hierarchy to enable development capacity while:

- (i) enabling Māori to express their culture and traditions, and
- (ii) requiring all infrastructure necessary to support development to be provided in an integrated and efficient way which prioritises the use or upgrading of existing infrastructure over the creation of new infrastructure; and
- (iii) providing for a range of housing typologies and land uses, including mixed use development; and
- (iv) for clauses (b) and (c), demonstrating that additional urban-zoned land is necessary and the most appropriate option to enable sufficient development capacity.

### **Explanation**

Policy UD.4 provides strategic direction to district plans on how housing and business demand is to be met. Clause (d) relates to residential rural lifestyle development as well as development in settlement zones.

### **Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans**

District plans shall include policies and rules that control activities on contaminated land so that those activities are not adversely affected by the contamination.

### **Explanation**

Policy 34 directs city and district councils to include policies and rules in their district plans to control land uses on *contaminated land*.

The Ministry for the Environment has compiled a list of 53 hazardous activities and industries capable of contaminating soil and causing adverse effects on the environment, including people. This alerts district and city councils to the likelihood of soil contamination, and therefore the need for further investigation. If land has been used for a hazardous activity or industry – such as a landfill or timber treatment plant – the actual level of any contamination needs to be determined. New land uses should be avoided unless the adverse effects associated with the contamination can be appropriately managed, remedied or mitigated to a level which is safe for the intended use.

## Chapter 4.2: Regulatory policies – matters to be considered

This section contains the policies that need to be given effect to, where relevant, when reviewing, changing, or varying district or regional plans, and that particular regard must be had to, where relevant, when assessing and deciding on resource consents, and particular regard must be had to when making recommendations on notices of requirement, or when changing, or varying district or regional plans.

### Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, local authorities shall adopt an integrated approach to the management of the region's natural and physical resources, including by:

- a) partnering with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to provide for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* involvement in resource management and decision making; and
- b) recognising the interconnectedness between air, freshwater, land, *coastal marine areas, ecosystems* and all living things – ki uta ki tai; and
- c) recognising that the effects of activities may extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area, and beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and
- d) recognising the interrelationship between natural and physical resources; and
- e) making decisions based on the best available information, improvements in
- f) technology, science, and mātauranga Māori; and
- g) requiring Māori data and mātauranga Māori to be interpreted within Te Ao Māori while upholding Māori data sovereignty.

#### Explanation

This policy requires that a holistic, integrated view is taken when making resource management decisions. It also requires both regional and district councils to provide for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to be actively involved in resource management and decision making, including the protection of mātauranga Māori and Māori data.



**Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the subdivision, use or development has been planned in a way that contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by optimising overall transport demand, by maximising mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, and supporting low and zero-carbon modes.

**Explanation**

This policy requires regional and district councils to consider whether subdivision, use and development proposals have fully considered all options to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* as far as practicable. For example, EV charging infrastructure, car share infrastructure, provision for bus stops and a transport network designed to support public transport or active modes which has co-benefits including improved health outcomes. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

**Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or *district plan* for freight distribution centres and new industrial areas or similar activities with significant freight servicing requirements, particular regard shall be given to the proximity of efficient transport networks and locations that will contribute to efficient freight movements and minimising associated *greenhouse gas emissions*.

**Explanation**

This policy requires decisions for freight land use or servicing to consider transport efficiency to contribute to minimising *greenhouse gas emissions*. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

**Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure – consideration**

Encourage *whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessments* to be provided with resource consent applications to Wellington Regional Council and resource consent applications and notices of requirement to city and district councils for all new or upgraded land transport infrastructure. This information will assist with evaluating the potential *greenhouse gas emissions*, options for reducing direct and indirect *greenhouse gas emissions* and whether the infrastructure has been designed and will operate in a manner that contributes to reducing transport-related *greenhouse gas emissions* in the Wellington Region.

### **Explanation**

This policy encourages a *whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment* for new or upgraded land transport infrastructure. This assessment will provide information and evidence on predicted emissions to enable assessment of impacts and options for reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*. Waka Kotahi has a tool providing accepted assessment methodology. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

### **Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district plan*, require that development and *infrastructure* is located, designed and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

- a) providing urban green space, particularly canopy trees, to reduce urban heat and reduce *stormwater* flowrates:
  - (i) prioritising the use of appropriate *indigenous* species, and
  - (ii) contributing to achieving a wider target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050; and
- b) methods to increase water resilience, including by requiring harvesting of water at a domestic and/or community-scale for non-potable uses (for example by requiring rain tanks, rainwater re-use tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection); and
- c) avoiding significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem*, and avoiding, minimising, or remedying other adverse effects on these functions and values; and
- d) promoting efficient use of water and energy in buildings and *infrastructure*; and
- e) promoting appropriate design of buildings and *infrastructure* so they are able to withstand the predicted future higher temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind over their anticipated life span.

### **Explanation**

Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the *resilience* and well-being of communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to *natural hazards*, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and *stormwater* infrastructure, and the health of natural

ecosystems.

This policy identifies the key attributes required to ensure that development and infrastructure provide for *climate-resilience* and requires district councils to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly *nature-based solutions*, that will prepare our communities for the changes to come. Managing *stormwater* runoff following intense rainfall events and contaminants from *urban development* also contributes to the achievement of Policy CC.14 and these matters are addressed through the requirements of Policies 40 and 42.

#### **Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation, or review of a *regional plan*, require that development and *infrastructure* is located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

- a) avoiding significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* and avoiding, minimising, or remedying other adverse effects on these functions and values.

#### **Explanation**

Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the resilience and well-being of communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to *natural hazards*, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and *stormwater infrastructure*, and the health of natural ecosystems.

This policy identifies the key attributes required to ensure that development and *infrastructure* provides for *climate-resilience* and requires the regional council to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly *nature-based solutions*, that will prepare our communities for the changes to come.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide regulatory requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control* including Policy 14, Policy FW.3, Policy FW.X (*Hydrological control in urban development*) and Policy 42.

### Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to preserving the natural character of the coastal environment by:

- a) minimising any adverse effects from point source and non-point source discharges, so that aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded;
- b) protecting the values associated with estuaries and bays, beaches and dune systems, including the unique physical processes that occur within and between them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, so that healthy ecosystems are maintained;
- c) maintaining or enhancing amenity – such as, open space and scenic values – and opportunities for recreation and the enjoyment of the coast by the public;
- d) minimising any significant adverse effects from use and enjoyment of the coast by the public;
- e) safeguarding the life supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems;
- f) maintaining or enhancing biodiversity and the functioning of ecosystems; and
- g) protecting scientific and geological features from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

#### Explanation

Preserving the natural character of the *coastal environment* is a matter of regional and national importance. Natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum from pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and conversely, some degree of modification, including existing land uses.

Not all values that contribute to the natural character of the coastal environment are included within the sub-clauses of this policy, as these values are addressed in other policies. For example, policies 21, 23 and 25 direct plans to identify significant historic heritage, indigenous ecosystems, and outstanding natural features and landscapes using specified criteria. Policies 22, 24 and 26 then require the protection of these identified values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. These policies apply to the whole region, including the coastal environment, and so each of these policies will identify values for protection within the coastal environment. Hence, this policy provides guidance for determining the appropriate subdivision, use and development of the coastal environment, in a manner which would retain natural character. Policy 36 then provides a list of considerations to give particular regard to when determining if an activity is inappropriate, including the acknowledgement of existing land uses in the

coastal environment. Policies 35 and 36 should be read together.

Policy 35 applies to subdivision, use and development in the coastal environment, the landward extent of which is required to be defined or given particular regard by policies 5 and 38.

Policy 35(b) refers to the special values of estuaries and bays, beaches and dune systems. These values include the unique physical processes that occur within and between these features and include those resulting from the interaction between coastal and river dynamics. Such areas are important in providing spawning areas and nursery areas for juveniles of aquatic species. Similarly, the interaction and thus the interface between land and sea creates important recreation opportunities and *amenity values*, as well as being a natural defence against *coastal hazards*.

Preserving those special qualities and dynamic processes can be achieved in a number of ways, including the use of setbacks from the *coastal marine area* and other *water bodies*, and/or the use of buffer zones.

#### **Policy 36: Managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect natural character in the coastal environment, and in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- a) the nature and intensity of the proposed activity including:
  - (i) the functional need or operational requirement to locate within the coastal environment
  - (ii) the opportunity to mitigate anticipated adverse effects of the activity
- b) the degree to which the natural character will be modified, damaged or destroyed including:
  - (i) the duration and frequency of any effect, and/or
  - (ii) the magnitude or scale of any effect;
  - (iii) the irreversibility of adverse effects on natural character values;
  - (iv) whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on the natural character of the site/area.
- c) the resilience of the site or area to change;
- d) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate previous damage to the natural character;

e) the existing land uses on the site.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 36 gives effect to a requirement, under the Resource Management Act and the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement*, to preserve the natural character of the *coastal environment*, which is a matter of national importance.

This policy will ensure that subdivision, use and development is appropriate for the characteristics of the area or site and will not adversely affect the natural character of the *coastal environment* which is also a matter of regional importance.

Case law has established that natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to being highly modified. Most of the *coastal environment* has some element of unmodified natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.

The appropriateness or otherwise of any subdivision, use or development will depend both on the character of the particular coastal environment and on the nature of the activity proposed. In order to manage effects on natural character, an assessment is required as to where the particular site/area lies on that continuum from pristine to highly modified. The factors in policy 3 can be used for that assessment. Integral to this assessment is an appreciation of the robustness of the environment to retain the integrity of the natural processes and forms.

The determination as to whether a proposed activity is appropriate, given that context, is then assessed using the factors in this policy. These address the nature and characteristics of the proposal and the potential effects which could arise from the proposal.

Policy 36 applies to subdivision, use and development in the *coastal environment*, the landward extent of which is required to be defined or given particular regard by policies 5 and 38.

Policy 36 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the natural character values in the coastal environment, as assessed using the matters in policy 3.

Policies 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56 and 58 will need to be considered alongside policy 36, when managing effects on natural character, changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan, as these also assist with assessments of what might be considered 'appropriate' use and development or conversely, 'inappropriate' use and development.

### Policy 37: Safeguarding life-supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems by maintaining or enhancing:

- a) any area within the intertidal or subtidal zone that contains unique, rare, distinctive or representative marine life or habitats;
- b) areas used by marine mammals as breeding, feeding or haul out sites;
- c) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;
- d) habitats, corridors and routes important for preserving the range, abundance, and diversity of indigenous and migratory species;
- e) any area that contain indigenous coastal ecosystems and habitats that are particularly vulnerable to modification – such as, estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, rocky reef systems and salt marshes; and
- f) the integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes.

#### Explanation

This policy describes *habitats* and types of areas that are typically sensitive and vulnerable to development pressures. Because some of these areas and habitats straddle the land and water interface, they will need to be controlled through both regional and district plans. Plans will need to control activities that affect these habitats, species and areas.

The integrity, functioning and resilience of habitats and processes in the *coastal environment* includes having particular regard to activities that affect the dynamic processes and features arising from the natural movement of sediment, water and air, the natural movement of biota, the composition of the natural substrate, and the natural biodiversity, productivity and biotic patterns.

### Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the proposal is within the coastal environment using the following criteria:

- a) any area or landform dominated by coastal vegetation or habitat;
- b) any landform affected by active coastal processes, excluding tsunamis;
- c) any landscapes or features, including coastal escarpments, that contribute to the natural character, visual quality or amenity value of the coast; and

- d) any site, structure, place or area of historic heritage value adjacent to, or connected with, the coastal marine area, which derives its heritage value from a coastal location.

### Explanation

Policies 3, 4, 35, 36 and 37 contain reference to land in the *coastal environment*. Policy 5 and 38 provide direction about how to identify the spatial extent of the coastal environment, for application of these policies.

Policy 38 identifies those natural and physical resources which, because of their form, function or value, give particular parts of the Wellington region a coastal character.

Policy 38 shall cease to have effect when policy 5 is given effect through a district plan.

### Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a *district or regional plan*, ~~particular regard shall be given to:~~

- a) recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and its transmission through the *electricity transmission network*; and
- b) recognise the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of other ~~and/or~~ regionally significant infrastructure, including where it contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* and provides for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation and climate-resilience*; and
- c) have particular regard to protecting *regionally significant infrastructure* from incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the *infrastructure*; and
- d) recognise and provide for the operational need and functional ~~the~~ need for renewable electricity generation activities to be in particular locations, including the need ~~facilities~~ to locate where the renewable energy resources exist; and
- e) recognise the benefits of utilising the significant wind, solar, and marine renewable energy resources within the Wellington Region and the development of the *electricity transmission network* to connect the renewable energy resource to distribution networks and end-users.

### Explanation

Policy 39 recognises that renewable energy generation and *regionally significant infrastructure* can provide a range of environmental, economic, social and cultural



benefits locally, regionally and nationally, including where it contributes to reducing greenhouse gas emissions as sought by Objective CC.3. These benefits are outlined in Policy 7.

The benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources include:

- Security of and the diversification of our energy sources
- Reducing our dependency on imported energy resources — such as oil, natural gas and coal
- Reducing greenhouse gas emissions
- Contribution to the national renewable energy target.

The benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale, distributed generation projects. The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure include:

- People and goods can efficiently and safely move around the region, and to and from
- Public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services such as potable water and the collection and transfer of sewage or stormwater
- People have access to energy to meet their needs
- People have access to telecommunication services.

Energy generation from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure (as defined in Appendix 3) can provide benefits both within and outside the region.

Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.

When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation, the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.

Potential significant sites for development of Wellington region's marine and wind resources have been identified in reports 'Marine Energy — Development of Marine Energy in New Zealand with particular reference to the Greater Wellington Region Case Study by Power Projects Ltd, June 2008' and 'Wind Energy — Estimation of Wind Speed in the Greater Wellington Region, NIWA, January 2008'.

Policy 39(a) shall cease to have effect once policy 9 is given effect in a relevant district or

~~regional plan.~~

~~Policy 39(b) shall cease to have effect once policy 8 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

**Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems – consideration**

When considering an application for a regional resource consent, the regional council must have regard to:

- a) managing water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of water bodies in a way that improves the health and well-being of degraded waterbodies and *freshwater ecosystems*, and at least maintains the health and wellbeing of all other water bodies and *freshwater ecosystems*; and
- b) managing water quality in the *coastal marine area* in a way that maintains and, where degraded, protects and enhances the health and well-being of coastal waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of marine; and
- c) providing for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values, including *mahinga kai*; and
- d) partnering with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and
- e) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of *riparian* margins; and
- f) minimising the effect of proposals such as gravel extraction, exploratory drillings, flood protection and works in the *beds of lakes and rivers* on *groundwater* recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies; and
- g) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of *rivers* and *lakes*, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1; and
- h) protecting the values of *rivers* and *lakes* that have significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified in Table 16 of Appendix 1; and
- i) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic *ecosystem health*; and
- j) maintaining or enhancing space for *rivers* to undertake their natural processes; and
- k) maintaining fish passage except when this conflicts with clause (o); and
- l) protecting and reinstating *riparian habitat*, in *particular riparian* habitat that

is important for fish spawning; and

- m) restricting stock access to estuaries rivers, lakes and wetlands; and
- n) avoiding the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands; and
- o) protecting the *habitat of indigenous freshwater species*; and
- p) protecting the *habitat* of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with clause (o).

#### Explanation

Policy 40 provides criteria for considering regional consents to protect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, particularly during the transition period before regional plans are changed to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

#### Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration

When considering an application for a regional resource consent for use and development within natural inland wetlands the regional council must not grant consent unless:

- a) there will be no loss of extent of natural inland wetlands and their values will be protected; or
- b) any loss of extent or values, arises from any of the following:
  - (i) the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with *tikanga* Māori
  - (ii) *wetland* maintenance, *restoration*, or *biosecurity* (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020)
  - (iii) scientific research
  - (iv) the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss
  - (v) the construction or maintenance of *wetland* utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)
  - (vi) the maintenance or operation of *specified infrastructure*, or other *infrastructure* (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)
  - (vii) natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020); or

- c) any loss of extent or values is a result of use and development within natural inland wetlands that:
- (i) is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of *specified infrastructure* that will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
  - (ii) is necessary for the purpose of *urban development* that contributes to a *well-functioning urban environment* (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020), and:
    - a. the *urban development* will provide significant national, regional or district benefits; and
    - b. the activity occurs on *land* that is identified for *urban development* in operative provisions of a regional or *district plan*; and
    - c. the activity does not occur on land that is zoned in a *district plan* as general rural, rural production, or rural lifestyle; and
    - d. there is no practicable alternative location for the activity within the area of the development, or every other practicable location in the area of the development would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; or
  - (iii) is necessary for the purpose of quarrying activities and the extraction of the *aggregate* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
  - (iv) is for the purpose of the extraction of *minerals* (other than coal) and ancillary activities and the extraction of the *mineral* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
  - (v) is necessary for the purpose of constructing or operating a new or existing landfill or cleanfill area and the landfill or cleanfill area:
    - a. will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
    - b. is required to support *urban development*; or
    - c. is required to support the extraction of *aggregates* as referred to in clause, (c)(iii); or
    - d. is required to support the extraction of *minerals* as referred to in clause (c)(iv); and
    - e. there is either no practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region, or every other practicable alternative

location in the Wellington Region would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; and

(vi) in relation to clauses (c)(i), (c)(iii), and (c)(iv) there is a *functional need* for the activity to be done in that location; and

(vii) in all cases, the effects of the activity will be managed through applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and

d) for any activity listed in clauses (b)-(c), other than sub-clause (b)(i), the council is satisfied that:

(i) the applicant has demonstrated how each step of the *effects management hierarchy* will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the *wetland* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of *ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity values*; and

(ii) where *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and

(iii) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and

(iv) suitable conditions will be applied to the consent (if granted) that apply the *effects management hierarchy*, require the monitoring of the wetland at a scale commensurate with the risk of the loss of extent or values of the *wetland*, and specify how the requirements in clause (d)(iii) will be achieved.

### Explanation

Policy 40A sets out the matters that must be considered and applied when assessing a resource consent for activities within natural inland wetlands and when loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands will be considered. In all other cases the loss of extent and values must be avoided. The policy gives effect to Clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 but will cease to have effect when Policy 18A has been given effect in the regional plan.

## Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values

When considering an application for a regional resource consent for use and development within *rivers* the regional council must not grant consent unless:

- a) there will be no loss of *river* extent and values; or
- b) there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location; and
- c) the activity will be managed by applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and
- d) the applicant has demonstrated how each step in the *effects management hierarchy* will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the *river* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of: *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and amenity; and
- e) if *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
- f) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve conservation outcomes; and
- g) suitable will be applied to the consent (if granted) that:
  - (i) apply the *effects management hierarchy*
  - (ii) specify how the requirements in clause (f) will be achieved.

### Explanation

Policy 40B applies to resource consents for activities in *rivers* and aims to ensure these activities result in no loss of extent of rivers unless there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location and the *effects management hierarchy* has been applied. Policy 40B gives effect to clause 3.24 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 but will cease to have effect when Policy 18B has been given effect in the *regional plan*.

#### **Policy 41: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance– consideration**

When considering an application for a regional resource consent for *earthworks* or *vegetation clearance*, have regard to:

- a) the extent to which the activity *minimises* erosion; and
- b) in the absence of environmental outcomes, target attribute states, or limits for suspended sediment for the relevant Freshwater Management Unit or part-Freshwater Management Unit, the extent to which silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, will be *minimised*; and
- c) the extent to which the activity results in adverse effects on *aquatic ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity* in water bodies and receiving environments.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 41 applies to regional resource consents that involve *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance*. The policy intent is to manage both rates of erosion and sediment runoff into waterbodies. The policy recognises that it may not be possible in all cases to avoid the effects of these activities, but nevertheless requires that the effects be *minimised*. The policy also recognises that there may be a period of time where environmental outcomes and target attribute states for a Freshwater Management Unit have not yet been set in the regional plan, and in these cases, there remains a requirement to minimise silt and sediment runoff into water. Policy 41 shall cease to have effect once Policy 15(a) has been given effect in the Regional Plan for all Freshwater Management Units in the Wellington Region.

#### **Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development– consideration**

When considering an application for a regional resource consent that relates to *urban development* the regional council must have regard to:

- a) adopting an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of *urban development*; and
- b) protecting and enhancing Māori *freshwater* values, including *mahinga kai*, in partnership with *mana whenua / tangata whenua*; and
- c) providing for *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, land, water, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*; and
- d) incorporating the use of *mātauranga Māori* to ensure the effects of *urban development* are considered appropriately; and

- e) the effects of use and development of *land* on water, including the effects on receiving environments (both *freshwater* and the *coastal marine area*); and
- f) the target attribute states set for the catchment; and
- g) the extent to which the *urban development*, including *stormwater* discharges, meets any limits set in a *regional plan* and the effect of any exceedances; and
- h) the extent to which *urban development* incorporates *water sensitive urban design* techniques and *hydrological control* to *minimise* the generation of *contaminants* from *stormwater* runoff, and *maximise*, to the extent practicable, the removal of *contaminants* from *stormwater*; and
- i) the extent to which *urban development* is located and designed to protect and enhance the health and wellbeing of adjacent *rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins*, and receiving environments, including the natural form and flow of the waterbody; and
- j) the extent to which *hydrological control* *minimises* adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and other potential adverse effects on natural stream values; and
- k) the provision of *riparian buffers* for *urban development* adjacent to natural waterbodies; and
- l) the extent to which the development avoids piping of *rivers* and whether there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location; and
- m) the practicability of daylighting *rivers* within the area proposed for *urban development* area; and
- n) efficient end use of water and alternate water supplies for non- potable use; and
- o) protecting drinking water sources from inappropriate use and development; and
- p) applying a catchment approach to wastewater networks including partnering with mana whenua as kaitiaki and allowance for appropriately designed overflow points where necessary to support growth and consideration of different approaches to wastewater management to resolve overflow.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 42 applies to regional resource consents which relate to *urban development*, where the *regional plan* requirements or standards are not met. The range and nature of



considerations reflects the regional council's overall responsibilities relating to the management of water in relation to *urban development* and its effects on water.

#### **Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration**

~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:~~

- ~~a) maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;~~
- ~~b) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;~~
- ~~c) minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;~~
- ~~d) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;~~
- ~~e) protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;~~
- ~~f) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;~~
- ~~g) maintaining fish passage;~~
- ~~h) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;~~
- ~~i) discouraging stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands; and~~
- ~~j) discouraging the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.~~

#### **Explanation**

~~This policy identifies key elements of habitat diversity that are essential for healthy aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining.~~

~~When areas of habitat in one part of a river or lake are degraded or destroyed by people's activities, critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected, with consequential effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function. Remedying and mitigating of effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 43 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional~~

~~Council once policies 18 and 19 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 43 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviewing district plans.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for recreational activities.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems are given in Appendix 1.~~

#### **Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai – consideration**

When considering an application for a regional resource consent to take or use water, or a change, variation or review of a *regional plan* that relates to the ~~to~~ take and use of water, have regard to:

- a) the extent to which Māori freshwater values, including *mahinga kai* are provided for; and
- b) the extent to which early engagement has occurred with mana whenua /
- c) *tangata whenua*; and
- d) whether sites of significance, *wāhi tapu* and *wāhi tupuna* will be protected; and
- e) the extent to which integrated management, *ki uta ki tai* has been considered; and
- f) whether *habitats of indigenous freshwater species* are protected; and
- g) whether habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with clause (e); and
- h) whether the volume of water sought is reasonable and justifiable for the intended use, including consideration of soil and crop type when water is taken for irrigation purposes; and
- i) whether the consent holder will measure and report the actual amount of water taken; and
- j) whether the consent holder will adopt water conservation and demand management measures and will demonstrate how water will be used

efficiently; and

- k) whether alternate water supplies for non-potable water use such as storage or capture of rainwater for use during the drier summer months has been considered.

#### Explanation

Efficient water use relies on people taking only the amount of water that is needed and having systems in place to avoid waste. The amount of water taken should be measured and reported on to allow assessment as to whether allocation limits and permissible low flows have been set at appropriate levels. Appropriate consideration of mana whenua values has been added. Consideration of alternative water supplies is also required.

#### Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration

When considering a change, variation or review of a regional plan that relates to *urban development*, the regional council shall have regard to:

- a) climate change impacts on *community drinking water supplies* and *group water supplies*, including water availability and demand and the potential for saline intrusion into aquifers; and
- b) demand from future population projections; and
- c) development of future water sources, storage, treatment and reticulation; and
- d) an integrated approach, *ki uta ki tai*, in the protection of existing and future water sources.

#### Explanation

Policy FW.5 requires water supply planning to adequately considered including the impacts of climate change and new *urban development*.

#### Policy FWXXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration

When considering an application that relates to freshwater for:

- a) resource consent, have regard to; or
- b) a notice of requirement, have particular regard to
- c) the mana whenua / *tangata whenua Te Mana o te Wai* Statements contained in Appendix 5, as applicable to the territorial authority area shown in Table X.

Table X: Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* statements and applicable territorial authority

areas

Mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> statement	Territorial authority area(s)	Whaitua
Rangitāne o Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Taranaki Whānui	Wellington City Hutt City Upper Hutt City	Te Whanganui-a-Tara

### Explanation

Policy FW.XXB sets out the requirements of local authorities when assessing an application for resource consent in relation to *freshwater* and how they must consider the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5. These statements provide important guidance and information about what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* across the Wellington Region. Local authorities must apply Policy FW.XXB insofar as it relates to their respective functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.

### Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, particular regard shall be given to requiring water collection, water demand management options, and water reuse and/or water recycling measures, so that water is used efficiently.

### Explanation

Objective 12 intends to safeguard the values of water, while Objective 14 seeks that water is used efficiently and is not wasted. These objectives are promoted via policies 20 and 44, about efficient use and water harvesting, and managing the adverse effects of subdivision and land use on stormwater. Policy 45 is another part of this inter-related suite of policies to promote the efficient use of water.

Supplying water to new subdivisions and developments increases the amount of water taken from water bodies. Rainwater collection from roofs, water recycling and greywater

reuse can reduce this demand, especially in water short areas or in times of water shortage.

Roof water and recycled water can be a threat to public health but is appropriate for garden irrigation, and can be used for toilet flushing in some circumstances.

#### **Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect a place, site or area with historic heritage value, and in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- a) the degree to which historic heritage values will be lost, damaged or destroyed;
- b) the irreversibility of adverse effects on heritage values;
- c) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate any previous damage to heritage values;
- d) the degree to which previous changes that have heritage value in their own right are respected and retained;
- e) the probability of damage to immediate or adjacent heritage values;
- f) the magnitude or scale of any effect on heritage values;
- g) the degree to which unique or special materials and/or craftsmanship are retained;
- h) whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on historic heritage; and
- i) whether the relationships between distinct elements of an historic place, site or area will be maintained.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 46 provides an interim assessment framework prior to the identification of places, areas and sites with significant *historic heritage* value in accordance with policy 21, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection of these sites and management of effects on unidentified sites in accordance with policy 22.

In determining whether an activity may affect places, sites and areas with historic heritage

value the criteria in policy 21 should be used.

This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 21 and 22 are in place in the relevant district or regional plans.

**Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district or regional plan*, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and habitats, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- a) *maintaining* connections within, or corridors between, *habitats* of indigenous flora and fauna and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats; and
- b) providing adequate *buffering* around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses; and
- c) managing natural wetlands for the purpose of aquatic *ecosystem* health, recognising the wider benefits, such as for *indigenous biodiversity*, water quality and holding water in the landscape; and
- d) avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*; and
- e) providing seasonal or core habitat for *indigenous* species; and
- f) *protecting* the life supporting capacity of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*; and
- g) ~~remedying or mitigating~~ minimising or remedying adverse effects on the *indigenous biodiversity* values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable except where Clause (i) and (j) apply; and
- h) the need for a precautionary approach to be adopted when assessing and managing the potential for adverse effects on *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*, where;
  - (i) the effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood; and
  - (ii) those effects could cause significant or irreversible damage to *indigenous biodiversity*; and

- i) the provisions to protect significant biodiversity values in Policy 24B, and Policy 24C and the principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in Policy 24A, except that Policy 24A and Policy 24B do not apply to *REG activities* and *ET activities*; and
- j) the provisions to manage the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on significant biodiversity values in Policy 24D; and
- k) protecting *indigenous biodiversity* values of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, including those associated with a significant site for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* identified in a *regional or district plan*; and
- l) enabling *established activities* affecting significant biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment to continue, where the effects of the activities:
  - (i) are no greater in intensity, scale and character; and
  - (ii) do not result in loss of extent, or degradation of *ecological integrity*, of any significant biodiversity values; and
- m) ensuring that the adverse effects of *plantation forestry* activities on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in the terrestrial environment are managed in a way that:
  - (i) maintains significant *indigenous biodiversity* values as far as practicable, while enabling *plantation forestry* activities to continue; and
  - (ii) where significant biodiversity values are within an existing *plantation forest*, maintains the long-term populations of any *Threatened or At Risk (declining) species* present in the area over the course of consecutive rotations of production.

### Explanation

~~Policy 47 provides an interim assessment framework for councils, resource consent applicants and other interested parties, prior to the identification of ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with policy 23, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 24.~~

~~Remedying and mitigating effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

Policy 47 makes it clear that the provisions in Policy 24 and Policy 24A to protect significant *indigenous biodiversity* values must be considered until those policies are given effect to in regional and *district plans*. Policy 47 also provides for *established activities* and *plantation forestry* activities affecting significant *indigenous biodiversity* values to continue, provided certain tests are met, consistent with the requirements in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023. The clauses above that relate to Policy 24A, Policy 24B and *established activities* do not apply to *REG activities* or *ET activities*.

In determining whether an activity may affect significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, the criteria in ~~Policy 23~~ should be used.

~~This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 23 and 24 are in place in an operative district or regional plan.~~

#### **Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a *district plan* for subdivision, use or development that may impact on *indigenous biodiversity*, recognise and provide for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values and relationships associated with *indigenous biodiversity*, including by, but not restricted to:

- a) giving effect to the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* and, once they are established, the local expressions of the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* developed through Method IE.1; and
- b) enabling mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to exercise their roles as kaitiaki; and
- c) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori in the management and
- d) monitoring of *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- e) supporting mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to access and exercise sustainable customary use of *indigenous biodiversity*, including for *mahinga kai* and *taonga*, in accordance with *tikanga*.

#### **Explanation**

Policy IE.2 requires recognition and provision for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values and relationships when managing activities that may impact on *indigenous biodiversity*.

#### **Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a *district plan* or *regional plan*, *indigenous biodiversity* in the terrestrial environment that does not have significant *indigenous biodiversity* values as identified under Policy 23 and is not on Māori land, shall be *maintained* by:

- a) avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* to the extent practicable; and
- b) managing any significant adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* from any other proposed activity by applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and
- c) managing all other adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* to achieve at



least no overall loss in *indigenous biodiversity* within the Wellington Region or district as applicable.

#### **Explanation**

Policy IE.2A recognises that it is important to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* that does not have significant *indigenous biodiversity* values to meet the requirements in section 30(1)(ga) and section 31(b)(iii) of the RMA. This policy applies to *indigenous biodiversity* that does not have significant values in the terrestrial environment as identified under Policy 23 and requires a more robust approach to managing any significant adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* and to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* more generally.

#### **Policy 48: Principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- a) the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi; and
- b) Waitangi Tribunal reports and settlement decisions relating to the Wellington region.

#### **Explanation**

Te Tiriti o Waitangi (the Treaty) is a founding document of New Zealand. It encompasses guiding principles for the engagement of *iwi* with *local authorities* in relation to resource management. *Tangata whenua* of the region maintain the primacy of the Māori version of Te Tiriti, in accordance with the international rule of *contra preferendum*.

Te Tiriti principles are derived from Te Tiriti as a whole, its underlying meaning, intention and spirit. There is no definitive list of Te Tiriti principles. Accordingly, the principles have evolved through statements of the Court of Appeal, Waitangi Tribunal and Government. Many of the principles are directly relevant to resource management matters, as they have arisen out of claims before the Waitangi Tribunal concerning land, water and other natural resources.

A systematic approach to taking the principles of Te Tiriti into account involves applying agreed meaning. Greater Wellington and the region's *iwi authorities* have jointly signed a charter of understanding which contains principles to assist in promoting dialogue and engagement between *iwi* and local authorities. The principles are:

- “*The Crown’s right to govern and make laws (kāwanatanga). In signing Te Tiriti o Waitangi, it is recognised that iwi ceded their right to govern to the Crown, in exchange for the Crown recognising and guaranteeing the exercise of rangatiratanga (self-determination) by iwi and hapū over their resources. In exchange for ceding sovereignty, Māori are accorded the protection of the Crown. The powers and functions of local authorities are expressions of kāwanatanga. This principle requires local authorities and iwi to recognise*

*respective rights.*

- *Māori to retain rangatiratanga, which refers to the chieftainship and authority over lands, taonga and other valued resources. This includes the ability to manage resources according to Māori cultural preferences (kaitiakitanga). Taonga includes such intangible assets as the Māori language and the mauri of natural resources.<sup>9</sup> Government has recognised the right for iwi to organise and to control resources they own. Application of this principle requires those exercising kāwanatanga (governance) to recognise the exercise of rangatiratanga (self-determination) and kaitiakitanga (guardianship) by iwi.*
- *Partnership, including a duty for partners to act reasonably and in good faith. This principle may be expressed through shared decision-making.*
- *Active protection of Māori in the use of their lands, waters and other resources. This principle requires that the duty of protection of Māori interests in resource management is not simply a passive one, but active to the fullest extent practicable.*
- *A duty to consult with Māori, including early consultation. While not all matters may in practice require consultation, environmental matters and control of resources as they affect Māori access to mahinga kai require consultation with the iwi or hapū concerned. Local authorities should have regard to the different levels of iwi, hapū, whānau and marae decisionmaking structures when undertaking consultation. For example, site specific issues may require consultation with hapū, whānau or marae.*
- *Mutual benefit, that is, iwi and local authorities are able to gain from the relationship and enjoy benefits. Sometimes this is expressed as the need for compromise by parties, and the balancing of competing interests.*
- *The right of development. Iwi are not just bound by the methods and technologies available at the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, but have the right to use new methods and technologies.”*

Waitangi Tribunal reports relating to the region and settlement decisions should be referred to for guidance on resource management issues of significance to iwi. These reports often describe the value and history of a site or place which can further inform assessments of effects and resource management decision making.

#### Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration

When preparing a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, the following matters shall be recognised and provided for:

- a) the exercise of kaitiakitanga;
- b) mauri, particularly in relation to fresh and coastal waters;
- c) mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes;  
and
- d) places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage value to tangata whenua.

#### Explanation

This policy recognises the importance of the listed matters of significance to tangata whenua. Accordingly, the policy requires that as part of a plan change, variation or review, local authorities must recognise and provide for these matters. In practice, this means that local authorities' first priority should be on avoiding adverse effects on the listed matter, while recognising that this does not necessarily preclude regional and district plans from allowing these effects to occur in appropriate cases.

There are several ways of gathering information on matters of significance to the region's *tangata whenua*, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Referring to the relevant iwi authorities and/or iwi management plan(s)
- Requesting a cultural assessment
- Seeking technical assistance
- Working with iwi authorities, hapū, whānau or tangata whenua associated with specific marae to identify potential effects on cultural values and *kaitiakitanga*.

Kaitiakitanga refers to the expression of Māori authority, mana ethics and guardianship and may be exercised in respect of a particular locality, place or resource. Kaitiakitanga (guardianship) involves the protection of mauri and a duty to care for the environment so that it remains in as good as, or better, state for future generations.

Kaitiakitanga is linked inextricably to rangatiratanga (self-determination) as it may only be practised by those iwi, hapū or whānau that possess customary authority in their area. Kaitiaki (those who exercise kaitiakitanga) are knowledgeable about the local environment and resources. The ways in which iwi, hapū, or whānau define kaitiakitanga relating to ancestral land, water and other taonga, and how they wish to have their kaitiaki role recognised, is a matter for them to decide and communicate to local

authorities. There are various methods of kaitiakitanga natural resources customary regulations, including rāhui, or placing a temporary restriction or ban.

Mauri is the life force that exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Mauri comprises both physical and spiritual qualities. Mauri can be harmed by insensitive resource use. For example, the health and vitality of the sea, streams and rivers and the plants and animals they support can be threatened by activities such as discharges of pollutants, stormwater, sewage and runoff of contaminants from land; excessive water use; changing the course of water bodies or diverting water between catchments or rivers. Māori consider that rivers are the life blood of the land and that the wellbeing of a river is reflected in the wellbeing of people. Similarly, the mauri of the land and air and the plants and animals they support can be harmed by practices such as clearance of vegetation, soil disturbance and disposal of wastes. The mauri of coastal waters is harmed by pollutants and sewage, and by insensitive use and development which diminishes the natural character, life-supporting capacity and ecosystem health of the coastal environment.

Mauri can be restored, maintained or enhanced through sensitive management which supports the restoration of the natural character of the place, and the health and vitality of the ecosystem it supports.

Mahinga kai is the customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered. Resources used for cultural purposes include, but are not limited to, flora and fauna for rongoa Māori (medicine); flora and fauna for weaving (for example, pingao, kiekie, bird feathers); and wood, such as tōtara, for carving purposes. Access to these resources is important for continuing cultural traditions.

Threats to mahinga kai and natural resources include degradation of water quality in fresh water and marine environments through poor stormwater, sewage and run-off management; loss of water resources and associated ecosystems through water abstraction, drainage and flood management works; exclusion from access to mahinga kai through the construction of physical barriers such as roads or through changes in ownership, management and control. Major threats to natural resources used for customary purposes are similar to the threats to mahinga kai, including development, changing land use, loss of ecosystems, poor management and disposal of wastes, unsustainable resource use, and exclusion from access to sites where valued cultural resources are found.

Many places, sites and areas in the region that are associated with Māori histories, traditions and tikanga are sites of heritage value. Such sites are valued because of the historical and traditional practices and events associated with them. Places, sites and areas with Māori historic heritage value are important because of their social, cultural and spiritual significance not only to Māori, but to all people of the Wellington region. They are an integral part of the region's heritage and provide links between the past, present and future generations.

Some heritage sites are wāhi tapu, sacred places of immense importance. Places can be considered sacred because of past events or activities (such as a battle or ceremony), or

where the whenua (placenta) is returned to the earth, or where a valued resource is found.

Places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic values to tangata whenua include wāhi tapu and other sites, features of historical, spiritual or cultural significance to tangata whenua, and the cultural and spiritual values associated with them. These include, but are not limited to:

- Tauranga waka (canoe landing places)
- Mahinga mātaītai (places for gathering seafood, fishing grounds and reefs)
- Taonga raranga (plants used for weaving, such as kiekie and pingao)
- Wāhi tīpuna (ancestral sites)
- Landscape features referred to in whakataukī (proverbs and stories)
- Landscape features that define iwi boundaries, e.g. mountains, streams, rivers, estuaries
- Coastal access points
- Residential sites such as pa, marae, papākainga
- Urupā (burial sites)
- Historic battlegrounds.

The identification of these heritage values rests with iwi, hapū, whānau and marae in accordance with their kaitiaki responsibilities.

#### **Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to first, whether an activity may affect an outstanding natural feature and/or landscape, and second, whether or not an activity is inappropriate, having particular regard to the following:

- a) the degree to which the natural feature or landscape values will be modified, damaged or destroyed including:
  - (i) the duration and frequency of any effect, and/or
  - (ii) the magnitude or scale of any effect;
- b) the irreversibility of adverse effects on landscape values;

- c) the resilience of the natural feature, place or area to change;
- d) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate previous damage to natural feature or landscape values; and
- e) whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on the natural feature or landscape values.

### Explanation

Policy 50 provides an interim assessment framework for councils and resource consent applicants prior to the identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes, in accordance with policy 25, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 26. This policy is to be used where an outstanding natural feature or landscape has already been identified in a district or regional plan prior to policy 25 being given effect to, or where an assessment has not yet been undertaken, but such a landscape or natural feature is present. Policy 50 shall cease to have effect once policies 25 and 26 are in place in the relevant district or regional plans.

In determining whether an activity may affect an outstanding natural feature or landscape, the factors in policy 25 should be used.

Policy 50 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the landscape values.

When assessing the degree to which natural feature or landscape value will be modified, damaged or destroyed and its duration and frequency this may include short-term, long-term or recurring effects. The magnitude or scale of effects may include the number of sites affected, the spatial distribution, the context and the potential of a proposed activity to change its character.

The irreversibility of adverse effects on landscape values may include loss of unique or rare features, or limited or impractical opportunity for avoidance or remediation.

The resilience of the natural feature or landscape to change may relate to the ability of the natural feature or landscape to assimilate change or its vulnerability to the effects of the proposed activity.

Cumulative adverse effects on natural feature or landscape values include the loss of multiple sites of identified landscape value, or the potential for a proposed activity to contribute to incremental change in landscape character.

### **Policy 51: Avoiding or Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration**

**When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review to a district or regional plan, the *risk and consequences of natural hazards* on people, communities, their property and *infrastructure* shall be avoided or minimised, and/or in determining whether an activity is inappropriate\_**

particular regard shall be given to:

- a) ~~the frequency and magnitude~~ likelihood and consequences of the range of *natural hazards* that may adversely affect the ~~proposal or development~~ subdivision, use, or development, including ~~residual risk~~ those that may be exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and
- b) ~~the potential for climate change and sea level rise to increase in the frequency or magnitude of a hazard event~~;
- b) whether the location of the subdivision, use, or development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future; and
- c) the potential for injury or loss of life, social and economic disruption and civil defence emergency management ~~and civil defence~~ implications – such as access routes to and from the site; and
- d) whether the subdivision, use or development causes any change in the risks and consequences from natural hazards in areas beyond the application development site; and
- e) minimising effects ~~the impact~~ of the ~~proposed~~ subdivision, use, or development on any natural features that may act as a buffer to reduce the impacts from natural hazards; and ~~and where development should not interfere with their ability to reduce the risks of natural hazards~~;
- f) ~~avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use, or development and hazard sensitive activities~~ where the hazards and risks are assessed as high in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless there is a functional or operational need to be located in these areas; and
- g) appropriate ~~the potential need for~~ hazard risk management and/or adaptation ~~and mitigation~~ measures for subdivision, use, or development in moderate-risk areas where the hazards and risks are assessed as low to moderate, including an assessment of residual risk; and
- h) the allowance for floodwater conveyancing in identified overland flow paths and stream corridors; and
- i) the need to locate ~~habitable floor areas and access routes~~ levels of habitable buildings and buildings used as places of employment above the 1% annual exceedance probability (1:100 year) flood level, in identified flood hazard areas; and
- j) whether Te Ao Māori or mātauranga Māori provides a broader understanding of the hazards and risk management options.

#### Explanation

Policy 51 aims to *minimise* the risk and *consequences of natural hazard* events through sound preparation, investigation and planning prior to development. This policy reflects a need to employ a precautionary, *risk-based* approach, taking into consideration the likelihood of the hazards and the vulnerability of the development and in partnership with mana whenua / *tanqata whenua*, Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives.

Typical *natural hazards* in the region include, but are not limited to:

- ~~Flooding and inundation (river, stormwater, coastal)~~
- ~~Earthquake (groundshaking, amplification, liquefaction, ground displacement)~~
- ~~Coastal hazards (erosion, storm surge, tsunami)~~
- ~~Mass movement (landslip, rockfall).~~

~~Other site specific hazards may become apparent during the course of an assessment for a proposal or development; however, those above are the most serious hazards to consider.~~

~~Policy 51 refers to *residual risk*, which is the risk that remains after protection works are put in place. Stopbanks, seawalls and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

~~Policy 51(g) will cease to have effect once policy 29 has been given effect to in the relevant district plan.~~

~~The term areas at high risk refers to those areas potentially affected by natural hazard events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a credible probability of experiencing significant adverse impacts in a hazard event – such as such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.~~

~~Policy 51(i) requires that particular regard to be given, in identified flood hazard areas, to the need to locate floor levels above the expected level of a 1 in 100-year flood or 1% annual exceedance probability (AEP), to minimise damages. It also recognises that access routes should be located above this level, to allow evacuation or emergency services access to and from a site. The clause uses the 1% annual exceedance probability as a minimum standard, allowing for the possibility that it may need to be higher in certain areas, depending on the level of risk.~~

~~To promote more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts, there is a need to support the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles of hazards and/or risk reduction, readiness, response.~~



~~and recovery.~~

~~Reduction is concerned with minimising the adverse impacts from natural hazards through sound planning and management. Readiness is about preparing for hazard events before they occur and involves local authorities, civil defence emergency management and the community. An important way to achieve this is through public education and by providing information and advice in order to raise awareness of natural hazard issues. Response and recovery are the important functions carried out by local authorities and civil defence emergency management during and after a civil defence emergency.~~

~~The policy recognises the need to involve the community in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

#### **Policy 52: Avoiding or Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for hazard mitigation measures, particular regard shall be given to:

- ~~a) the need for structural protection works or hard engineering methods;~~
- a) whether ~~non-structural~~ nature-based solutions, Mātauranga Māori, ~~or soft engineering methods~~ options provide ~~are~~ a more appropriate ~~option~~ solution; and
- b) avoiding ~~structural protection works or hard engineering~~ methods unless it is necessary to protect existing development, regionally significant infrastructure or property from unacceptable *risk* and the works form part of a ~~long-term~~ *hazard risk management strategy* that represents the best practicable option for the future; and
- c) the long-term viability of maintaining a hard engineering approach with particular regard to changing risks from natural hazards over time due to climate change; and
- d) adverse effects on Te Mana o te Wai, mahinga kai, taonga species, natural processes, and the indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity; and
- e) sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, including those identified in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local authority or scheduled in a district or regional plan; and
- f) any change in natural hazard risk to nearby areas as a result of changes to natural processes from the hazard mitigation works; and
- g) the cumulative effects of isolated hard engineering ~~structural protection~~

works; and

- h) any residual risk remaining after mitigation works are in place, so that they minimise reduce and or do not increase the risks from ~~of~~ natural hazards.

#### Explanation

Policy 52 recognises that *hard engineering* protection structures can have adverse effects on the environment, increase the *risks from natural hazards* over time and transfer the *risks* to nearby areas. It provides direction to consider lower impact methods of hazard mitigation such as, *soft engineering*, *nature-based solutions* or Mātauranga Māori options, that may be more appropriate, providing they can suitably mitigate the hazard.

~~Objective 19 seeks to reduce the risks and consequences from natural hazards, while Objective 20 aims to ensure activities, including hazard mitigation measures, do not increase the risk and consequences from natural hazards. Policy 52 promotes these objectives.~~

~~Having established there is a need for protection works, non-structural and soft engineering methods should be the first option for hazard mitigation. Soft engineering methods may include, for example; hazard avoidance or controlled activity zones; setback or buffer distances; managed retreat or land retirement; a 'do nothing' policy; restoration projects for wetlands, dunes or hillslopes prone to flooding, slipping or erosion.~~

~~Activities such as river bed gravel extraction which may assist in the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards are also a consideration under this policy.~~

~~Structural measures or hard engineering methods can have significant environmental effects and should be considered as the least desirable option for natural hazard control. Where there is an unacceptable risk to development or property, there may be a place for structural measures or hard engineering methods, if they are part of a long term hazard management strategy that includes other measures. Policy 51 will need to be considered alongside policy 52(c) when deciding whether a development faces an unacceptable risk or not.~~

~~The risk that remains after protection works are put in place is known as the residual risk. Stopbanks, seawalls, and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

#### **Policy 53: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration**

When considering an application for a subdivision consent, or a coastal or land use consent on public land, or a change, variation or review of a district plan to address subdivision or rezoning, particular regard shall be given to enhancing public access to, and along:

- a) areas of the coastal marine area, and lakes and rivers with:
  - (i) places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values identified in accordance with policy 21;
  - (ii) areas of indigenous ecosystems and habitats, and areas with significant indigenous biodiversity values identified in accordance with policy 23;
  - (iii) outstanding natural features and landscapes identified in accordance with policy 25;
  - (iv) special amenity landscapes identified in accordance with policy 27;
  - (v) places, sites and areas with high natural character identified in accordance with policy 36; and
  - (vi) the rivers and lakes identified in Table 15 of Appendix 1;
- b) Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour;

Except where there is a need to protect:

- c) sensitive indigenous habitats of species;
- d) the health or safety of people;
- e) sensitive cultural and historic heritage values; and/or
- f) the integrity and security of regionally significant infrastructure.

### **Explanation**

Providing public access to and along *rivers, lakes* and the *coastal marine area* is most desirable where that access can contribute to people's enjoyment of these resources and the values associated with them. The values listed in policy 53 contribute to people's recreational enjoyment and appreciation of the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes.

Policy 53 recognises that district and city councils have a key role to play as they are responsible for requiring the creation of *esplanade reserves* and strips in any proposed coastal development or development, alongside lakes and rivers, when considering resource consents for the purposes set out in section 229 of the Resource Management Act.

Enhancing public access may include taking esplanade reserves or strips.

Policy 53 does not limit other efforts to enhance access, or the range of values to which access could be enhanced. Policy 52 outlines the need to consider access to areas of significance required to be identified in accordance with this Regional Policy Statement.

Policy 53 outlines that when implementing the policy, there may be circumstances where public access to the *coastal marine area*, lakes and rivers is not desirable – such as to provide security for *regionally significant infrastructure* or to prevent harm to the public. It is recognised that public access to private land that does not contain an *esplanade strip* or *reserve* is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner.

#### Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration

When considering an application for a notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for development, particular regard shall be given to achieving the region's urban design principles in Appendix 2.

##### Explanation

The region's urban design principles are based on the seven design qualities described in the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol. The region's urban design principles seek to ensure developments, including infrastructure, consider the following design elements:

- Context
- Character
- Choice
- Connections
- Creativity
- Custodianship
- Collaboration.

#### Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas ~~Maintaining a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form~~ – consideration

~~When considering an~~ An application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan for *urban development* beyond the region's existing *urban zones* ~~urban areas (as at March 2009)~~, will contribute to achieving a compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive regional form if: ~~particular regard shall be given to whether:~~

- a) the location, design and layout of the urban ~~proposed development is the most appropriate option to achieve Objective 22:~~
  1. contributes to well-functioning urban areas, as articulated in Policy UD.5; and
  2. is well-connected to the existing urban area, which means it:

- (i) is adjacent to existing *urban zones* with access to employment and amenities, and either,
- (ii) is along existing or planned transport corridors that provide for multi-modal transport options, including public transport, or
- (iii) supports the efficient and effective delivery of planned new or upgraded transport *infrastructure* including for public transport; and

3. concentrates building heights and densities to:

- (i) maximise access to, and efficient use of, existing infrastructure,
- (ii) use land to be zoned urban efficiently,
- (iii) support viable and vibrant neighbourhood, local, town, metropolitan and city centres, and
- (iv) support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions by use of low and zero-carbon emission transport modes, including efficient provision of public transport services; and

4. applies specific management or protection for values or resources required by this Regional Policy Statement, including:

- (i) managing subdivision, use and development in accordance with the risk from *natural hazards* as required by Policy 29,
- (ii) *protecting* indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified by Policy 23,
- (iii) *protecting* outstanding natural features and landscape values as identified by Policy 25,
- (iv) *protecting* historic heritage values as identified by Policy 22,
- (v) *giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai* consistent with Policy 42,
- (vi) providing for climate resilience and supporting a low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport network consistent with
- (vii) Policies CC.1, CC.4, CC.4A, CC.9, CC.14 and CC.14A,
- (viii) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including their relationship with their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*,
- (ix) protecting *Regionally Significant Infrastructure* from incompatible or inappropriate adjacent land uses, consistent

with Policy 8,

(x) protecting significant mineral resources from incompatible or inappropriate adjacent land uses, consistent with Policy 60, and

(xi) managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment, consistent with Policy 36; and

b) ~~it the proposed development has regard to is consistent with the Future Development Strategy the Council's growth and/or development framework or strategy~~ that describes where and how future urban development should will occur in that district; and/or

c) a structure plan has been prepared to a level of detail commensurate to the scale of the urban development, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua where undertaken by a local authority.; and

d) for a plan change, it would add significantly to development capacity in accordance with Policy UD.3.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 55 gives direction to the matters that must be considered in any proposal that will result in urban development occurring beyond the region's existing urban areas, which is any greenfield development. This involves ensuring that Objective 22 is achieved. Clause (a) includes managing values or resources as required elsewhere in the Regional Policy Statement.

Policy 55 seeks that greenfield developments demonstrate appropriate development densities to use the new urban-zoned land efficiently. They should also be located, zoned, laid out, and designed to best support existing urban development or existing or new centres (for example through mixed use zoning) and provide for low and zero-carbon travel, to support compact, connected, climate- resilient, diverse and low-emission neighbourhoods.

Clause (b) requires consideration to be given to the consistency of the development with the Future Development Strategy which will look to deliver well-functioning urban environments through a regional spatial plan.

Clause (c) requires consideration to be given to whether a structure plan has been provided. A structure plan is a framework to guide the development or redevelopment of an area by defining the future development and land use patterns, areas of open space, the layout and nature of infrastructure (including transportation links), and other key features and constraints that influence how the effects of development are to be managed.

Clause (d) requires consideration of a plan change that would add significantly to development capacity, which gives effect to Policy 8 of the National Policy Statement on

## Urban Development 2020.

~~Urban development beyond the region's urban areas has the potential to reinforce or undermine a compact and well designed regional form.~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town-centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lot sizes of less than 3000 square metres.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development frameworks or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• The Upper Hutt City Council Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua City Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcome statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long Term Council Community Plan~~

~~Policies 54 and 56 also need to be considered in conjunction with policy 55. In addition, there are also a range of 'related policies' in the Regional Policy Statement that set out matters to be considered in order to manage effects on natural and physical resources.~~

~~Structure planning integrates land use with infrastructure — such as transport networks, community services and the physical resources. Structure planning should also deliver high quality urban design.~~

~~The content and detail of structure plans will vary depending on the scale of development.~~

~~Notwithstanding this, structure plans, as a minimum, should address:~~

- ~~• Provision of an appropriate mix of land uses and land use densities~~
- ~~• How environmental constraints (for example, areas at high risk from natural hazards) and areas of value (for example, indigenous ecosystems, rivers, streams and ephemeral streams, wetlands, areas or places with historic heritage, outstanding landscapes, or special amenity landscapes) are to be managed Integration with existing and proposed infrastructure services, such as, connections to existing and proposed transportation systems and~~

~~provision of public and active transport linkages by undertaking an integrated transport assessment~~

- ~~• The integration of the development with adjoining land use activities including measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate reverse sensitivity effects~~
- ~~• Integration of social infrastructure and essential social services as necessary~~
- ~~• Development staging or sequencing~~
- ~~• How the region's urban design principles will be implemented~~

#### Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent or a change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use, and development, in rural areas ~~(as at March 2009)~~, seek to manage adverse effects on rural areas by considering whether the proposal: ~~particular regard shall be given to whether:~~

- ~~a) the proposal will result in a loss of~~ retains the productive capability capacity of the rural area, including cumulative impacts that would reduce the potential for food and other *primary production* ~~and reverse sensitivity issues for existing production activities, including extraction and distribution of aggregate minerals~~; and
- ~~b) minimises the potential for reverse sensitivity issues, including on existing production activities, and extraction and distribution of aggregate minerals operations; and~~
- ~~c) (b) the proposal will reduce~~ retains or enhances the amenity aesthetic, cultural and open space values in rural areas between and around settlements; and
- ~~d) provides for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including the relationship with their traditions, ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and~~
- ~~(e) the proposals location, design or density will~~ supports reductions in greenhouse gas emissions ~~minimise demand for non-renewable energy resources~~ through appropriate location, design and density of development; and
- ~~f) is climate-resilient; and~~
- ~~g) gives effect to Te Mana o Te Wai; and~~
- ~~h) for urban development, is consistent with Policy 55; and~~



i) ~~(d) for other development the proposal~~

(i) ~~has regard to is consistent with the Future Development Strategy the relevant city or district council growth and/or development framework or strategy that addresses future rural development, or~~

(ii) ~~where inconsistent with the Future Development Strategy (j) in the absence of a framework or strategy, the proposal would~~ will increase pressure for public services and *infrastructure* beyond existing *infrastructure* capacity.

### Explanation

Policy 56 considers *urban development* and rural residential development within the region's rural areas, including potential *mixed use development* within a settlement zone. The policy seeks to ensure rural development occurs in a manner that maintains the rural environment's character and values, and recognises that development in the rural area can lead to the cumulative erosion of the productive capability of the rural area if not appropriately managed.

The policy also seeks to ensure that reverse sensitivity issues are appropriately considered, and that the amenity, open space, and mana whenua values of the rural area are maintained. Where development in the rural area occurs, it should be consistent with the relevant growth strategy or framework to ensure that rural residential development achieves well-functioning *rural areas* and aligns with the desired *regional form*. Development should also be *climate-resilient* to ensure that rural communities and future urban communities are able to respond to the effects of climate change.

~~Policy 56 addresses development in the region's rural areas. This policy relates to urban development and rural residential development.~~

~~Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town-centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Settlements are clusters of residential lots.~~

~~Demand for non-renewable energy resources can be minimised by locating residential developments close to public transport services, through energy efficient design and on-site use of renewable energy resources.~~

## Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, seek to achieve integrated land use and transport within the Wellington Region by: for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to the following matters, in making progress towards achieving the key outcomes of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy:

- a) locating development in areas near centres and well-served by existing or planned public transport, to minimise private vehicle travel and trip length and maximise mode shift to public transport or active modes; and
  - b) supporting connectivity with, and accessibility to public services or amenities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity via public and active transport networks; and
  - c) supporting a safe, reliable, equitable, inclusive and efficient transport network including through connections with the wider transport network; and
  - d) providing safe and accessible multi-modal transport networks along connected routes that are designed for public and active transport, while recognising that the delivery of public transport services may not always be efficient or practical; and
  - e) supporting and enabling the rapid transport network and the growth corridors in the Wellington Region, including:
    - (i) Western Growth Corridor – Tawa to Levin;
    - (ii) Eastern Growth Corridor – Hutt to Masterton;
    - (iii) Let's Get Wellington Moving Growth Corridor; and
  - f) minimising the potential for *reverse sensitivity* effects on the safe and efficient operation of transport corridors.
- ~~a) whether traffic generated by the proposed development can be accommodated within the existing transport network and the impacts on the efficiency, reliability or safety of the network;~~
- ~~b) connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity, open spaces or recreational areas;~~
- ~~c) whether there is good access to the strategic public transport network;~~
- ~~d) provision of safe and attractive environments for walking and cycling; and~~
- ~~e) whether new, or upgrades to existing, transport network infrastructure have~~

~~been appropriately recognised and provided for.~~

### Explanation

Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes. Policy 57 lists matters that need to be considered for all proposals that affect land transport outcomes. It seeks to align with the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan and support decarbonising the transport system in the Wellington Region.

~~Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes.~~

~~Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals in terms of their effect on land transport outcomes.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes are:~~

- ~~• Increased peak period passenger transport mode share~~
- ~~• Increased mode share for pedestrians and cyclists~~
- ~~• Reduced greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~• Reduced severe road congestion~~
- ~~• Improved regional road safety~~
- ~~• Improved land use and transport integration~~
- ~~• Improved regional freight efficiency.~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~• Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport~~
- ~~• network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~• With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~• With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region~~
- ~~• Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads,~~

~~lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).~~

#### **Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan, ~~for subdivision, use or development, seek to achieve development that is integrated with infrastructure, in a way that: particular regard shall be given to whether the proposed subdivision, use or development is located and sequenced to:~~

- a) makes effective, efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and
  - b) makes provision for the development, funding, implementation and operation of infrastructure serving the area in question; and
  - c) all infrastructure required to serve new development is available or is able to be delivered in a timeframe appropriate to service the development, and this may require timing or staging development accordingly.
- ~~a) make efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and/or~~
- ~~b) coordinate with the development and operation of new infrastructure.~~

#### **Explanation**

Policy 58 seeks to ensure urban development is appropriately serviced by infrastructure necessary for that development. The policy seeks that urban development is sequenced to ensure existing infrastructure capacity is efficiently and effectively used and that infrastructure that is necessary to service the development will be provided. This includes all infrastructure, such as three waters infrastructure and transport infrastructure, including low or zero-carbon, multi-modal and public transport infrastructure, that would be necessary to support the development.

The delivery of publicly funded infrastructure should be planned for through a long-term plan, transport plan, or Infrastructure Strategy, whilst privately funded infrastructure can be delivered through other mechanisms, such as developer agreements and financial contributions. To avoid significant delays between development occurring and infrastructure being provided, the delivery of infrastructure should be appropriately timed to service development.

~~Subdivision, use and development, (including infrastructure) decisions have a direct bearing upon or relationship to the sequencing and development of new infrastructure, including new infrastructure for the electricity transmission network and the region's strategic transport network. The region's strategic transport network is described in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016.~~

## **Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to express their culture and traditions – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change of a *district plan* for subdivision, use or development, enable Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development by, as a minimum:

- a) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua to express their relationship with their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*; and
- b) recognising *taonga* and sites and areas of significance, awa and moana and important places where mana whenua / tangata whenua practice Mātauranga Māori, including marae and urupā.

### **Explanation**

Policy UD.2 supports Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development.

## **Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity – consideration**

For local authorities with jurisdiction over part, or all, of an *urban environment*, when determining whether a plan change for *urban development* will be treated as adding significantly to development capacity that is not otherwise enabled in a plan or is not in sequence with planned land release, the following criteria must be met:

- a) the plan change makes a significant contribution to meeting a need identified in the latest Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, or a
  - (i) shortage identified through monitoring or otherwise for
  - (ii) a variety of housing that meets the regional, district, or local shortage of housing in relation to the particular type, size, or format, or
  - (iii) business space or land of a particular size or locational type, or
  - (iv) community, cultural, health, or educational facilities; and
- b) a plan change will make a significant contribution to a matter in (a) if it:
  - (i) is of high yield relative to either the forecast demand or the identified shortfall,
  - (ii) will be realised in a timely manner, and
  - (iii) responds to demonstrated demand for the land use types proposed, for the short-medium term in that location; and

- c) where it provides for housing, the plan change will:
  - (i) as part of a mix of housing typologies, provide for *high density development* or *medium density development*, and
  - (ii) contribute to increasing housing affordability through a general increase in supply or through providing non-market housing; and
- d) the required *infrastructure* can be provided effectively and efficiently for the proposal, and without material impact on the capacity provided by existing or committed *infrastructure* for other feasible, reasonably expected to be realised developments, in the short-medium term; and
- e) the plan change justifies the need for additional *urban-zoned* land in that particular location to meet housing and business demand, demonstrating consideration of existing feasible, reasonably expected to be realised development capacity within existing *urban zones*; and
- f) the plan change can demonstrate it will mitigate any potential adverse effects on the ability of existing *urban areas* and *rural areas* to be well-functioning, including by minimising potential *reverse sensitivity* effects and impacts on the feasibility, affordability, or deliverability of *urban development* anticipated by the *district plan*.

#### **Explanation**

Policy UD.3 outlines the criteria that need to be met for a development to be considered to provide 'significant development capacity' as required by clause 3.8(3) of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Responsive planning applies to both greenfield and brownfield (infill/intensification) developments. All of Policy 55 will also need to be considered for any out-of-sequence or unanticipated plan change for greenfield development.

For proposals that are providing for housing, they can provide for *high density development* or *medium density development* through a relevant residential zone, a centre zone or a mixed use zone, and by clustering housing to suit the site characteristics if necessary.

#### **Policy UD.5: Contributing to well-functioning urban areas – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, a notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district plan* for *urban development*, including housing and supporting *infrastructure*, seek to achieve well-functioning *urban areas* by:

- a) providing for the characteristics of *well-functioning urban environments*, in a way that uses *land* efficiently; and
- b) where providing housing, seeks to improve housing affordability, quality

and choice and provide a diversity of typologies; and

- c) providing for safe multi-modal access between housing, employment, services, amenities, green space, and local centres, preferably within walkable catchments and using low and zero-carbon emission transport modes; and
- d) providing for and protecting mana whenua / tangata whenua values, sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, and their relationship to their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and
- e) avoiding or mitigating potential adverse effects, including cumulative effects, of urban development on the natural environment, including on freshwater consistent with Policy 42; and
- f) coordinating development with infrastructure while prioritising, where possible, the effective and efficient use of existing infrastructure; and
- g) protecting the operation and safety of regionally significant infrastructure from potential reverse sensitivity effects.

#### **Explanation**

Policy UD.5 articulates what contributing to well-functioning urban areas, as sought in Objective 22, means in the Wellington Region. This policy applies to all areas zoned residential, commercial or industrial and all local authorities in the Wellington Region, and seeks to support the efficient use of urban-zoned land and infrastructure.

Clause (a) references the characteristics of well-functioning urban environments as defined in Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Meeting clause (a) involves providing for a range of housing typologies, particularly including modest (i.e. small footprint) and multi-unit housing, to contribute to housing affordability and choice. This also includes non-market or partially subsidised affordable housing. Using land efficiently means that both brownfield and greenfield development demonstrate compact development patterns.

Clause (e) provides for environmentally responsive and integrated urban development, which manages impacts on freshwater in accordance with Policy 42. Clause (f) requires existing infrastructure to be used efficiently, while also ensuring that the impacts of urban development on existing infrastructure are anticipated, coordinated and appropriately managed. It requires consideration of how the pattern and location of development might affect the natural environment and provide population densities necessary to the ability to continue to maintain infrastructure.

### Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, particular regard shall be given to safeguarding productive capability on Class I and II land.

#### Explanation

This policy recognises the social, economic and environmental benefits from making use of highly productive agricultural land for its productive capabilities.

*Class I* land is the most versatile multiple-use land with virtually no limitations to arable use; it is deep, well drained, fine textured, naturally fertile and flood free.

*Class II* land is very good land with slight limitations to arable use. Slight limitations include texture, structure, potential erosion and potential flooding.

The New Zealand Land Resource Inventory (NZLRI), (Landcare Research New Zealand Ltd, 1975, electronic database), is the reference used to identify the locations of Class I and II land around New Zealand, including within the Wellington region.

According to that classification, Class I and II land is located in Kāpiti Coast, Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts, within the Wellington region.

Resource management decision-making needs to consider the irreversible effects of losing Class I and II land, which is *highly productive* agricultural land, suitable for multiple uses such as for growing a wide range of crops, pasture and forest, and for supporting grazing animals. It is important to retain the productive capability of this land for future generations. The use of high quality soils for some activities – such as residential development and roading projects – will result in what is effectively permanent loss of these soils from productive use.



#### Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- a) the social, economic, and environmental benefits from utilising mineral resources within the region; and
- b) protecting significant mineral resources from incompatible or inappropriate land uses alongside.

#### Explanation

Policy 60 directs that particular regard be given to the social, economic, and environmental benefits of utilising *mineral resources* within the region. It also requires that particular regard be given to protecting *significant mineral resources* from incompatible and inappropriate land use alongside. This protection extends to both the land required for the working site and associated access routes. Examples of methods to protect *significant mineral resources* include the use of buffer areas in which sensitive activities may be restricted, and the use of noise reduction measures and visual screening.

Method 52, when implemented, will identify the locations of *significant mineral resources* within the region.

## Chapter 4.3: Allocation of responsibilities

This section contains the policies that allocate the responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, *natural hazards* and hazardous substances between Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils.

### Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to *maintain indigenous biodiversity*:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| a) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, and methods in the regional policy statement for the control of the use of land to <i>maintain indigenous biological biodiversity</i> ; <u>and</u>   | Appendix 7.6b: Indigenous ecosystems                     |
| b) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land to <i>maintain</i> and enhance ecosystems in <u><i>freshwater bodies</i></u> and <i>coastal water</i> . This includes land within the <i>coastal marine area</i> , <i>wetlands</i> and the <i>beds</i> of lakes and rivers; <u>and</u>   | Method 5<br><br>See policies 5, 12, 18, 19, 23, 24, 47 & |
| c) city and district councils shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in <i>district plans</i> for the control of the use of <i>land</i> for the <i>maintenance of indigenous biological biodiversity</i> , <u>including to manage associated adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in freshwater and coastal water</u> in liaison with the Wellington Regional Council. This excludes <u>controlling the use of</u> land within the <i>coastal marine area</i> , <del>and</del> the <i>beds</i> of lakes and rivers, <u>and wetlands</u> . |  |

#### Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act 1991, Policy 61 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington Region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land to *maintain indigenous biological diversity*.

District and city councils in the Wellington Region have primary responsibility for controlling the use of land ~~to maintain indigenous biological diversity~~ (other than within the coastal marine area, and the beds of lakes and rivers, and wetlands) to maintain indigenous biodiversity, including to manage associated adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in freshwater and coastal water in liaison with the Wellington Regional Council, through the creation of objectives, policies and rules in their *district plans*.

Wellington Regional Council has the primary responsibility for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance *indigenous ecosystems* in *freshwater* bodies (including *wetlands*) and *coastal water*.

Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils shall work together to develop plan

provisions and operational arrangements to provide for the coordinated management and control of subdivision, use and development to *maintain indigenous biodiversity in freshwater and coastal water*. This includes working collaboratively, such as during structure planning, rezoning, subdivision, and site development, so that the location, layout and design of development is *environmentally-responsive*.

#### **Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater**

Regional and *district plans* shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to protect and enhance the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems:

- a) Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for freshwater. Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for the maintenance and enhancement of water quality and ecosystems in water bodies, and the maintenance of water quantity, including through:
  - (i) managing the direct effects of the use and development of *land* on waterbodies and receiving environments including discharges of *contaminants*,
  - (ii) implementing the National Objectives Framework of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, managing the effects of *stormwater* runoff volumes on *freshwater ecosystem health*; and
  - (iii) protecting and enhancing *riparian* margins; and
- b) in relation to wetlands, Wellington Regional Council is responsible for managing land use within, and within a 100m of natural inland wetlands as directed by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020), as well as areas adjoining and/or upstream of a *wetland* for the purpose of protecting *wetlands*; and
- c) city and district councils are responsible for managing the effects of *urban development* on the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, *freshwater ecosystems* and receiving environments including through *stormwater* management and managing the elements of *urban development* (including layout, design and materials) of development (such as roof materials and impervious surfaces) that may affect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies; and
- d) Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils have joint responsibility for the location and design of *urban development* in relation to waterbodies and receiving environments, and the protection and enhancement of waterbodies and receiving environments from the effects of *urban development* insofar as this relates to their respective functions under section 30 and section 31 of the RMA.

## Explanation

Policy FW.6 outlines the allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater between Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities. There are some areas of responsibility that overlap and in these cases the Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities shall work together to develop plan provisions and operational arrangements to provide for the coordinated management and control of subdivision, use and development to maintain, and where required improve, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and *freshwater ecosystem health*. This includes working collaboratively at different scales, such as during structure planning, rezoning, subdivision, and site-development, so that the location, layout and design of development is managed in an integrated manner.

## Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities listed in Table 1 when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, for the control of land use for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards.

Table 1: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards

	Responsibilities for developing objectives	Responsible for developing policies	Responsibilities for developing rules	Responsibilities for developing other methods
Land in the coastal marine area and beds of lakes and rivers	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council
Other land	Districts and city councils and Wellington Regional Council	District and city councils and Wellington Regional Council	District and city councils	District and city councils and Wellington Regional Council

## Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 62 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives policies, and methods, including rules for the control of the use of land to avoid or mitigate *natural hazards* or any group of hazards.

Table 1 shows that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils share responsibility for writing objectives, policies and other methods for the control of the use of land (other than in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers) for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards.

District and city councils have primary responsibility for writing land use rules (other than in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers).

The Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for the control of the use of land for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers.

### Policy 63: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities listed in Table 2 when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, for the control of the use of land for the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances.

Table 2: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances

	Responsibilities for developing objectives	Responsibilities for developing policies	Responsibilities for developing rules	Responsibilities for developing other methods
Land in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council
Other land	District and city councils	District and city councils	District and city councils	District and city councils

### Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 63 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods, including rules, for the control of the use of land for the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal or transportation of *hazardous substances*.

Under this allocation of responsibilities, rules to restrict the use of land for petrol stations in residential areas, or the transportation of hazardous substances through tunnels could only be adopted in district plans, while a rule to restrict the installation of a gas pipe over a river could only be adopted in a regional plan.

This policy applies only to land use controls. Controls on the actual storage and use of hazardous substances are imposed by the Environmental Risk Management Agency. Controls on discharges of hazardous substances to the environment – as with controls on discharges of any contaminant to the environment – are imposed in regional plans.

## Chapter 4.4: Non-regulatory policies

This section contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions required to help achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement.

### Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory

Take a whole of catchment approach that recognises the inter-relationship between land and water, and support environmental enhancement initiatives to restore and enhance:

- a) coastal features, ecosystems and habitats;
- b) aquatic ecosystems and habitats; and
- c) indigenous ecosystems and habitats.

#### Explanation

Taking a whole of catchment approach is promoted within this Regional Policy Statement. It means considering the full mix of purposes, uses or activities within a catchment, in terms of how these interact and contribute to outcomes within the catchment and for receiving environments beyond – such as in relation to *indigenous ecosystems*, soil productivity, water quality, erosion and stormwater control, or *natural hazards*. This approach suggests a need to work with multiple parties to establish shared objectives for a catchment and to ensure uses and activities are working towards the same goals or at least are not working against their attainment.

The natural character of the coast has been degraded. Restoring and enhancing *coastal features* and *ecosystems* helps restore natural character and enhances people's use and enjoyment of the *coastal environment*.

A regulatory approach cannot restore aquatic ecosystems from the effects of many existing and historical activities. Resource consent holders cannot be obliged to remedy existing effects unless they are caused by their particular activity. Where historical activities have affected an aquatic ecosystem, restoration measures such as mitigating the effects of existing fish pass impediments, *riparian* planting or the removal of concrete linings or contaminated material can help restore the habitat.

Setting right the effects of historical activities that have reduced the extent and quality of indigenous ecosystems and habitats in the region can be facilitated by providing information about the importance of these ecosystems and habitats, and by providing financial incentives to promote their maintenance, enhancement and restoration. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils can, through their operations, play a role in the restoration and enhancement of indigenous ecosystems and habitats – such as, in reserve management plans, pest control, stormwater management, and roadside vegetation management. Providing assistance to community groups and promoting initiatives involving community participation are key elements that will help implement policy 64.

**Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory**

Work with and support landowners, mana whenua / tangata whenua, and other key stakeholders to protect, restore, enhance or sustainably manage ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change.

**Explanation**

Policy CC.7 recognises the value that natural ecosystems can provide as nature-based solutions for climate change. This policy recognises the critical importance of working with and supporting landowners and other key stakeholders to improve the health and functioning of ecosystems that provide benefits for nature and the wider community. Methods CC.6 and CC.9 will support the implementation of this policy.

**Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory**

Support rural communities in their climate change adaptation and climate change mitigation efforts, including by:

- a) providing practical and easily accessible information on climate change projections at a local level; and
- b) promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses, including nature-based solutions, that improve resilience to climate change, including rural water resilience and food security; and
- c) promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses that will reduce gross greenhouse gas emissions; and
- d) giving preference to climate change efforts that also deliver benefits for indigenous biodiversity, land, fresh and coastal water.

**Explanation**

This policy promotes and supports low emission agriculture and increased rural resilience to climate change.

**Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory**

Regional, city and district councils should with mana whenua / tangata whenua and engage local communities in a decision-making process to develop and implement strategic climate change adaptation plans that map out management options over short, medium and long term timeframes, using a range of tools and methods that may include, but are not limited to:

- a) Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori approaches; and
- b) dynamic adaptive planning pathways or similar adaptive planning approaches;

and

- c) district or regional plan objectives, policies and rules that address subdivision, use and development for areas impacted by climate change and sea level rise; and
- d) options for managed retreat or relocation; and
- e) a consideration of *Te Mana o te Wai* and the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with indigenous biodiversity; and
- f) hazard mitigation options including *soft engineering, nature-based solutions* and methods to reduce the *risks* from *natural hazards* exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and
- g) equitable funding options required to implement the programme.

#### **Explanation**

Policy CC.16 provides a range of options for development and implementation of adaptation strategies or plans to suit a particular programme or local circumstances. In some instances, the outcomes may require implementation as objectives, policies, and rules in regional or district plans, but this is not expected to be a requirement.

This policy should be read in conjunction with Policy CC.15 and Method CC.8 that address rural resilience to climate change, food and water security.

#### **Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory**

Regional council will assist mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in the development of *iwi climate change adaptation* plans to manage impacts that may affect Māori relationships with their whenua, *Tikanqa* and kaupapa Māori, sites of significance, wai Māori and wai tai values, *mahinga kai*, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*.

#### **Explanation**

Policy CC.17 recognises that climate change will disproportionately affect Māori, especially as a lot of Māori land is located in hazard prone areas near *rivers* and the *coast*. This policy directs the regional council to assist mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, where appropriate, with the development of *iwi-led climate change adaptation* plans.

#### **Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: “right tree-right place” – non-regulatory**

Promote and support the planting and natural regeneration of *permanent forest* to maximise the benefits for carbon sequestration, *indigenous biodiversity*, erosion control, freshwater and coastal ecosystems, and the social, cultural, and economic well-being of local communities, including by:

- a) identifying where to promote and incentivise the planting and regeneration of permanent *indigenous* forest representative of the natural type expected in the



area in preference to exotic species; and

- b) prioritising planting and regeneration of permanent *indigenous* forest and associated browsing pest animal control on *highly erodible land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached and in areas where it will support significant *indigenous biodiversity* values.

#### **Explanation**

Policy CC.18 promotes the planting of trees to contribute to achieving net zero emissions by 2050 while seeking an increase in forest extent that maximises the co- benefits for *indigenous biodiversity*, land stability, aquatic *ecosystem health*, and social and economic well-being, as directed by Objective CC.5.

#### **Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging ~~Promoting~~ efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory**

~~To promote~~ Support and encourage the conservation and efficient use of resources by:

- a) applying the 5 Rs (~~R~~educing, ~~R~~eusing, ~~R~~ecycling, Recover, and recycling and Residual waste management); and
- b) reducing *organic waste* at source from households and commercial premises; and
- c) increasing the diversion of wastewater sludge from wastewater treatment plants before deposition to municipal landfills; and
- d) encouraging efficient municipal landfill gas systems; and
- e) increasing the proportion of energy generated and used from renewable sources; and
- f) using water and energy efficiently; and
- g) conserving water and energy.

#### **Explanation**

Policy 65 supports and encourages the efficient use of resources to reduce emissions. The policy endorses the waste hierarchy, supports increasing generation and use of renewable energy and also promotes similar principles for efficient water and energy use.

~~For waste, using resources efficiently means following the waste hierarchy: reducing unnecessary use of resources, including reducing packaging; reusing unwanted goods that are still ‘fit for purpose’; recycling new products from waste materials; and recovering resources (such as energy) from waste before disposing of the remaining waste safely. If resources are used efficiently, the amount of unwanted materials disposed of at landfills and at sewage treatment plants will be reduced.~~

~~Similar principles apply for reducing energy demand and conserving energy. This includes~~

minimising the use of energy, reducing the need to use or being more efficient in use.

Some of the ways to efficiently use or conserve water include reducing water demand and wastage by:

- Setting targets for reducing leakage from reticulated water supplies within each district
- Providing information to water suppliers and water users on how to conserve water and use it as efficiently as possible
- Providing information about long term rainfall and drought predictions
- Investigating the use of transferable water permits

Leaks from water reticulation systems can waste over 15 per cent of treated water. Water supply authorities already have programmes for repair and maintenance, and it is vital that targets are set so that development of such programmes continues and water wastage is reduced.

Water efficient household appliances and garden watering tied to garden needs, along with fixing dripping taps and planting locally appropriate plants, are some of the ways that people could make the water delivered to their house go further. Greywater irrigation and recycling, and the use of rainwater tanks, are ways that households can make more efficient use of water.

Weather predictions can help people prepare for possible weather extremes, for example by buying in stock feed or ensuring water reserves are at full capacity. Transferring water permits, or parts of water permits, allows allocated water to be used by as many people as the resource can sustain.

#### **Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas– non- regulatory**

Promote and support water attenuation and retention in *rural areas* including:

- a) *nature-based solutions* including slowing water down in the landscape and increasing *groundwater* recharge (*riparian* management, *wetland enhancement/restoration*, flood management); and
- b) built solutions including storage at community, farm, and domestic (rain tanks) scales, groundwater augmentation, built retention (wetlands, bunds) while ensuring appropriate consideration of the *health needs of people*.

#### **Explanation**

Policy FW.7 promotes and supports natural and built solutions to attenuate and retain water in *rural areas*.

### Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory

Promote and support water resilience and *climate change adaptation* in land use practices and land use change including:

- a) preparing and disseminating information about *climate-resilient* practices; and
- b) promoting water resilience in Freshwater Farm Plans; and
- c) supporting primary sector groups and landowners in researching and promoting *climate-resilient* and lower emission land uses and pathways to move to new land uses; and
- d) prototyping, researching, and promoting *nature-based solutions* that support water resilience, such as *swales* and *bunds*.

#### Explanation

Policy FW.8 promotes and supports water resilience and *climate change adaptation* in land use practices and change.

### Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory

To maintain, enhance and restore the ecosystem health, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity of the region's indigenous ecosystems, and the ecosystem processes that support them, giving effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity, the Regional Policy Statement shall, as soon as practicable:

- a) identify the characteristics required for the region's indigenous ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, including the processes that enable them to persist over the long-term; and
- b) identify strategic targets and priorities to ensure that management and restoration of indigenous ecosystems and habitats (including pest management) are directed at areas where the greatest gains can be made for indigenous biodiversity. Where possible, priorities should also deliver benefits for climate change mitigation and/or climate change adaptation, and freshwater; and
- c) in relation to the terrestrial environment, and other environments as appropriate, the priorities identified in clause (b) above must include:
  - (i) areas with significant indigenous biodiversity values with degraded ecological integrity;
  - (ii) threatened and rare ecosystems representative of naturally occurring and formerly present ecosystems;
  - (iii) areas that provide important connectivity or buffering functions;
  - (iv) natural inland wetlands whose ecological integrity is degraded or that no

longer retain their *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* for *indigenous* fauna;

- (v) areas of indigenous biodiversity on specified Māori land where
- (vi) restoration is advanced by the Māori landowners; and
- (vii) any other priorities specified in regional biodiversity strategies or any national priorities for *indigenous biodiversity restoration*; and
- d) focus restoration efforts on achieving the strategic targets and priorities identified in (b); and
- e) identify opportunities to promote the *resilience of indigenous biodiversity* to climate change, including by:
  - (i) allowing and supporting natural adjustments of *habitats* and *ecosystems* to climate change; and
  - (ii) *maintaining* and promoting the *enhancement* of the connectivity between *ecosystems*, and between existing and potential *habitats*, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches in response to climate change.

#### **Explanation**

Policy IE.3 will be implemented by the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua* and in collaboration with landowners, territorial authorities, communities, and other stakeholders as appropriate.

Policy IE.3 gives effect to Objective 16A, identifying the characteristics required for the region's *indigenous* ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, providing *resilience* to the impacts of increasing environmental pressures, and identifying strategic priorities and targets for *restoration* to ensure that regional conservation actions are applied efficiently, prioritising protection of the *ecosystems* and *habitats* of most pressing concern. Policy IE.3 also identifies national priorities for *restoration* consistent with those identified in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023 and provides direction on how to promote the *resilience of indigenous biodiversity* to climate change.

#### **Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory**

Recognise and provide for the values of landowners and communities as stewards of the *indigenous biodiversity* of the Wellington Region, by:

- a) involving communities in the identification of targets and priorities for protecting, *enhancing* and *restoring indigenous biodiversity*; and
- b) supporting landowner and community *restoration of indigenous* ecosystems.

#### **Explanation**

Policy IE.4 recognises and provides for the important role that landowners and the community have as environmental stewards.

### **Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory**

To enhance involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making by improving opportunities for iwi authority representatives to participate in local authority decision-making.

#### **Explanation**

Active engagement by *local authorities* with *tangata whenua* requires an open mind and a genuine willingness to allow the views of tangata whenua representatives to influence decision-making.

Māori have a long history of settlement of the Wellington region, known as Te Upoko o te Ika a Māui (the head of the fish of Māui). *Iwi authority* refers to the body that represents an iwi and is recognised by that iwi as having the authority to do so. Refer to Chapter 2 for a list of the current iwi authorities representing tangata whenua in the Wellington region.

### **Policy 67: Establishing, maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive ~~and sustainable~~ regional form – non-regulatory**

To establish, maintain and enhance a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive* and sustainable regional form with well- functioning urban areas and rural areas by:

- a) implementing the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and any urban design guidance, including mātauranga Māori, that provides for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes, including for *high density development* and *medium density residential development*; and
- b) promoting best practice on the location and design of rural residential development; and
- c) recognising and enhancing the role of the region's open space network; and
- d) ~~encouraging~~ supporting the provision of a range of housing types and developments to meet the community's social, cultural, and economic needs, including affordable housing, and to improve the health, safety and well-being of the community; and
- e) implementing ~~the non-regulatory actions in the Wellington Regional Strategy for the Regional Focus Areas~~ Wellington Region Future Development Strategy, or the regional and local strategic growth or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future *urban development* will occur in that district or region; and
- f) partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to prepare papakāinga design

guidelines and other urban design guidelines that are underpinned by kaupapa Māori; and

- g) safeguarding the productive capability of ~~the~~ *rural areas*.

### Explanation

Policy 67 supports the non-regulatory measures, such as urban design guidance and other best practice guidance, to contribute to achieving Objective 22.

Policy 67 recognises that non-regulatory actions are required to support the implementation of best practice urban and rural development. The policy outlines the actions that local authorities in the Wellington Region can undertake to ensure that the way development occurs achieves a compact, well-designed, *climate- resilient*, accessible, and *environmentally responsive regional form*, with well- functioning urban and *rural areas*.

~~The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol promotes a national cross-sector commitment to the principles of good urban design. It provides access to resources, training and a network of signatories with a range of urban design experience.~~

~~The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol plays an important role in improving the quality of urban design in the region.~~

~~Rural residential activities offer investment, development and growth opportunities, but present challenges in terms of rural productivity, provision of infrastructure and sustainable management.~~

~~Best practice guidance will look at how districts and cities can benefit from rural residential activities while:~~

- ~~• Maintaining rural economies that are functioning and productive~~
- ~~• Managing sensitive environmental and amenity values~~
- ~~• Avoiding natural hazards~~
- ~~• Considering infrastructure limitations and requirements~~
- ~~• Managing urban development and protecting future urban development areas.~~

~~The region's open space network has helped define the region's existing urban form and is a fundamental element of quality of life for residents. The region's open space is managed by a number of organisations, including Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils and the Department of Conservation. Policy 67 seeks to enhance the role of the region's open space network in supporting the region's compact form. This will require authorities to work together and identify gaps and opportunities.~~

~~The location of the Regional Focus Areas is shown in Figure 3 below. These are areas predicted to either come under significant development pressure (for example, the northern Waikanae edge and Pauatahanui Inlet) or provide significant development opportunities for a range of land use activities (for example, Porirua, Aotea, Linden and Upper Hutt). They are~~

areas of critical importance to the achievement of a compact and well designed regional form. Developing growth and/or development frameworks or strategies, as identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy, for each of the Regional Focus Areas is therefore an important action to be carried out by the relevant district and city councils.

Housing design and the quality of housing developments can have a significant role in improving housing choice and affordability. Different housing types, particularly those that are less land intensive, can offer greater opportunities for more affordable housing. Likewise, housing developments that incorporate, or are well connected to, transport infrastructure and services, employment opportunities and community centres are likely to enhance the social and economic wellbeing of residents.

At present housing in the region generally becomes more affordable with distance from the regional central business district and other places of work. This has negative implications in terms of travel demand, associated living costs, access to employment and community networks. It can also limit economic development opportunities by reducing the ability of businesses to attract and retain a workforce with appropriate skills.

#### **Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory**

To minimise soil erosion by encouraging sustainable land management practices and take a whole of catchment approach.

##### **Explanation**

Sustainable land management practices are methods and techniques that reduce soil erosion – such as soil conservation plantings, land retirement and conservation tilling. These practices can apply to activities such as pastoral farming, plantation forestry, subdivisions and roading.

Taking a whole of catchment approach is promoted within this Regional Policy Statement. It means considering the full mix of purposes, uses or activities within a catchment, in terms of how these interact and contribute to outcomes within the catchment and for receiving environments beyond – such as in relation to indigenous ecosystems, soil productivity, water quality, erosion and stormwater control, or natural hazards. This approach suggests a need to work with multiple parties to establish shared objectives for a catchment and to ensure uses and activities are working towards the same goals or at least are not working against their attainment.

#### **Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory**

To retain healthy soil ecosystem functioning by promoting and encouraging sustainable agricultural practices that do not cause soil contamination, compaction or loss of minerals or nutrients.

##### **Explanation**

Soil compaction, mineral and/or nutrient depletion, and soil contamination may cause irreversible degradation to soil ecosystem health. Retaining soil on land avoids contamination of water bodies.

Soil compaction occurs when the weight of livestock or heavy machinery compresses soil, causing it to lose pore space. Soil contamination, in the context of this policy, refers to the presence of pesticides and heavy metals in the natural soil environment.



## Chapter 4.5: Methods to implement policies

This section contains the methods for implementing the policies set out in sections 4.1 to 4.4. It is divided into two main groups of methods: regulatory methods that implement the policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and non-regulatory methods that implement the policies in section 4.4 or support the delivery of the other policies.

The non-regulatory methods are subdivided into four types:

- Information and/or guidance
- Integrating management
- Identification and investigation
- Providing support.

Under each non-regulatory method, the key organisations who may implement the methods are indicated. An asterisk \* indicates the lead authority responsible for implementation, if this is designated. Stakeholders will also be involved as methods are developed and implemented.

The delivery and timing of methods is subject to long term council community planning and annual plan schedules. Prioritisation and implementation of methods, over the ten year period of the Regional Policy Statement, will be outlined in an Implementation Plan. The Plan will be prepared by Wellington Regional Council, with the region's city and district councils, and in consultation with stakeholders. The Implementation Plan will be reviewed after the preparation of each State of the Environment Report (see Chapter 5).

## Chapter 4.5.1: Regulatory methods

### Method 1: District plan implementation

The process to amend *district plans* to implement policies 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.2A, CC.3, CC.4, CC.8, 3, 4, 7, 11, 15, FW.2, FW.3, FWXXA, 21, 22, 23, 24, 24A, 24B, 24C, 24CC, 24D, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, UD.1, UD.4, and 34, will commence as soon as reasonably practicable, unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy, and be notified in the next relevant plan change or full plan review, unless an alternative timeframe for notification is specifically directed within the policy. ~~on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.~~

District and city councils that will implement method 1 are:

- Wellington City Council
- Porirua City Council
- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council
- Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington Region.

Policies 3 and 4 with respect to the *coastal environment* do not apply to Upper Hutt City Council.

Only a small portion of rural *land* in the Tararua District is within the Wellington Region. The rest of the district is within the Manawatu-Wanganui region. The following Policies do not apply to Tararua District Council: 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.2A, CC.3, CC.4, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 21, FW.2, FW.3, FWXXA, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 and UD.4. ~~do not apply to Tararua District Council so as not to create conflict with the policy direction in the One Plan for the Manawatu-Wanganui region.~~

### Method 2: Regional plan implementation

The process to amend *regional plans* to implement policies 2, CC.1, CC.4A, CC.5, CC.6, CC.8, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 18A, 18B, 19, 20, FW.1, FWXXA, FW.X, 21, 22, 23, 24, 24A, 24C, 24CC, 24D, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and UD.4 will commence as soon as reasonably practicable unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy, and be notified in the next relevant plan change or full plan review, unless an alternative timeframe for notification is specifically directed within the policy. ~~on, or before, the date on which the relevant council~~

~~commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.~~

### Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation

The process to amend the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy to implement policies 9, EW.1, ~~10~~ and 33 will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the review pursuant to section 74 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

### Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans

Policies 35 to 60, IM.1, CC.9, CC.10, CC.11, CC.14, CC.14A, FW.5, FWXXB, IE.2, IE.2A, UD.2, UD.3 and UD.5 will be implemented, where relevant, when considering a resource consent, notice of requirement, or when changing, varying or reviewing a

district or *regional plan*.

Local authorities ~~District and City councils~~ that will implement method 4 are:

- Wellington Regional Council
- Wellington City Council
- Porirua City Council
- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council
- Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington Region.

### Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities

Local authorities are responsible for the land use control for *biological diversity, natural hazards, and hazardous substances, and freshwater*, as described in policies 61, 62, ~~and~~ 63 and FW.6.

Local authorities ~~District and City councils~~ that will implement method 4 are:

- Wellington Regional Council

- Wellington City Council
- Porirua City Council
- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council
- Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington Region.

#### **Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans**

Prepare Freshwater Action Plans in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and city and district councils, as required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 to contribute to achieving the target attribute states set in the Natural Resources Plan, for each whitua no later than December 2026. The freshwater action plans may describe both regulatory and non-regulatory measures to achieve target attribute states.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

## Chapter 4.5.2: Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

### **Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme**

Support, enable and implement climate education and behaviour change programmes, that include Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori perspectives in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, to support an equitable transition to a low-emission and climate-resilient region.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.

### **Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions**

Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and mana whenua / tangata whenua to develop guidelines to implement the hierarchy approach to reducing greenhouse gas emissions in Policy CC.8 by the end of 2024, including how to prioritise avoiding and reducing gross greenhouse gas emissions and when and how to allow for greenhouse gas emissions to be offset.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.\*

### **Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment**

The Wellington Regional Council will assist city and district councils with determining land use thresholds for triggering a requirement for a travel choice assessment, as well as guidelines for a travel choice assessment that city and district councils can provide to developers to assist them with mitigating the travel movements and associated greenhouse gas emissions arising from new subdivision, use and development.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.\*

### **Method CC.3A: Whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment**

Develop guidance to support the development of whole of life greenhouse gas emission assessments, in accordance with Policy CC.11.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.

### **Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity**

Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to identify the local approach to give effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity and develop guidance on how to implement this, including protocols to enable and support mana whenua / tangata whenua engagement in resource management decision-making to provide for the matters set out in policies IE.1 and IE.2, and establishment of criteria and/or thresholds to trigger their engagement in resource consent processes.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua /

tangata whenua.

#### **Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution**

Prepare and disseminate information to promote:

- a) best practice techniques to reduce discharges of odour, smoke, and dust;
- b) understanding the causes of air pollution and the steps people can take to reduce it;
- c) homeowners adopting cleaner forms of heating and insulation for their houses; and
- d) good agrichemical management practice.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment**

Disseminate information held by Wellington Regional Council about places, sites and areas with high natural character in the coastal environment.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.\**

#### **Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment**

Prepare and disseminate information about the restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment, including about eco-sourcing.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 9: Information about travel demand management**

Prepare and disseminate information about how travel demand management mechanisms can be encouraged through district plans.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development**

Prepare and disseminate information about how to carry out energy efficient subdivision design and building development.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use**

Prepare and disseminate information about water conservation and the efficient use of water.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems**

Prepare and disseminate information about the maintenance, restoration and enhancement of indigenous ecosystems and habitats.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other significant sites and kōiwi**

Prepare and disseminate information about best practice, in consultation with iwi authorities, for resource consent holders, applicants and others undertaking earthworks, to ensure Māori archaeological sites and other significant sites and kōiwi (human bones) are appropriately protected.

*Implementation: Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change effects**

1. Undertake research, ~~Prepare~~ and disseminate information about *natural hazards* and climate change effects in order to:
  - a) guide local authority planning and decision-making; and
  - b) raise awareness and understanding of *natural hazards* and climate change.
2. In partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, research Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori understanding of *natural hazards* and risk management approaches in order to broaden hazard risk management awareness, planning and decision making.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.*

#### **Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices**

Prepare and disseminate information about sustainable land management practices, including:

- a) soil capability in terms of its limitations;
- b) soil conservation methods and techniques, including the retirement of erosion prone land from pastoral farming;
- c) causes of poor soil health, and practices and techniques to improve degraded

<p>soil health and ecological function; and</p> <p>d) best practice techniques to prevent soil erosion and sediment run-off from vegetation clearance and earthworks.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.</i></p>
<b>Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network</b>
<p>Prepare and disseminate information to support the identification of locations with good access to the strategic public transport network.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils.</i></p>
<b>Method 18: Regional structure planning guide</b>
<p>Prepare a structure planning guide about integrating land use with infrastructure and for delivering high quality urban design.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils.</i></p>
<b>Method 19: Regional structure planning guide</b>
<p>Prepare and disseminate information, for resource management decision-making, on the meaning and application of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi in the Wellington region.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district council.</i></p>
<b>Method 20: Information to assist with the identification of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values</b>
<p>Prepare information to assist with interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 21 and 22, which require the identification and protection of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils.</i></p>
<b>Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</b>
<p><del>Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify features in the natural environment that can offer natural protection to property from the effects of erosion and inundation.</del></p> <p><del><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</i></del></p>
<b>Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination</b>
<p>Maintain a database of sites:</p> <p>a) with a history of storing, using or manufacturing hazardous substances;</p>



- b) where major spills involving hazardous substances have occurred; and
- c) where analysis of soil or water samples has confirmed that the site is contaminated.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### **Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development**

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to provide for walking, cycling and public transport.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*~~

#### **Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides**

In partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, prepare the following development manuals and design guidance where appropriate:

- a) Urban design guidance to provide for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes in accordance with Policy 67(a); and
- b) Papakāinga design guidance that are underpinned by Kaupapa Māori in accordance with Policy 67(f); and
- c) Urban design guidance and development manuals to assist developers to meet Policy CC.4, Policy CC.4A, Policy CC.14, Policy CC.14A and Policy FW.3, as well as direction to reduce transport emissions associated with subdivision, use and development in Policy CC.9.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils and iwi authorities.*

### Chapter 4.5.3: Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

#### Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai

To achieve integrated management of natural and physical resources, the Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils shall:

- a) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to provide for their involvement in resource management and decision making; and
- b) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to provide for mātauranga Māori in resource management and decision making; and
- c) work with communities to achieve effective integrated management outcomes; and
- d) work together with other agencies to ensure consistent implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of this Regional Policy Statement; and
- e) enable connected and holistic approach to resource management that extends beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and
- f) recognise that the impacts of activities extend beyond the immediate and directly adjacent area; and
- g) require Māori data, including mātauranga Māori, areas and sites of significance, *wāhi tapu* and *wāhi tūpuna* are only shared in accordance with agreed *Tikanga* and kawa Māori; and
- h) share data and information (other than in (f) above) across all relevant agencies; and
- i) incentivise opportunities and programmes that achieve multiple objectives and benefits.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils.*

#### Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data

By 2025, the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with each mana whenua / *tangata whenua* will develop and uphold *Tikanga* and kawa for Māori data sovereignty, including but not limited to:

- a) how Māori data and information is collected, stored, protected, shared and managed; and
- b) how mātauranga Māori and other forms of Māori data is analysed and

- c) interpreted.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua / tangata whenua.*

### **Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater**

When processing resource consents for *urban development or regionally significant infrastructure* that affect *freshwater*, the Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils shall:

- a) jointly process publicly notified resource consents (where both regional and district consents are publicly notified) for *urban development* and *regionally significant infrastructure*; and
- b) engage early with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* about the effects of the proposal on *freshwater*; and
- c) encourage resource consent applicants to engage with mana whenua /
- d) *tangata whenua* early in their planning; and
- e) collaborate on pre-application processes; and
- f) collaborate on the processing of non-notified resource consents; and collaborate on monitoring of consent conditions except where specific responsibilities are specified in consent conditions; and
- g) share information and data to support integrated management.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

### **Method 17: Reducing waste and greenhouse gas emissions from waste streams ~~Information about waste management~~**

Work in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and with city and district councils, the waste management sector, industry groups and the community to:

- a) reduce organic matter at source; and
- b) work towards implementing kerbside recovery of *organic waste* from households and commercial premises; and
- c) encourage development opportunities for increasing the recovery of biogas from municipal landfills; and
- d) increase the diversion of *organic waste* (sludge) from the waste stream before deposition to municipal landfills.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.*

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to reduce, reuse, or recycle, residual waste.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils\*~~

#### **Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards**

Integrate hazard *risk* management and *climate change adaptation* planning in the Wellington Region by:

- a) developing non-statutory strategies, where appropriate, for integrating hazard risk management and *climate change adaptation* approaches between local authorities in the Wellington Region; and
- b) supporting the development of consistency in *natural hazard* provisions in district and regional plans; and
- c) assisting mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in the development of iwi *climate change adaptation* plans; and
- d) ~~Preparing and disseminating information about how to identify areas at high risk~~ classifying risks from natural hazards as low, medium and high to ensure regional consistency, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans**

Prepare airshed action plans, where needed, to determine how levels of fine particulate matter will be reduced.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### **Method 27: Integrate management across mean high water springs**

Clarify local authority management across mean high water springs by:

- a) reviewing memoranda of understanding between local authorities for matters that cross mean high water springs; and
- b) developing other non-statutory plans, where necessary, for areas and issues that impact on the coastal environment.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 28: Prepare a coastal and marine ecosystems action plan**

Identify degraded indigenous habitats and ecosystems in the coastal environment that warrant restoration or enhancement programmes, and prepare a coastal and marine ecosystem action plan.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### **Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services**

Take a whole of catchment approach that recognises the inter-relationships between the values of natural resources when undertaking and planning works, operations and services.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*

#### **Method 30: Implement the harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour**

Implement the harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour, in partnership with *mana whenua / tangata whenua*, to address the *restoration* of Porirua Harbour and reduce the discharge of sediment, nutrients and *contaminants* into the harbour.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council.*

#### **Method 31: Protocol for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities**

With interested parties, prepare protocols and definitions to guide changes to *district* and *regional plans* to avoid gaps, uncertainty and unnecessary overlaps in the regulation of management of odour, smoke, and dust.

- a) ~~earthworks, including vegetation disturbance, cultivation and harvesting; and~~
- b) ~~management of odour, smoke and dust.~~

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 32: Partnering Engagement with *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua*, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values**

1. Partner with *iwi*, *hapū*, marae and/or *whānau* to identify and protect areas and sites of significance to *mana whenua* / *tangata whenua*; and
2. ~~Involve~~ Partner with *iwi*, *hapū*, marae and/or *whānau*, and partner where appropriate and engage with stakeholders, landowners, and the community ~~in~~ the to:
  - a) ~~identification and protection of~~ significant places, sites and areas with significant *historic heritage* values; and
  - b) ~~identification and protection of~~ outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes*, and identify and managing the values of special amenity *landscapes*; and
  - c) ~~identification and protection of~~ *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with

significant biodiversity values, other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and *habitats* and, where appropriate, to *enhance* and *restore* these to a healthy functioning state; and

- d) develop and implement a regional biodiversity strategy described in Method IE.3; and
- e) ~~protection of the values associated with the *rivers* and *lakes* identified in Appendix 1.; and~~
- f) identify *nature-based solutions* to climate change as described in Method CC.6; and
- g) identify and protect highly productive land for use in *land-based primary production*, both now and for future generations.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council (all clauses) and city and district councils (clauses 2(a), (b), (c) and (g).*

#### **Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes**

~~Identify sustainable energy programmes, to improve energy efficiency and conservation, reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and minimise the region's vulnerability to energy supply disruptions or shortages.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*~~

#### **Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy**

Prepare a regional water supply strategy, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and consultation with communities, to guide local authorities on how to:

- a) improve and maximise efficient allocation of water including economic, technical and dynamic efficiency; and-
- b) reduce leakage and wastage from reticulation systems; and
- c) encourage efficient use of water including through onsite storage; and
- d) secure sustainable water supplies for communities across the Wellington Region, preparing for climate change, water scarcity, population growth and improving operational resilience; and
- e) plan additional sources of water, including through storage (including rain tanks), treatment, and distribution systems, while considering the health needs of people; and
- f) manage water demand including through ~~demand management and water conservation programmes and security of supply; and~~

- g) developing methods to protect future and existing sources, taking into account the requirements of Taumata Arowai; and
- h) implement water safety plans and other requirements of Taumata Arowai as appropriate; and
- i) apply ki uta ki tai to source protection.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and water infrastructure providers.*

#### **Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan**

~~Prepare a regional stormwater action plan that is developed and agreed to by the region's local authorities.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*~~

#### **Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice**

Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice where these will lead to the achievement of objectives of this Regional Policy Statement.

*Implementation: Industry\* and Wellington Regional Council.*

#### **Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making**

In consultation with iwi authorities, appoint representatives with current accreditation in the Ministry for the Environment 'Making Good Decisions Programme' to committees that hear applications for resource consents, notices of requirement and changes, variations or replacements to district or regional plans or the Regional Policy Statement that affect matters of significance to tangata whenua.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents**

Prepare planning documents, where iwi authorities wish to do so, to support the implementation of policy 49 and identify:

- a) sites and resources where there has been a loss of mauri and the priorities for restoration;
- b) values associated with water bodies, including water bodies that should be managed for customary purposes, and criteria for their management;
- c) mahinga kai (customary food gathering areas) and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes and priorities for their protection and restoration;
- d) places, areas and site with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage values, and appropriate behaviours in relation to those places, sites and areas;

and/or

- e) areas that should be monitored and the indicators to be used to measure the state of:
  - (i) mauri of natural resources;
  - (ii) water bodies managed for cultural purposes;
  - (iii) mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes;  
and
  - (iv) places, areas and sites with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage value.

*Implementation: Iwi authorities\*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land**

Prepare protocols to define where and how tangata whenua can access significant mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes, on public land managed by local authorities.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities and city and district councils.*

#### **Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators**

Engage with Taumata Arowai and the water services economic regulator (when established) to ensure a consistent approach to *Te Mana o te Wai*, including consideration of limits, measures, targets and relationships, particularly where there are overlaps in functions and roles.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

#### **~~Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol~~**

~~Become a signatory to the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and develop a joint local authority urban design action plan.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*~~

#### **Method 41: Integrate public open space**

~~Identify gaps and opportunities to improve integration and use of public open space and develop a regionally agreed action plan.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~



#### **Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres**

Develop a vision for each regionally significant centre identified in policy 30, and formulate a statement about the role that each plays in contributing to an overall vision for the region.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

#### **Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities**

Develop regional principles to manage the location of retail activities that are consistent with the provisions of Policy 30.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

#### **Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations**

Analyse factors and trends affecting supply and demand of industrial based employment locations.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

#### **Method 45: Develop principles for rural residential use and development**

Develop regional principles to guide the identification of areas suitable for rural residential development and promote best practice rural residential use and design.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

#### **Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area**

Develop growth and/or development frameworks or strategies for each Regional Focus Area.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

#### **Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region**

Complete a regional analysis of housing, including range and affordability, and explore with private sector developers innovative housing design and/or developments that increase the range of types and affordability in the region.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

#### **Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy**

Prepare a *Future Development Strategy* for the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. The *Future Development Strategy* will set out the high-level vision for accommodating urban growth over the long term, and identifies strategic priorities to inform other development-related decisions, such as:

- a) district plan zoning and related plan changes; and
- b) priority outcomes in long-term plans and infrastructure strategies, including decisions on funding and financing; and
- c) priorities and decisions in regional land transport plans.

The Future Development Strategy will provide a framework for achieving well- functioning urban environments in the Wellington Region, including specifying how and where future growth will occur to provide for sufficient capacity to meet future growth needs over the next 30 years, support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and provide for climate-resilience.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee).

#### **Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development**

Prepare technical guidance for *stormwater* management in *urban development*, in collaboration with city and district councils and Wellington Water, that addresses *hydrological control* and *hydraulic neutrality* processes, methods, devices, and outcomes for application in the integrated planning and design of *urban development*.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### **Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater**

Develop best practice guidance for managing the effects of *urban development* on waterbodies and *freshwater* ecosystems.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

## Chapter 4.5.4: Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation

### **Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan**

By December 2024, prepare a regional forest spatial plan, using a partnership approach with mana whenua / tangata whenua and other key stakeholders, as appropriate, to identify where to promote and support planting and natural regeneration of permanent forest and associated browsing pest animal control, to give effect to Objective CC.5 and contribute to achieving water quality targets for sediment, to inform the requirements of Policy CC.6.

This plan to include:

- a) a target for an increase in permanent forest extent in the Wellington Region to support achieving Objective CC.5; and
- b) evaluation of the potential impacts of increased afforestation on rural production and social well-being, and development of an approach that will maximise the environmental, social, and economic benefits; and
- c) ways to implement and support capability for increasing the area of indigenous forest, including the provision of incentives; and
- d) identification of the types of indigenous forest to prioritise for re- afforestation, including links to the strategic indigenous biodiversity targets and priorities identified through Policy IE.3 and Method IE.3; and
- e) use of high-resolution spatial data to support identification of areas appropriate for permanent forest or plantation forestry, site-appropriate indigenous forests and other planting types; and
- f) a process to monitor and report on changes in the extent and health of permanent forest.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\*, city and district councils at their discretion

### **Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions**

By 31 December 2024, Wellington Regional Council will confirm the preferred policy approach and timeframe to implement Policy CC.5, taking into account changes in agricultural land use and land management practices, predicted changes in greenhouse gas emissions from the agriculture sector in the Wellington Region, regulatory and non-regulatory responses, and relevant national policy direction and initiatives.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.

#### Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change

By 30 June 2024, the Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and other stakeholders as appropriate, identify ecosystems in the Wellington Region that should be prioritised for protection, *enhancement*, and *restoration* for their contribution as a *nature-based solution* to climate change, including those that:

- a) sequester and/or store carbon (e.g., forest, peatland); and
- b) provide *resilience* to people from the impacts of climate change, including from *natural hazards* (e.g., coastal dunelands, street trees, and *wetlands*); and
- c) provide *resilience* for *indigenous biodiversity* from the impacts of climate change, enabling ecosystems and species to persist or adapt (e.g., improving the health of a forest to allow it to better tolerate climate extremes).

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools

Actively advocate to the Government to introduce new regulatory functions or tools for councils to manage congestion and *greenhouse gas emissions* within major *urban areas* through use of pricing tools and/or taxes.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities

Partner with *mana whenua / tangata whenua*, and interested parties to develop a regional inventory of opportunities for offsetting or compensating for any residual adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats of indigenous fauna*.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* city and district councils, and iwi authorities.*

#### Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy

Develop and implement, in partnership with *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and in collaboration with territorial authorities, communities and other key stakeholders, a regional biodiversity strategy to promote the landscape-scale *maintenance, enhancement, and restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity* incorporating both Mātauranga Māori and *systematic conservation planning* and meeting the requirements in Appendix 1E (regional biodiversity strategies).

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

**Method 21: ~~Information to assist with the identification~~ Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant *habitats of indigenous fauna***

The regional council will liaise with the region's territorial authorities to ensure that all *district plans* include, as soon as reasonably practicable and by no later than 4 August 2028, a schedule of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats of indigenous fauna* in the terrestrial environment and plan provisions to protect them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Where a district-wide *indigenous biodiversity* assessment has not been initiated by 30 June 2024, the regional council will liaise with the territorial authority to agree on a programme of works and an understanding as to whether:

- a) the territorial authority shall continue to have sole responsibility; or
- b) the territorial authority and the regional council shall share responsibilities.

~~Prepare and disseminate information to assist with the interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 23 and 24, which require the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.~~

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils.*

**Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development**

Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to identify opportunities for enabling the development and adoption of Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for *urban development*.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

**Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga**

City and district councils will develop a definition of marae and papakāinga in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua and include these in their *district plans*.

*Implementation: City and district councils.*

**Method 48: Water allocation policy review**

Review water allocation policy in the *regional plan* so that:

- a) *freshwater* is allocated and used efficiently; and
- b) all existing over-allocation is phased out and future over-allocation is avoided; and
- c) water allocation limits set in the regional plan are not exceeded; and
- d) water allocation efficiency is improved, including consideration of transferable permits; and

- e) iwi and hapū rights, interests and responsibilities are provided for; and
- f) alternatives to the first in first served approach to water allocation are considered and equitable allocation of water is provided for; and
- g) water allocation policy supports *climate change adaptation*; and
- h) land use change to lower emission or more *climate-resilient* uses is promoted.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council.*

#### **Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region**

Investigate ways in which Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the Wellington region can be used

*Implementation: Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description**

Develop and disseminate a landscape character description for each territorial authority within the region that describes and categorises the landscapes within the district or city to assist with identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes, and special amenity landscapes.

Note: The landscape character descriptions will not identify outstanding natural features and landscapes, and special amenity landscapes. Instead, they will define and describe the region's landscapes. They will also provide a good base upon which to embark on a landscape assessment leading to the identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes and special amenity landscapes.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district council.*

#### **Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access**

Identify areas of the coast, lakes and rivers where public access should be improved.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council \* and city and district councils.*

#### **Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources**

Identify the location of significant mineral resources in the region

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council \* and city and district councils.*

## Chapter 4.5.5: Non-regulatory methods – providing support

### **Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate- resilient agriculture – non-regulatory methods**

By June 2024, develop and start implementing a targeted climate change extension programme, with mana whenua / tangata whenua and relevant stakeholders, to actively promote and support changes to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and increase rural land use resilience to climate change, including by:

- a) providing practical and easily accessible information on projected climate change impacts at a local level; and
- b) providing base data held by the regional council to support the development of farm greenhouse gas emission profiles; and
- c) promoting and supporting actions to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and/or increase climate resilience; and
- d) identifying appropriate areas and species for tree planting/natural regeneration in farm plans as part of implementing the regional spatial forest plan (see Method CC.4); and
- e) identifying other on-farm nature-based solutions that will increase the resilience of a farm system and/or catchment to the effects of climate change; and
- f) identify and assist catchment groups and water user groups in the development of adaptation plans; and
- g) supporting central government and industry climatechange programmes/initiatives.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

### **Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions**

Provide support, and seek new sources of funding, to incentivise or implement programmes, including mana whenua / tangata whenua-led programmes, that protect, enhance or restore the priority ecosystems identified by Methods IE.3 and CC.6 for their indigenous biodiversity values and/or their contribution as nature-based solutions to climate change.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes**

Establish, support and promote a range of incentives for uptake of low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport, including public transport and active modes, to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*, and to support an equitable and inclusive transition.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme**

Work in partnership with *mana whenua / tangata whenua* to establish and resource kaitiaki programmes to:

- a) monitor and evaluate the *ecosystem health* and trends of the region's *indigenous biodiversity* and the extent to which the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* are being given effect to; and
- b) develop action plans to respond to the monitoring results, including informing the identification of targets and priorities through Method IE.3.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Method 53: Support *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes, and wetlands**

Provide practical support for *mana whenua / tangata whenua* and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.3, CC.4 and CC.6.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

**Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance, and restore indigenous ecosystems**

Assist landowners to *maintain, enhance* and/or *restore indigenous* ecosystems, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.3, CC.4 and CC.6, including by, but not limited to:

- a) assisting with the costs of legally protecting *indigenous* ecosystems by way of open space covenants with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII); and
- b) considering opportunities for partnerships (e.g., through Ngā Whenua Rāhui), advice, education, support and incentives, such as rates rebates; and
- c) assisting with the costs of controlling pest plants and animals; and
- d) supporting landowners to *restore* significant *indigenous* ecosystems by fencing and planting.



Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

**Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land**

Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land through soil conservation planting.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste and use water and energy efficiently**

~~Assist the community to adopt sustainable practices to:-~~

- ~~a) reduce, reuse or recycle waste;~~
- ~~b) use water and energy efficiently; and~~
- ~~c) conserve water and energy.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils~~

## **Chapter 5: Monitoring the Regional Policy Statement and progress towards anticipated environmental results**

This chapter sets out the procedures to be used to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of the policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement. It then lists the anticipated environmental results of implementing the Regional Policy Statement, which will be used to measure whether the overall objectives are being achieved.

### **Procedures for monitoring**

#### **Integrated monitoring**

Wellington Regional Council has a Regional Monitoring Strategy that will be reviewed in response to this Regional Policy Statement. The Regional Monitoring Strategy will be reviewed in collaboration with all the local authorities in the region, to promote integrated monitoring of the region's natural and physical resources.

The process of revising the Regional Monitoring Strategy will also seek input, and potentially also monitoring assistance from iwi authorities and key stakeholders.

Monitoring of natural and physical resources occurs under several pieces of legislation. The Resource Management Act requires local authorities to monitor a number of factors, including the state of the environment in their region or district and the effectiveness and efficiency of policies, rules or other methods in its policy statement or its plan. Local authorities are also required to monitor and report on their council long-term community plans prepared under the Local Government Act 2004. The Wellington Regional Strategy, the sustainable economic growth strategy for the region, has indicators that are monitored to measure its progress, and proposes to develop a Genuine Progress Indicator (GPI) to measure progress across and interrelationships between economic, environmental, social and cultural aspects of community wellbeing. The Regional Land Transport Strategy is also monitored and reported on annually.

#### **Reporting on a review of the results of state of the environment monitoring**

State of the environment monitoring is a key component of checking whether the Regional Policy Statement policies and methods are effective. Wellington Regional Council prepares state of the environment reports that outline whether the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement are being achieved. The objectives are long-term goals. Their achievement will be measured in a state of the environment report for the region, which is prepared every six years, using the anticipated environmental results listed in Table 3. The last state of the environment report for the Wellington region (Measuring Up) was published in 2005.

Monitoring the state of the environment includes regular monitoring of resources – such as monitoring water quality at selected sites for selected indicators at monthly intervals – and targeted investigations. It also includes surveys and interviews with people and organisations on their perceptions of the quality of the environment. Reporting on the state of the environment will also draw from monitoring of councils' long-term council community plans, the Wellington Regional Strategy and the Regional Land Transport

Strategy.

When developing monitoring programmes, local authorities will place an emphasis on measuring environmental indicators that enable the anticipated environmental results of the Regional Policy Statement to be assessed. Indicators will be developed as part of the review of the Regional Monitoring Strategy, for those anticipated environmental results not currently monitored, and monitoring programmes will be initiated.

### **The efficiency and effectiveness of the Regional Policy Statement and regional and district plans**

Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils are required by the Resource Management Act, at intervals of not more than five years, to compile and make available to the public the results of their monitoring of policies, rules and other methods in policy statements or plans. This requirement applies to the Regional Policy Statement, regional plans and district plans.

The results of this monitoring of policies, rules and other methods that give effect to the Regional Policy Statement in regional and district and city plans will be used by Wellington Regional Council to evaluate this Regional Policy Statement.

### **Resource consents**

Information on resource consents is necessary to assess whether this Regional Policy Statement's objectives are being met. The process of applying for resource consents, and considering those applications, provides information on the resources being used, where the use takes place, the magnitude of use, how often it occurs and the limits on use (conditions). Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils are required by the Resource Management Act to monitor the exercise of resource consents. This information will be used to monitor the Regional Policy Statement.

### **Anticipated environmental results**

The following table sets out the anticipated environment results of the Regional Policy Statement. The anticipated environmental results are ten year targets, unless otherwise specified. They will be used to measure whether the objectives are being achieved, as part of the state of the environment reporting. The results are described as specific environmental states or they describe a course of action that will be undertaken.

**Table 3: Objectives and the anticipated environmental results from implementing policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement**

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
<b><u>Integrated management</u></b>	<p><b><u>Integrated Management Objective A:</u></b></p> <p><u>Integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <u>is guided by Te Ao Māori; and</u></li> <li>b) <u>incorporates mātauranga Māori in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and</u></li> <li>c) <u>recognises and provides for ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and</u></li> <li>d) <u>recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with te taiao and protects and enhances mana whenua / tangata whenua values, in particular mahinga kai; and</u></li> <li>e) <u>is informed by the input of communities; and</u></li> <li>f) <u>protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and</u></li> <li>g) <u>recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and</u></li> <li>h) <u>recognises the role of the resource management and planning system in reducing gross greenhouse gas emissions; and</u></li> </ul>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils collaborate to undertake integrated management of natural and physical resources to recognise and provide</u></p> <p><u>for the importance of Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori, and consider the views of communities in resource management and decision-making.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) <u>recognises the role of both natural and physical resources, including highly productive land and regionally significant infrastructure, in providing for well- functioning urban and rural areas and improving the resilience of communities to climate change; and</u></li> <li>j) <u>recognises the benefits of protecting and utilising the region's significant mineral resources; and</u></li> <li>k) <u>responds effectively to the current and future effects of climate change, population growth, and development pressures and opportunities.</u></li> </ul>	
Air quality	<b>Objective 1</b>  Discharges of odour, smoke and dust to air do not adversely affect amenity values and people’s wellbeing.	1) District plans include policies and/or rules that discourage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) new sensitive activities from locating near land uses or activities that emit odour, smoke and dust;</li> <li>b) new land use activities that emit odour, smoke and dust from locating near sensitive activities.</li> </ul>
		2) The number of environmental events caused by odour, smoke or dust notified to Wellington Regional Council are reduced by 50 per cent by 2014.
		3) Eighty five per cent of residents perceive that air pollution is not a problem in their city.
	<b>Objective 2</b>  Human health is protected from unacceptable levels of fine particulate matter.	1) Policies and/or rules that protect people’s health from discharges of fine particulate matter are included in regional plans.  2) Airshed action plans are completed for airsheds that exceed

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality
		3) All gazetted airsheds have achieved the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality for fine particulate matter by 2013.
		4) Eighty five per cent of residents perceive that air pollution is not a problem in their city.
<b>Climate change</b>	<b><u>Objective CC.1</u></b>  The Wellington Region is a <u>low-emission and climate-resilient region, where climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation are an integral part of:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <u>sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management; and</u></li> <li>b) <u>well-functioning urban areas and rural areas; and</u></li> <li>c) <u>the planning and delivery of infrastructure (including regionally significant infrastructure).</u></li> </ul>	<u>Carbon emissions are reduced by 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 across the Wellington Region.</u>
	<b><u>Objective CC.2</u></b>  <u>The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low- emission and climate-resilient region are equitable between sectors and communities.</u>	
	<b><u>Objective CC.3</u></b>  <u>To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius and New Zealand's greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets, net greenhouse gas emissions</u>	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>in the Wellington Region are reduced:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <u>to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in net greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels by 2030; and</u></li> <li>b) <u>to contribute to achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.</u></li> </ul>	
	<p><b>Objective CC.4</b></p> <p><i>Nature-based solutions</i> are an integral part of <i>climate change mitigation</i> and <i>climate change adaptation</i>, improving the health, well-being and <i>resilience</i> of people and communities, <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>, and natural and physical resources.</p>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.5</u></b></p> <p>By 2030, there is an increase in the area and health of <u>permanent forest</u>, preferably <u>indigenous forest</u>, in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for <u>carbon sequestration</u>, <u>indigenous biodiversity</u>, <u>land stability</u>, <u>water quality</u>, and <u>social, cultural and economic well-being</u>.</p>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.6</u></b></p> <p><u>Resource management and adaptation planning increases the resilience</u> of communities, <u>infrastructure</u> and the <u>natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change</u>.</p>	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<u>Objective CC.7</u>  <u>People and businesses understand the current and predicted future effects of climate change, how these may impact them, how to respond to the challenges of climate change, and are actively involved in appropriate climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation responses.</u>	
	<u>Objective CC.8</u>  <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua are empowered to achieve climate-resilience in their communities.</u>	
Coastal environment	<b>Objective 3</b>  1) Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected; and  2) Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have recreational, cultural, historical or landscape values that are significant are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Note: the anticipated environmental results provided in relation to the objectives for indigenous ecosystems, landscapes and historical heritage are also relevant to Objective 3. Please refer to those topics within this table.
		1) There is no reduction, except that authorised by plan provisions and resource consents, in the condition (or quality) and extent of the area of wetlands, estuaries, salt marshes and active sand dunes in the coastal environment, as a result of human activities.
	<b>Objective 4</b>  The natural character of the coastal environment is protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	1) Regional and district plans contain policies that protect the natural character of the coastal environment in areas with high natural character.
		2) There is no reduction, except that authorised by plan provisions and resource consents, in the extent or quality of places, sites or areas with high natural character in the



Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		coastal environment.
	<b>Objective 5</b>  Areas of the coastal environment where natural character has been degraded are restored and rehabilitated.	1) Degraded parts of the coastal environment are identified and restoration work has started where there is sufficient community involvement.
	<b>Objective 6</b>  The quality of coastal waters is maintained or enhanced to a level that is suitable for the health and vitality of coastal and marine ecosystems.	1) A regional plan will contain policies and rules to sustain healthy coastal and marine ecosystems.
		2) Regional and district plans will contain policies and rules to maintain and enhance coastal water quality.
		3) Sediment quality in low energy aquatic environments is maintained or enhanced.
		4) Water quality in the coastal marine area is supporting healthy, functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.
		5) Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.
	<b>Objective 7</b>  The integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes in the coastal environment are protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	1) Human activities have not adversely affecting the extent of active coastal sand dunes
		2) Human activities have not accelerated coastal erosion.
	<b>Objective 8</b>	1) Areas with values, where public access to and along the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes should be enhanced have

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).	been identified.
<b>Energy, infrastructure, and waste</b>	<b>Objective 9</b> The region's energy needs are met in ways that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) improve energy efficiency and conservation;</li> <li>b) diversify the type and scale of renewable energy development;</li> <li>c) maximise the use of renewable energy resources;</li> <li>d) reduce dependency on fossil fuels; and</li> <li>e) reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transportation.</li> </ul>	1) Regional and district plans contain policies that recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources.
		2) The number and diversity of projects that generate energy from renewable energy resources in the region has increased.
		3) By 2016, the region's transport related carbon dioxide emissions are below 1,065 kilotonnes per annum (the 2001 equivalent).
		4) By 2016, at least 15 per cent of the region's commuters walk or cycle to work.
		5) By 2016, at least 21 per cent of the region's commuters take passenger transport to work.
		6) Travel demand management programmes are in place in a significant number of schools, business and other workplaces.
		7) Twenty per cent of businesses have adopted sustainable business practices.
		8) District plans contain policies to promote energy efficient subdivision or development, small scale renewable energy generation and provide for energy efficient alterations.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<b>Objective 10</b>  The social, economic, cultural and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected.	1) Regional and district plans contain:  a) policies and/or methods that recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of regionally significant infrastructure; and  b) policies and/or methods that protect regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, or adjacent.
	<b>Objective 11</b>  The quantity of waste disposed of is reduced.	1) The quantity of waste disposed to landfills is reduced by 20 per cent.
		2) The quantity of material sent for recycling and composting is increased by 20 per cent.
		3) Twenty per cent of businesses in the region have adopted sustainable business practices.
<b>Freshwater</b>	<b>Objective 12</b>  The <i>mana</i> of the Region's waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems is <i>restored</i> and protected by ongoing management of <i>land</i> and water that:  a) returns the Region's water bodies and <i>freshwater</i> ecosystems to, and thereafter maintains them, in a state of <i>tūhauora</i> /good health; and  b) improves the health and wellbeing of the Region's degraded waterbodies and <i>freshwater</i> ecosystems; and  c) applies the <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> hierarchy of	1) <u>Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the following principles of Te Mana o Te Wai:</u>  a) <u>Mana whakahaere: the power, authority and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater; and</u>  b) <u>Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations; and</u>  c) <u>Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua</u>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>obligations by prioritising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) first, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and <i>freshwater</i> ecosystems,</li> <li>(ii) second, the health needs of people</li> <li>(iii) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and</li> </ul> <p>d) recognises and provides for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems; and</p> <p>e) incorporates and protects mātauranga Māori and acknowledges and provides for the connections and relationships of mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> with <i>freshwater</i>; and</p> <p>f) provides for the ability of mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> to safely undertake their cultural and spiritual practices associated with freshwater, including <i>mahinga kai</i>; and</p> <p>g) actively involves mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> in decision-making in relation to the Region's waterbodies; and</p> <p>h) includes engagement with communities, stakeholders, and territorial authorities; and</p>	<p><u>show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others; and</u></p> <p>d) <u>Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future; and</u></p> <p>e) <u>Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations; and</u></p> <p>f) <u>Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.</u></p> <p><del>1. Water quality in lakes, rivers and aquifers is supporting healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.</del></p> <p><u>Over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out as soon as practicable.</u></p> <p><del>2. River flows and lake levels support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.</del></p> <p><del>3. Groundwater is managed to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other purpose for managing waterbodies identified in regional plans.</del></p> <p><del>4. Erosion, silt or sediment has not adversely affected the healthy functioning of aquatic ecosystems.</del></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	i) supports the wellbeing and safety of the community, by providing for the ability to carry out recreational activities, in and around <i>freshwater</i> environments; and  j) supports and protects an abundance and diversity of <i>freshwater habitats</i> for indigenous <i>freshwater</i> species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and  k) supports the reasonable, sustainable and efficient use of water for activities that benefit the Region's economy, including <i>primary production</i> activities, innovation and tourism.	<del>5. The water catchments for public water supply are protected so that public health is safeguarded.</del>
		<del>6. Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.</del>
		<del>7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that:</del> <del>(a) require, as a minimum, that water quality, flows and water levels are managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and</del> <del>(b) manage water bodies for other identified purposes.</del>
		<del>8. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that:</del>  <del>(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from surface water; and</del>  <del>(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater.</del>
		<del>9. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that reduce ecotoxic contaminants in stormwater that discharge into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.</del>
		<del>10. Regional and district plans contain policies, rules and methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance.</del>
		<del>11. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to:</del> <del>(a) promote discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage; and</del> <del>(b) promote the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land.</del>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><b>Objective 13</b></p> <p>The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Macro-invertebrate diversity and sensitive <i>macroinvertebrate taxa</i> <u>abundance</u> in rivers and lakes is <del>maintained</del> <u>improved where degraded, or otherwise maintained</u>, across the Wellington Region.</li> <li>2) Flow regimes in, and discharges to, rivers and lakes are not resulting in algal cover and/ or biomass that is adversely affecting aquatic ecosystems.</li> <li>3) There are no new barriers to fish passage and the number of existing impediments is reduced.</li> <li>4) <u>The protection of fish <i>habitat</i> supports healthy fish populations, and the diversity of valued fish fauna is maintained or increased across the Wellington Region.</u></li> <li>5) There is no loss of the significant amenity and recreational values or significant indigenous ecosystems associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1.</li> <li>6) <del>There is no decline in</del> <u>The condition and extent of wetlands is improving across the Wellington Region.</u></li> <li>7) <del>A regional plan contains policies, rules and/ or methods to protect aquatic ecological function.</del></li> <li>8) <del>A regional plan contains policies and rules to protect:</del> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <del>the significant amenity and recreational values associated with the rivers and lakes listed in Appendix 1; and</del></li> <li>b) <del>the significant indigenous ecosystems of the river and lakes listed in Appendix 1.</del></li> </ol> </li> </ol>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<b>Objective 14</b>  Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.	1) <u>Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the principles of <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> and over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out as soon as practicable.</u>
		1) <del>A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to:</del>
		a) <del>promote the efficient use of water; and</del>
		b) <del>promote water harvesting, including water storage dams.</del>
	<b>Objective 8</b>  Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).  (Repeated objective from coastal environment)	2) <del>The amount of water recycled and reused has increased and wastage has decreased.</del>
		3) <del>There is an increase in water harvesting and water storage.</del>
Historic Heritage	<b>Objective 15</b>  Historic heritage is identified and protected from inappropriate modification, use and development.	4) <del>A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that give priority to the abstraction of water for the health needs of people.</del>
		1) Areas have been identified which have significant values, where public access to and along the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes is enhanced.
		2) Public access is improved to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers with significant values.
		1) District and regional plans have identified places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values.
		2) District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or other methods to:  a) protect places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		<p>values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; and</p> <p>b) avoid the destruction of, or damage to unidentified archaeological sites, wāhi tapu or other features of potential historical, spiritual or cultural significance</p> <p>3) There is no loss of significant historic heritage values associated with places, sites and areas identified in a district or regional plan.</p>
<b><u>Indigenous ecosystems</u></b>	<p><b>Objective 16</b></p> <p><i>Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity values</u>, other significant habitats of <u>indigenous</u> fauna, and the <u>ecosystem processes</u> that support these ecosystems and habitats, are <del>maintained</del> <u>protected</u> and, where appropriate, <u>enhanced and restored</u> to a healthy functioning state.</i></p> <p><b><u>Objective 16A</u></b></p> <p><i>The region's <u>indigenous biodiversity</u> is <u>maintained</u> and, where appropriate, <u>enhanced and restored</u> to a healthy functioning state, improving its <u>resilience</u> to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change.</i></p> <p><b><u>Objective 16B</u></b></p> <p><i>Mana whenua / <u>tangata whenua</u> values relating to <u>indigenous biodiversity</u>, particularly <u>taonga</u> species, and the important relationship between indigenous <u>ecosystem health</u> and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / <u>tangata whenua</u> are</i></p>	<p>1) <i>District and regional plans have identified <u>indigenous</u> ecosystems and <u>habitats</u> with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity</u> values <u>and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>.</i></p> <p>2) <i>District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect <u>indigenous</u> ecosystems and <u>habitats</u> with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity</u> values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</i></p> <p>3) <i>In the Wellington Region <del>There is no loss</del> <u>there is an overall increase in the extent and condition of</u> <u>indigenous</u> ecosystems and <u>habitats</u> with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity</u> values <u>and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>, and in the health of their <u>ecosystem processes</u>.</i></p> <p>4) <i><u>Indigenous biodiversity</u> across the Wellington Region is <u>maintained</u> and biodiversity indicators are improving across the Wellington Region. <del>identified in a district or regional plan.</del></i></p> <p>5) <i><u>A regional biodiversity strategy has been prepared, and progress to meet defined 10-year targets is demonstrated.</u></i></p> <p>There is at least a 20 percent increase in the area of indigenous-</p>



Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>supported to exercise their <i>kaitiakitanga</i> for <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>.</p> <p><b>Objective 16C</b></p> <p><u>Landowner and community values in relation to <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported.</u></p>	<p><del>ecosystems and habitats that are legally protected.</del></p> <p>6) <u>Mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> are satisfied that their values associated with <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>, particularly <i>taonga</i> species, are appropriately provided for in resource management decision-making, including through the application of Mātauranga Māori.</u></p> <p>7) <u>Mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> are satisfied with the level of support to exercise their <i>kaitiakitanga</i> for <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>.</u></p> <p>8) <u>Landowners and communities are satisfied with the level of support provided to enable their roles as stewards of indigenous biodiversity.</u></p>
Landscape	<p><b>Objective 17</b></p> <p>The region's outstanding natural features and landscapes are identified and their landscape values protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</p>	1) District and regional plans have identified outstanding natural features and landscapes.
		2) District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.
		3) There is no loss of the values associated with outstanding natural features or landscapes identified in a district or regional plan.
	<p><b>Objective 18</b></p> <p>The region's special amenity landscapes are identified and those landscape values that contribute to amenity and the quality of the environment are maintained or enhanced.</p>	<p>1) District and regional plans have identified special amenity landscapes.</p> <p>2) District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to maintain and enhance special amenity landscapes.</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		3) There is no loss of the values associated with special amenity landscapes identified in a district or regional plan.
Natural hazards	<b>Objective 19</b>  <del>The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property, and infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards and the effects of climate change effects are reduced-avoided or minimised.</del>	1) Regional and district plans <u>have</u> :  a) <del>identify areas at high risk from natural hazards; used a risk-based approach to assess hazards and risks to new or existing subdivision, use and development from natural hazard and climate change impacts over at least a 100-year planning horizon; and</del>  b) <del>contain policies and rules to avoid subdivision and inappropriate development in those areas. included hazard overlays, objectives, policies and rules to avoid, minimise, or not increase the risk from natural hazards to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas.</del>
		2) There is no new subdivision and inappropriate development in areas at high risk from <i>natural hazards</i> .
	<b>Objective 20</b>  <u>Natural hazard mitigation measures and climate change adaptation activities minimise the risks from natural hazards, and impacts on, Te Mana o te Wai, taonga species, sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, natural processes, indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity.</u>  <del>Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.</del>	1) There is no increase in the <i>risk from natural hazards</i> as a result of subdivision, use or development (including mitigation works).
		2) Where hazard <u>and climate change mitigation</u> measures are employed, there is a greater number and range of <del>soft-engineered measures</del> <u>nature-based solutions</u> used, <u>that achieve integrated management and broad environmental outcomes.</u>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><b>Objective 21</b></p> <p><del>The resilience of our communities, infrastructure are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts and the natural environment to natural hazards is improved, including to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change, and sea level rise and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</del></p>	<p>1) Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed has an understanding of the <i>consequences</i> from local <i>natural hazards</i>.</p> <p>2) Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed is prepared for <i>natural hazard</i> events.</p>
Regional form, design and function	<p><b>Objective 22</b></p> <p><u>A compact, well-designed, <i>climate-resilient</i>, accessible, and <i>environmentally responsive regional form</i> with well-functioning <i>urban areas</i> and <i>rural areas</i>, where:</u></p> <p>a) <u>there is sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, improve housing affordability and quality, and provide access to a diversity of housing typologies within neighbourhoods which enable choice; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>Māori are able to express their culture and traditions, and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their culture, ancestral land, water, sites, <i>wāhi tapu</i> and other <i>taonga</i> is provided for; and</u></p> <p>c) <u><i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> is given effect to; and</u></p> <p>d) <u>intensification occurs within existing <i>urban zones</i> in appropriate places where it is environmentally</u></p>	<p>1) District plans:</p> <p>a) <u>provide sufficient development capacity; and</u></p> <p>b) contain policies, rules and/or other methods that <u>enable and manage encourage a range of land use activities-subdivision, use and development</u> to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regionally and locally significant centres, including <u>central Wellington as the main centre of the Wellington Region the regional central business district</u>; and</p> <p>c) <del>identify and</del> contain policies, rules and/or methods to <u>enable intensification by identifying a range of building heights and urban form densities; and</u></p> <p>d) <u>contain policies, rules and/or other methods that identify and protect key industrial employment locations.</u></p> <p><u>encourage higher density and mixed use activities around key-centres and locations with good access to the strategic public-transport network.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>responsive; and</u></p> <p>e) <u>subdivision, use and development is located, designed, and constructed in a way that is <i>climate-resilient</i> and contributes to reducing <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i>; and</u></p> <p>f) <u>built environments, including integrated transport infrastructure, meet the health and wellbeing needs of all people, with multi-modal access including active transport, between housing, jobs, community services, centres, green space, and open space; and</u></p> <p>g) <u>the biophysical characteristics, location, recognised values, capability and limitations of land inform its use and development; and</u></p> <p>h) <u>the productive capacity of rural land is retained; and</u></p> <p>i) <u>existing <i>urban-zoned</i> land, and <i>infrastructure</i> capacity is used effectively and efficiently; and</u></p> <p>j) <u>new or upgraded <i>infrastructure</i> is integrated and sequenced with development; and</u></p> <p>k) <u>development <i>densities</i> are sufficient to support the provision and ongoing maintenance of <i>infrastructure</i>; and</u></p> <p>l) <u>a variety of residential, commercial, <i>mixed use</i> and industrial development in appropriate locations is provided which contributes to</u></p>	<p>2) There is <u>a range of housing typologies provided within neighbourhoods, including medium and high <i>density</i> residential, to contribute to housing affordability and choice. an increase in the density and mix of land use activities in- and around the regionally significant centres.</u></p> <p>3) <del>City and district councils have determined if they have key industrial employment locations, and if they have, they have been identified and protected in district plans.</del></p> <p>3) 4) <u>High quality, affordable housing and supporting <i>infrastructure</i> is developed in a timely, integrated manner to contribute to well-functioning <i>urban areas</i> and meet growth projections.</u></p> <p>The percentage of residents who agree that “I feel a sense of pride in the way my city looks and feels” is:</p> <p>a) <u>over 80 per cent in Wellington city; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>over 65 per cent for the rest of the region’s city’s and districts</u></p> <p>4) <del>5-</del> <u>Urban expansion is compact, strategic and carefully planned, including occurring in locations and ways that are well connected, use existing <i>infrastructure</i> efficiently, support the protection of freshwater ecosystems, retain the productive capacity of land, and improve resilience to the effects of climate change.</u></p> <p>All new urban development is within the region’s urban areas (as at February 2009); or in areas identified for urban development in a district growth frameworks or strategies;</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>m) <u>viable and vibrant centres at a range of scales, and industrial-based employment locations; and</u></p> <p>n) <u>the safe and efficient operation of <i>regionally significant infrastructure</i> is protected from potential <i>reverse sensitivity</i> effects.</u></p> <p><u>A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:</u></p> <p>a) <u>a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;</u></p> <p>b) <u>an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality;</u></p> <p>c) <u>sufficient industrial based employment locations or capacity to meet the</u></p> <p>d) <u>region's needs;</u></p> <p>e) <u>development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</u></p> <p>f) <u>urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;</u></p> <p>g) <u>strategically planned rural development;</u></p>	<del>or in accordance with a structure plan.</del>
		<p>5) <del>6-</del><u>Subdivision, use and development assists and supports in the delivery of the key outcomes sought by the Wellington Land Transport Plan.</u></p> <p>There is a positive trend towards the 'key outcomes' in the Regional Land Transport Strategy.</p>
		<p>6) <del>7-</del><u>Actions and priorities of the <i>Future Development Strategy</i> are enabled and implemented.</u></p> <p>All the 'good regional form' actions identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy are implemented.</p>
		<p>7) <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua live on and are sustained by their ancestral land in accordance with tikanga Māori, with development providing for the economic and social security of mana whenua / tangata whenua, and the unique history, identity and culture of mana whenua / tangata whenua are respected and given expression in the Wellington Region.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h) <del>a range of housing (including affordable housing);</del></li> <li>i) <del>integrated public open spaces;</del></li> <li>j) <del>integrated land use and transportation;</del></li> <li>k) <del>improved east-west transport linkages;</del></li> <li>l) <del>efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and</del></li> <li>m) <del>essential social services to meet the region's needs.</del></li> </ul>	
	<p><b>Objective 22A</b></p> <p>To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand, the following housing bottom lines in Appendix 7.9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the <i>Wellington Tier 1 urban environment</i>.</p>	
<p><b>Resource management with tangata whenua</b></p> <p>Note: all objectives and anticipated environmental results are significant to iwi authorities</p>	<p><b>Objective 23</b></p> <p>The region's iwi authorities and local authorities work together under Te Tiriti partner principles for the sustainable management of the region's environment for the benefit and wellbeing of the regional community, both now and in the future.</p>	<p>1) Iwi authorities are satisfied with their involvement in resource management decision-making.</p>
	<p><b>Objective 24</b></p> <p>The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in a systematic way when resource management decisions</p>	<p>1) Iwi authorities are satisfied with the way the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account by local authorities when resource management decisions are made.</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
and will be considered alongside the following objectives and anticipated environmental results.	are made.	
	<b>Objective 25</b>  The concept and spirit of kaitiakitanga are integrated into the sustainable management of the Wellington region's natural and physical resources.	1) There are planning documents, recognised by iwi authorities, to support the implementation of policy 48.
	<b>Objective 26</b>  Mauri is sustained, particularly in relation to coastal and fresh waters.	1) Iwi authorities consider that mauri of coastal and fresh waters is being sustained.
		2) Iwi authorities consider that Porirua Harbour's mauri is being restored.
	<b>Objective 27</b>  Mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes, are maintained and enhanced, and these resources are healthy, sustainable and accessible to tangata whenua.	1) There is better access for tangata whenua to sites with mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes
	<b>Objective 28</b>  The cultural relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is maintained.	1) There is no loss of significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage values associated with places, sites and areas identified in planning documents recognised by an iwi authority or identified in a district or regional plan.
<b>Soils and minerals</b>	<b>Objective 29</b>  Land management practices do not accelerate soil erosion.	1) The area of vegetation cover (includes soil conservation plantings, natural regrowth, and afforestation) on erosion prone land has increased by 10 per cent
	<b>Objective 30</b>  Soils maintain those desirable physical, chemical and	1) More than 95 per cent of soils sampled for soil health characteristics meet soil health targets

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	biological characteristics that enable them to retain their ecosystem function and range of uses.	2) There is no loss of productive land uses from Class I and II land.
		3) District plans contain policies and rules that control activities on contaminated land if those activities could be adversely affected by the contamination.
	<b>Objective 31</b>  The demand for mineral resources is met from resources located in close proximity to the areas of demand.	1) Aggregate and hard rock, for local use, is sourced from within the Wellington region



## **Chapter 6: Principal reasons for objectives, policies, and methods**

This chapter presents the principal reasons for adopting the objectives, policies and methods of the Regional Policy Statement.

Detailed reasons for each provision are included in a report on the consideration of alternatives, benefits and costs that accompanies the Regional Policy Statement. This report is required by section 32 of the Resource Management Act. It requires an evaluation of the extent to which each objective in the Regional Policy Statement is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Resource Management Act and whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies and methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.

### **6.1: Objectives**

All objectives in the Regional Policy Statement have been adopted to address the regionally significant resource management issues (including the resource management issues of significance to iwi authorities). These issues were identified from an analysis of the state of the environment, feedback received from city and district councils, the community, and by working with iwi authorities in the region. Achievement of the objectives will promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

### **6.2 Policies**

Policies in the Regional Policy Statement set the courses of action that are to be followed to achieve the objectives. There are two types of policies:

Policies that are referred to as 'regulatory'. These policies will be delivered through regional plans, district and city plans, the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy, resource consents and notices of requirements. All involve statutory processes

Policies that are referred to as 'non-regulatory'. These policies will be implemented through actions that do not involve regulation or statutory processes

Both regulatory and non-regulatory policies are needed in the Regional Policy Statement to achieve the objectives.

#### **6.2.1 Regulatory**

Policies 1-8, 11-32 and 34 direct the matters that shall or should be included in the policies, rules and other methods of regional or district plans. The plans must give effect to these policies. The policies are necessary to achieve the objectives while allowing Wellington Regional Council and each city and district to work out with their communities the most appropriate way of giving effect to the Regional Policy Statement.

Policies 9, 10 and 33 direct the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy, which cannot be inconsistent with the Regional Policy Statement. The policies are necessary to provide appropriate direction on the role of land transport in promoting sustainable management.

Policies 35-60 provide direction on the assessment and consideration of resource consent applications, notices of requirement, or plan changes or variations. Particular regard must be given to these policies when resource management decisions are made by Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils.

Policies 61-63 allocate responsibility for the control of the use of land in relation to indigenous biological diversity, natural hazards, and the storage, use disposal or transportation of hazardous substances. These policies are necessary to satisfy the requirements of section 62(1)(i) of the Resource Management Act.

### **6.2.2 Non-Regulatory**

Policies 64-69 are non-regulatory policies that direct specific actions to help achieve the objectives, such as the provision of information and works and services. They are needed where regulatory policies alone cannot achieve the objectives.

## **6.3 Methods**

Methods in the Regional Policy Statement state the actions needed to implement the policies. As with the policies, there are two types of methods – regulatory and non-regulatory

### **6.3.1 Regulatory**

Method 1 implements the policies that direct what shall or should be included in district plans. Method 2 implements the policies that direct what shall be included in regional plans.

These methods are necessary to clarify when regional and district plans must give effect to the Regional Policy Statement.

Method 3 implements the policies that relate to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy. The method is necessary to clarify when the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy must implement the policies.

Method 4 implements policies that direct the matters to be considered when making decisions on resource consent applications, notices of requirement, plan changes and variations.

Method 5 implements policies that allocate local authority responsibility for the control of the use of land in relation to indigenous biological diversity, natural hazards, and the use, storage, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances. The method is necessary to satisfy section 62(1)(i) of the Resource Management Act.

### **6.3.2 Non-regulatory**

Methods 6-25 set out specific information and guidance that will be prepared. These methods are needed to provide people and communities with information that will enable them to understand, contribute and actively participate in the sustainable management of the region's natural and physical resources or to enable Wellington Regional Council and the

region's city and district councils to implement relevant policies in the Regional Policy Statement.

Methods 26-47 set out actions that will be taken by Wellington Regional Council and other organisations to manage resources in an integrated way. These methods are needed to ensure that where resources are managed by more than one agency, it is done collaboratively.

Methods 48-52 set out where investigation of natural and physical resources is necessary to implement the policies. The methods address gaps in information that need to be addressed, as a priority, to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Methods 53-56 set out where support and assistance is necessary to implement the policies.

## Appendix 1: Rivers and lakes with values requiring protection

**Table 4: Rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values**

Table 4 relates to policies 19, 43 and 53.

River or lake	Recreational uses
Lake Waitawa (Forest Lakes)	kayaking, windsurfing, sailing
Ōtaki River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, picnicking, camping
Waikanae River	fishing, swimming, camping
Kaiwharawhara Stream	picnicking, walking, running
Korokoro Stream	walking, running, mountain biking
Hutt River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, power boating, radio controlled boats, jet skis, picnicking, walking, running, mountain biking
Pakuratahi River	fishing, swimming, picnicking
Akatarawa River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, bird watching, picnicking, walking, running, mountain biking, trail biking, horse riding, 4-wheel driving
Upper Gollan's Stream (including Butterfly Creek)	picnicking, tramping walking, running, bird watching
Wainuiomata River	fishing, swimming, canoeing, kayaking, walking, horse riding
Orongorongo River	fishing, tramping
Kohangapiripiri and Kohangatera Lakes	bird watching, picnicking, walking, mountain biking
Ruamāhanga River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, power boating, jet skiing, picnicking, walking, duck shooting
Tauherenikau River	fishing, swimming, walking, picnicking, rafting
Waingawa River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, tubing, rafting, walking
Waiohine River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, camping
Kopuaranga River	fishing
Waipoua River	fishing, swimming, running, trail biking
Henley Lake, Masterton	kayaking, dragon boating, radio controlled boats, picnicking, running, biking
Lake Wairarapa	fishing, kayaking, canoeing, boating, duck shooting, bird watching, walking, photography

### Notes to Table 4

Rivers and lakes in the table are listed in the order of the location of their outflows to the coast going anti clock wise around the region from Lake Waitawa in the north west of the region.

The rivers and lakes included in Table 4 were identified in the Regional Freshwater Plan, and from a survey of recreational groups in the Wellington region carried out in November 2007.

The following threshold applies to rivers and lakes that are significant for their recreational use:

- Is regarded as especially valuable by two or more recreational groups because of the quality of the opportunity and experience it affords
- Is used for two or more recreational activities by people from throughout the region or beyond, or
- Is used by anglers on 100 or more days per year.

**Table 5: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**

Relates to policies 19 and 43

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
All rivers on Kāpiti Island	all rivers			
Waitohu Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Ōtaki River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Mangaone Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Waimeha Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Waikanae River	River and tributaries above, and including, the Ngatiawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Wharemauku Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Whareroa Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Wainui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Taupō Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Kākaho Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Horokiri Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Little Waitangi Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Pauatahunui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Duck Creek		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Porirua Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Makara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Oteranga Stream			Stream and all tributaries	

River or lake		Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
		High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Karori Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Ōwhiro Bay Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Kaiwharawhara Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Korokoro Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Hutt River		River and all tributaries above the Akatarawa River	Hutt River	Hutt River	Reach of tidal influence
	Speedy's Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
	Moonshine Stream		Stream and all tributaries		
	Whakatikei River	River and all tributaries above the Wainui Stream			
	Akatarawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
	Pakuratahi River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
	Stokes Valley Stream		Stream and all tributaries		
Days Bay Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Lake Kōhangapiripiri and Cameron Creek			Lake Kōhangapiripiri and tributaries		
Lake Kōhangatera and Gollans Stream			Lake Kōhangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	Lake Kōhangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	
Wainuiomata River		River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	Reach of tidal influence
Orongorongo River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Mukamukaiti Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		

River or lake		Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
		High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Wharepapa River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
Pounui Stream and Lake Pounui			Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui	
Battery Stream		Stream and all tributaries			
Lake Wairarapa			Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa	
	Wairongomai River	River and all tributaries			
	Burlings Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries	
	Unnamed tributaries of Lake Wairarapa between easting 2692884, northing 5996151 and easting 2694063, northing 5996975	All rivers			
	Brocketts Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries	
	Cross Creek	Creek and all tributaries			
	Prince Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
	Abbots Creek	Creek and all tributaries	Creek and all tributaries		
	Tauherenikau River	River and all tributaries		River and all tributaries	
Ruamāhanga River		River and all tributaries above, but not including, the Kopuaranga River	Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga River	Reach of tidal influence
	Waiohine River up to, and including, the		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	



River or lake		Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
		High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
	Mangatarere Stream				
	Waiohine River above, but not including, the Mangatarere Stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
	Waingawa River	River and tributaries above, and including, the Atiwhakatu Stream			
	Waipoua River		River and all tributaries		
	Ruakokopatuna River		River and all tributaries		
	Waihora Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
	Unnamed river on the true left bank of the Ruamāhanga River at easting 2704500 and northing 5988700		River and all tributaries		
	Whangaehu River		River and all tributaries		
	Tauanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
	Turanganui River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
	Putangirua Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries	
	Makatukutuku Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
	Pararaki Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
	Otakaha Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
	Mangatoetoe Stream	Stream and all tributaries			

River or lake		Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
		High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Waitetuna Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Whawanui River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Opouawe River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
Awhea River		unnamed tributaries on true left bank between easting 2720541, northing 5974877, and easting 2720409, northing 5967840;		River and all tributaries	
Oterei River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Rivers flowing to the coast between the Huariki Stream and the Rerewhakaaitu River		all rivers			
Unnamed river draining to the coast at easting 2736771, northing 5974877 (Devils creek)		all rivers			
Pahaoa River					Reach of tidal influence
		Unnamed tributary on the true left bank at easting 2742200 and northing 5992169			
		Unnamed tributary on the true left bank at northing 2739983 and easting 5991469			
		Tributaries on the true left bank between easting 2732790 and northing 5984194 and the coast.			

River or lake		Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
		High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
		Tributaries on the true right bank between easting 2733640 and northing 5981454 and the coast.			
Waiuru Stream		Stream and all tributaries			
Waihingaia Stream		Stream and all tributaries			
Huatokitoki Stream catchment		Stream and all tributaries			
Kaimokopuna Stream catchment		Stream and all tributaries			
Motuwaireka Stream catchment				Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Whareama River catchment			River and all tributaries		Reach of tidal influence
Castlepoint Stream catchment				Stream and all tributaries	
Whakatiki River catchment				River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Okau Stream catchment		Stream and all tributaries			
Unnamed rivers draining to the coast between easting 2784666, northing 6038022 and easting 2784952, northing 6039543.		All rivers			
Mataikona River		Rivers on the true left bank between the Pakowhai River and easting 2785345 and northing 6046718 rivers on the true right bank of the between easting 2784611 and northing 6046207 and the coast		River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence

## Notes to Table 5

Rivers and lakes in the table are listed in the order of the location of their outflows to the coast going anti clockwise around the region from the Waitohu Stream in the north west of the region. For streams that are not named on NZMS maps, grid references are given.

Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat.

Aquatic invertebrate health was assessed using the Macroinvertebrate Community Index and the proportion of pollution sensitive mayfly, caddisfly and stonefly taxa. The relationship between these indices and indigenous vegetation cover in a catchment established the criteria of greater than 70 per cent indigenous vegetation cover in a catchment as having rivers and streams with significant ecosystems.

Rivers and streams in the eastern Wairarapa hill country are physically and biologically distinct from others parts of the region, but have less indigenous vegetation remaining. In order for rivers and streams in this area to be sufficiently represented in the list of rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems, criteria for indigenous vegetation cover has been lowered to 60 per cent for catchments east of the Ruamāhanga River.

The criterion for indigenous fish diversity is six or more migratory fish species recorded in the New Zealand freshwater fish database in a catchment. The criterion for habitat of threatened native fish species is numbers of shortjaw kokopu (*Galaxias postvectis*), giant kokopu (*Galaxias argenteus*) and dwarf galaxias (*Galaxias divergens*), as recorded in the New Zealand freshwater fish database.

## Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation

This appendix identifies the ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in the Wellington Region<sup>4</sup>. The setting of limits to the use of offsetting is one of the ten internationally accepted principles of *biodiversity offsetting* recognised by the Business and Biodiversity Offset Programme. Policy 24A gives effect to this direction in the Wellington Region.

Policy 24 A directs that where policies and/or rules in *district* and *regional plans* enable the use of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* they shall not provide for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* where: there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate biodiversity offset (clause (b)); or when an activity is anticipated to cause residual adverse effects on an area after an offset or compensate has been implemented if the ecosystem or species is *threatened* or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon* (clause (c)). This appendix identifies the species and ecosystems that meet these criteria in the Wellington Region.

This appendix also identifies the *ecosystems* and species in the Wellington Region meeting the criteria for Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS), and for which adverse effects must be avoided. Consideration of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* for these *ecosystems* or species is therefore not provided for.

Where ecosystems or species meet the criteria for both Policy 24(a)(ii) and NZCPS Policy 11(a) the NZCPS direction prevails.

To avoid doubt:

- Applications for biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting of adverse effects on ecosystems and species that meet the criteria in Policy 24A(b) can only be considered if at least a net gain, and preferably a 10% net gain or greater, in the *indigenous biodiversity* values affected can be reasonably demonstrated.
- Policy 24A(c) describes the situations when *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* are not appropriate meaning that, where Policy 24A(c) applies, applications for *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered.
- Policy 24A(d) describes the situations where *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* are likely to be inappropriate because there are currently (at 2024) no technically feasible methods to secure gains in an acceptable timeframe.
- Policy 24C(1) sets out adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the *coastal environment* that need to be avoided meaning that applications for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered.

The species listed in Table 6 are the nationally Threatened species and *ecosystems* and *naturally uncommon ecosystems* that are found within the Wellington Region, as detailed in

the relevant publications listed on the Department of Conservation's New Zealand Threat Classification web page. These *ecosystems* and species are assessed as being "vulnerable" or "irreplaceable" in accordance with the principles as to when *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* are inappropriate. Note that the species list will change over time as national threat lists are updated or more knowledge is gained about the presence or absence of a species in the Wellington Region. The most up-to-date threat classification should be used at the time of making an assessment under Policy 24A or Policy 47 (h) and (i).

<sup>4</sup> As identified in Crisp P and Oliver M. 2022. Limits to offsetting – Thresholds of concern for biodiversity. Greater Wellington Regional Council, Publication No. GW/ESCI-G-22/11, Wellington.

<sup>5</sup> Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme (2018). The BBOP principles on biodiversity offsets, [https://www.forest-trends.org/wpcontent/uploads/2018/10/The-BBOP-Principles\\_20181023.pdf](https://www.forest-trends.org/wpcontent/uploads/2018/10/The-BBOP-Principles_20181023.pdf)

**Table 6:** Ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in the Wellington Region (there are some duplicates of ecosystems and species as some habitats relate to more than one ecosystem type).

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Coastal turfs</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Dune slacks</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Domed bogs</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Seepages and flushes</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Sinkholes</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Ephemeral wetlands</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lagoons</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lake margins</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Tarns</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Crassula peduncularis</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Epilobium hirtigerum</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Juncus holoschoenus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Sebaea ovatus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Simplicia felix</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Urticularia australis</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Centipeda minima</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Isolepis basilaris</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Mazus novaezeelandiae subsp. impolitus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Myosurus minimus subsp. novae- zelandiae</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Psterostylis irwinni</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Pterostylis micromega</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Amphibromus fluitans</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Carex cirrhosa</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Gratiola concinna</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Libertia peregrinans</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Spiranthes novae-zelandiae</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Anas superciliosa superciliosa (grey duck)</u>	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Botaurus poiciloptilus (matuku, bittern)</u>	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Calidris canutus rogersi (lesser knot)</u>	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Lepidurus apus viridis (tadpole shrimp)</u>	<u>Wetland invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Echyridella aucklandica</u> (kākahi)	<u>Wetland invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Braided riverbeds</u>	<u>Riverine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Myosotis pottsiana</u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Althenia bilocularis</u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Rorippa divaricata</u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Fissidens berteroi</u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Larus bulleri</u> (black-billed gull)	<u>Riverine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Charadrius bicinctus</u> <u>bicinctus</u> (Banded dotterel)	<u>Riverine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Omanperla hollowayae</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Potamopyrgus</u> <u>oppidanus</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Hydrochorema n. sp.</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Cryptobiosella furcata</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Cryptobiosella spinosa</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Echyridella aucklandica</u> (kākahi)	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Xenobiosella motueka</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Galaxias postvectis</u> (shortjaw kōkopu)	<u>Riverine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Geotria australis</u> (lamprey)	<u>Riverine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	



<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Inland sand dunes</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Shingle beaches</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stony beach ridges</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Ephemeral wetlands</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lagoons</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lake margins</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Pterostylis micromega</u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Amphibromus fluitans</u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Ricciocarpos natans</u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Isolepis basilaris</u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Carex cirrhosa</u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Fissidens berteroi</u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Anas superciliosa</u> <u>superciliosa (grey duck)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Egretta alba modesta</u> <u>(white heron)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Botaurus poiciloptilus</u> <u>(matuku, bittern)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Larus bulleri</u> <u>(black-billed gull)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Charadrius bicinctus</u> <u>bicinctus (banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Anarhynchus frontalis</u> <u>(wrybill)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Calidris canutus rogersi</u> (lesser knot)	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Hydroprogne caspia</u> (Caspian tern)	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Poliiocephalus rufopectus</u> (New Zealand dabchick)	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Geodria australis</u> (lamprey)	<u>Lacustrine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Orthoclydon pseudostinaria</u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Lepidurus apus viridis</u> (tadpole shrimp)	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Echyridella aucklandica</u> (kākahi)	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Bull kelp forests</u> ( <i>Durviallea</i> spp.)	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Cook Strait shelf- edge canyon habitats</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Matikona reef habitats</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Opouawe Bank methane seeps</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Adamsiella algal beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Deepsea woodfall habitat</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Rhodolith beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Hydroid tree communities</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Beds of large bivalve molluscs (horse mussels, scallops, oysters, <i>Dosinia</i> spp.)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Mixed high current assemblages (e.g., sponge gardens)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Tubeworm (polychaete) fields and mounds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Sea anemone meadows</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seagrass meadows</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Brachiopod beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Bryozoan thickets</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Black coral colonies</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Giant kelp (<i>Macrocystis</i> spp.) forests</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Mixed kelp assemblages</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seamounts</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Dione arcuate</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Gelidium johnstonii</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Gigartina dilatata</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Prasionema heeschiae</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Gigartina sp.</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Prasiola sp.</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Prasiola novaezelandiae</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Smeagol climoi</u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Boccardiella magniovata</u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Spio aequalis</u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal turfs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Marine mammal haul-outs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seabird burrowed soils</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Shingle beaches</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stony beach ridges</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Calcareous coastal cliffs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal cliffs on acidic rock stacks</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal rock stacks</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Active sand dunes</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stable sand dunes</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Leptinella nana</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Muehlenbeckia astonii</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Pimelea aff villosa</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Atriplex buchananii</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Myosotis brevis</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Egretta sacra sacra (reef heron)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</u> <u>(banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Hydroprogne caspia</u> <u>(Caspian tern)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Oligosma whitakeri</u> <u>(Whitaker's skink)</u>	<u>Coastal lizard species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Titoki, ngaio</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, matai, ribbonwood</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Tawa, titoki, podocarp</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, matai, broadleaf</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Kahikatea, pukatea</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, titoki</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Kahikatea, totara, matai</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Black beech</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Cloud forests</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Brachyglottis pentacope</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Didymodon calycinus</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Gastrodia coperae</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Korthasella salicornioides</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Oleria gardneri</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Brachyglottis kirkii</u> <u>var kirkii</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Dactylanthus taylorii</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Kunzea serotina</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Pittosporum obcordatum</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Solanum aviculare</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Notiomystis cincta</u> <u>(Stitchbird)</u>	<u>Forest bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Oligosoma aff. infrapunctatum</u>  <u>'southern North Island'</u>	<u>Forest lizard species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Orthoclydon pesudostinaria</u>	<u>Forest invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Chalinolobus tuberculatus (long- tailed bat)</u>	<u>Forest bat species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Mystacina tuberculata rhyacobi</u>  <u>(central lesser short-tailed bat)</u>	<u>Forest bat species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Cave entrances</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Calcareous cliffs, scarps and tors</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Boulderfields of calcareous rocks</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Simplicia felix</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Anogramma leptophylla</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Cladia blanchonii</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Geranium retrorsum</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Pimelea tomentosa</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

## **Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)**

This appendix sets out the criteria for identifying significant *indigenous* vegetation or significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna in a specific area, so that the area qualifies as a significant natural area in the terrestrial environment. The assessment must be done using the assessment criteria set out below and in accordance with the following principles:

- a) partnership: territorial authorities engage early with mana whenua and landowners and share information about *indigenous biodiversity*, potential management options, and any support and incentives that may be available:
- b) transparency: territorial authorities clearly inform mana whenua and landowners about how any information gathered will be used and make existing information, draft assessments and other relevant information available to mana whenua and relevant landowners for review:
- c) quality: wherever practicable, the values and extent of natural areas are verified by physical inspection; but if a physical inspection is not practicable (because, for instance, the area is inaccessible, or a landowner does not give access) the *local authority* uses the best information available to it at the time:
- d) access: if a physical inspection is required, permission of the landowner is first sought and the powers of entry under section 333 of the Act are used only as a last resort:
- e) consistency: the criteria in Appendix 1 are applied consistently, regardless of who owns the *land*:
- f) boundaries: the boundaries of areas of significant *indigenous* vegetation or significant *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna are determined without regard to artificial margins (such as property boundaries) that would affect the extent or *ecological integrity* of the area identified.

### **1. What qualifies as an SNA**

- 1) An area qualifies as an SNA if it meets any one of the attributes of the following four criteria:
  - a) representativeness:
  - b) diversity and pattern:
  - c) rarity and distinctiveness:
  - d) ecological context.
- 2) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it provides *habitat* for a



single *indigenous* fauna species that is At Risk (declining), and that species is widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:

- a) the species is rare within the Wellington Region or ecological district where the area is located; or
  - b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.
- 3) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it contains one or more *indigenous* flora species that are *Threatened or At Risk* (declining), and those species are widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:
- a) the species is rare within the Wellington Region or ecological district where the area is located; or
  - b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.

## **2. Context for assessment**

- 1) The context for an assessment of an area is:
- a) its ecological district; and
  - b) for the rarity assessment only, its ecological district, its region and the national context.

## **3. Manner and form of assessment**

- 1) Every assessment must include at least:
- a) a map of the area; and
  - b) a general description of its significant attributes, with reference to relevant criteria (as specified below); and
  - c) a general description of the *indigenous* vegetation, *indigenous* fauna, *habitat*, and ecosystems present; and
  - d) additional information, such as the key threats, pressures, and management requirements; and
  - e) for SNAs in areas of Crown-owned *land* referred to in clause 3.8(8), the conservation management strategy or plan or national park management plan that applies to the area.

- 2) An assessment under this appendix must be conducted by a suitably qualified ecologist (which, in the case of an assessment of a geothermal ecosystem, requires an ecologist with geothermal expertise).

#### **A Representativeness criterion**

- 1) Representativeness is the extent to which the *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna in an area is typical or characteristic of the *indigenous biodiversity* of the relevant ecological district.

#### **Key assessment principles**

- 2) Significant *indigenous* vegetation has *ecological integrity* typical of the *indigenous* vegetation of the ecological district in the present-day environment. It includes seral (regenerating) *indigenous* vegetation that is recovering following natural or induced disturbance, provided species composition is typical of that type of *indigenous* vegetation.
- 3) Significant *indigenous* fauna *habitat* is that which supports the typical suite of *indigenous* animals that would occur in the present-day environment. *Habitat* of *indigenous* fauna may be *indigenous* or exotic.
- 4) Representativeness may include commonplace *indigenous* vegetation and the *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, which is where most *indigenous biodiversity* is present. It may also include degraded *indigenous* vegetation, ecosystems and *habitats* that are typical of what remains in depleted ecological districts. It is not restricted to the best or most representative examples, and it is not a measure of how well that *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* is protected elsewhere in the ecological district.
- 5) When considering the typical character of an ecological district, any highly developed *land* or built-up areas should be excluded.
- 6) The application of this criterion should result in identification of *indigenous* vegetation and *habitats* that are representative of the full range and extent of ecological diversity across all environmental gradients in an ecological district, such as climate, altitude, landform, and soil sequences. The ecological character and pattern of the *indigenous* vegetation in the ecological district should be described by reference to the types of *indigenous* vegetation and the landforms on which it occurs.

#### **Attributes of representativeness**

- 7) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
  - a) *indigenous* vegetation that has *ecological integrity* that is typical of the character of the ecological district:
  - b) *habitat* that supports a typical suite of *indigenous* fauna that is characteristic of the

habitat type in the ecological district and retains at least a moderate range of species expected for that habitat type in the ecological district.

## **B Diversity and pattern criterion**

- 1) Diversity and pattern is the extent to which the expected range of diversity and pattern of biological and physical components within the relevant ecological district is present in an area.

### Key assessment principles

- 2) Diversity of biological components is expressed in the variation of species, communities, and ecosystems. Biological diversity is associated with variation in physical components, such as geology, soils/substrate, aspect/exposure, altitude/depth, temperature, and salinity.
- 3) Pattern includes changes along environmental and landform gradients, such as ecotones and sequences.
- 4) Natural areas that have a wider range of species, habitats or communities or wider environmental variation due to ecotones, gradients, and sequences in the context of the ecological district, rate more highly under this criterion.

### Attributes of diversity and pattern

- 5) An area that qualifies as a significant natural area under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
  - a) at least a moderate diversity of indigenous species, vegetation, habitats of indigenous fauna or communities in the context of the ecological district:
  - b) presence of indigenous ecotones, complete or partial gradients or sequences.

## **C Rarity and distinctiveness criterion**

- 1) Rarity and distinctiveness is the presence of rare or distinctive indigenous taxa, habitats of indigenous fauna, indigenous vegetation or ecosystems.

### Key assessment principles

- 2) Rarity is the scarcity (natural or induced) of indigenous elements: species, habitats, vegetation, or ecosystems. Rarity includes elements that are uncommon or threatened.
- 3) The list of Threatened and At Risk species is regularly updated by the Department of Conservation. Rarity at a regional or ecological district scale is defined by regional or district lists or determined by expert ecological advice. The significance of nationally

listed Threatened and At Risk species should not be downgraded just because they are common within a region or ecological district.

- 4) Depletion of *indigenous* vegetation or ecosystems is assessed using ecological districts and *land* environments.
- 5) Distinctiveness includes distribution limits, type localities, local endemism, relict distributions, and special ecological or scientific features.

#### Attributes of rarity and distinctiveness

- 6) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
  - a) provides *habitat* for an *indigenous* species that is listed as *Threatened or At Risk*
  - b) (declining) in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists:
  - c) an *indigenous* vegetation type or an *indigenous* species that is uncommon within the Wellington Region or ecological district:
  - d) an *indigenous* species or plant community at or near its natural distributional limit:
  - e) *indigenous* vegetation that has been reduced to less than 20 per cent of its prehuman extent in the ecological district, region, or *land* environment:
  - f) *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna occurring on *naturally uncommon ecosystems*:
  - g) the type locality of an *indigenous* species:
  - h) the presence of a distinctive assemblage or community of *indigenous* species:
  - i) the presence of a special ecological or scientific feature.

#### **D Ecological context criterion**

- 1) Ecological context is the extent to which the size, shape, and configuration of an area within the wider surrounding *landscape* contributes to its ability to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* or affects the ability of the surrounding *landscape* to *maintain its indigenous biodiversity*.

#### Key assessment principles

- 2) Ecological context has two main assessment principles:
  - a) the characteristics that help *maintain indigenous biodiversity* (such as size, shape, and configuration) in the area; and

- b) the contribution the area makes to protecting *indigenous biodiversity* in the wider *landscape* (such as by linking, connecting to or *buffering* other natural areas, providing 'stepping stones' of *habitat* or maintaining *ecological integrity*).

Attributes of ecological context

- 3) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
  - a) at least moderate size and a compact shape, in the context of the relevant ecological district:
  - b) well-buffered relative to remaining *habitats* in the relevant ecological district:
  - c) provides an important full or partial *buffer* to, or link between, one or more important *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna or significant natural areas:
  - d) important for the natural functioning of an *ecosystem* relative to remaining *habitats* in the ecological district.

## **Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting**

These principles apply to the use of *biodiversity offsets* and *aquatic offsets* for adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*. All references to *biodiversity offsetting* in these principles also applies to *aquatic offsetting*.

- 1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** A *biodiversity offset* is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, minimise, and remedy adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.
- 2) **When *biodiversity offsetting* is not appropriate:** *Biodiversity offsets* are not appropriate in situations where *indigenous biodiversity* values cannot be offset to achieve a net gain. Examples of an offset not being appropriate include where:
  - a) residual adverse effects cannot be offset because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity* affected;
  - b) effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
  - c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure gains within an acceptable timeframe.
- 3) **Net gain:** This principle reflects a standard of acceptability for demonstrating, and then achieving, a net gain in *indigenous biodiversity* values. Net gain is demonstrated by a like-for-like quantitative loss/gain calculation of the following, and is achieved when the *indigenous biodiversity* values at the offset site are equivalent to or exceed those being lost at the impact site:
  - a) types of *indigenous biodiversity*, including when *indigenous* species depend on introduced species for their persistence; and
  - b) amount; and
  - c) condition (structure and quality).
- 4) **Additionality:** A *biodiversity offset* achieves gains in *indigenous biodiversity* above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the offset, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.
- 5) **Leakage:** *Biodiversity offset* design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other *indigenous biodiversity* in the same or any other location.
- 6) **Long-term outcomes:** A *biodiversity offset* is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last at least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management and monitoring.

- 7) **Landscape context:** *Biodiversity offsetting* is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the *landscape* context of both the impact site and the offset site, taking into account interactions between species, *habitats* and ecosystems, spatial connections, and *ecosystem function*.
- 8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, *indigenous biodiversity* values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of *indigenous biodiversity* at the offset site is *minimised* so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).
- 9) **Science and mātauranga Māori:** The design and implementation of a *biodiversity offset* is a documented process informed by science and mātauranga Māori.
- 10) **Tangata whenua and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of *tangata whenua* and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning *biodiversity offsets*, including their evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.
- 11) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of a *biodiversity offset*, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

## **Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation**

These principles apply to the use of *biodiversity compensation* and *aquatic compensation* for adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*. All reference to *biodiversity compensation* in these principles also apply to *aquatic compensation*.

- 1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** *Biodiversity compensation* is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects, and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, *minimise*, remedy, and offset adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.
- 2) **When *biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate:** *Biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate where *indigenous biodiversity* values are not able to be compensated for. Examples of *biodiversity compensation* not being appropriate include where:
  - a) the *indigenous biodiversity* affected is irreplaceable or vulnerable;
  - b) effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
  - c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure a proposed net gain within acceptable timeframes.
- 3) **Scale of *biodiversity compensation*:** The *indigenous biodiversity* values lost through the activity to which the *biodiversity compensation* applies are addressed by positive effects to *indigenous biodiversity* (including when *indigenous* species depend on introduced species for their persistence), that outweigh the adverse effects.
- 4) **Additionality:** *Biodiversity compensation* achieves gains in *indigenous biodiversity* above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the compensation, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation or offsetting undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.
- 5) **Leakage:** *Biodiversity compensation* design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other *indigenous biodiversity* in the same or any other location.
- 6) **Long-term outcomes:** *Biodiversity compensation* is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management, and monitoring.
- 7) **Landscape context:** *Biodiversity compensation* is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the *landscape* context of both the impact site and the compensation site, taking into account interactions between species, *habitats* and ecosystems, spatial connections, and *ecosystem function*.



- 8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, *indigenous biodiversity* values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of *indigenous biodiversity* at the compensation site is minimised so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).
- 9) **Trading up:** When trading up forms part of *biodiversity compensation*, the proposal demonstrates that the *indigenous biodiversity* gains are demonstrably greater or higher than those lost. The proposal also shows the values lost are not to *Threatened or At Risk* (declining) *species* or to species considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.
- 10) **Financial contributions:** A financial contribution is only considered if:
  - a) there is no effective option available for delivering biodiversity gains on the ground; and
  - b) it directly funds an intended biodiversity gain or benefit that complies with the rest of these principles.
- 11) **Science and mātauranga Māori:** The design and implementation of *biodiversity compensation* is a documented process informed by science, and mātauranga Māori.
- 12) **Tangata whenua and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of *tangata whenua* and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning for *biodiversity compensation*, including its evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.
- 13) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of *biodiversity compensation*, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

## **Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies**

- 1) The purpose of a regional biodiversity strategy is to promote the *landscape-scale restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity*.
- 2) To achieve its purpose, every regional biodiversity strategy, either alone or when read with related documents, must:
  - a) set out a landscape-scale vision for the *restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity*; and
  - b) provide for *resilience* to biological and environmental changes, including those associated with climate change; and
  - c) recognise biological and physical connections within, and between, the terrestrial environment, water bodies, and the *coastal marine area*; and
  - d) support the achievement of any national priorities for *indigenous biodiversity* protection; and
  - e) record:
    - (i) the actions and methods intended to promote the *maintenance and restoration of indigenous biodiversity*, and increase in *indigenous* vegetation cover, in the Wellington Region; and
    - (ii) actions that will be undertaken by local or central government; and
    - (iii) actions that the community, including *tangata whenua*, will be supported or encouraged to undertake; and
    - (iv) how those actions will be resourced; and
  - f) specify milestones for achieving the strategy's purpose; and
  - g) specify how progress on achieving the strategy's purpose is to be monitored and reported on and measures to be taken if milestones are not being met.
- 3) A regional biodiversity strategy may also:
  - a) include measures that are intended to implement other objectives, such as *biosecurity, climate change mitigation, amenity, or freshwater outcomes*, where those measures also contribute to protection and *restoration of indigenous biodiversity*; and
  - b) identify areas intended for *restoration* in accordance with clause 3.21 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023; and
  - c) identify areas in which *indigenous* vegetation cover is proposed to be increased, in accordance with clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous

Biodiversity 2023.

- 4) The following must be taken into account when developing a regional biodiversity strategy:
- a) any National Biodiversity Strategy issued by the Department of Conservation:
  - b) opportunities to engage the community, including *tangata whenua*, in conservation and, in particular, to connect urban people and communities to *indigenous biodiversity*:
  - c) opportunities for partnerships with the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust, Ngā Whenua Rāhui and others:
  - d) considering incentive opportunities specific to specified Māori *land*:
  - e) co-benefits, including for water quality and *freshwater habitats*, carbon sequestration and hazard mitigation:
  - f) alignment with strategies under other legislation.

## **Appendix 2: Regional urban design principles**

The region's urban design principles are adapted from the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and are as follows:

### **1 Context**

Quality urban design sees buildings, places and spaces not as isolated elements but as part of the whole town or city.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) takes a long-term view
- b) recognises and builds on landscape context and character
- c) results in buildings and places that are adapted to local climatic conditions
- d) provides for public transport, roading, cycling and walking networks that are integrated with each other and the land uses they serve
- e) examines each project in relation to its setting and ensures that each development fits in with and enhances its surroundings
- f) understands the social, cultural and economic context as well as physical elements and relationships
- g) considers the impact on the health of the population who live and work there
- h) celebrates cultural identity and recognises the heritage values of a place
- i) ensures incremental development contributes to an agreed and coherent overall result.

### **2 Character**

Quality urban design reflects and enhances the distinctive character and culture of our urban environment, and recognises that character is dynamic and evolving, not static.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) reflects the unique identity of each town, city and neighbourhood and strengthens the positive characteristics that make each place distinctive
- b) protects and manages our heritage, including buildings, places and landscapes
- c) protects public open space, and improves the quality, quantity and distribution of local open space over the long term

- d) protects and enhances distinctive landforms, water bodies and indigenous plants and animals
- e) creates locally appropriate, and where relevant, inspiring, architecture, spaces and places
- f) reflects and celebrates our unique New Zealand culture and identity and celebrates our multicultural society.

### **3 Choice**

Quality urban design fosters diversity and offers people choice in the urban form of our towns and cities, and choice in densities, building types, transport options, and activities. Flexible and adaptable design provides for unforeseen uses, and creates resilient and robust towns and cities.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) ensures urban environments provide opportunities for all, especially the disadvantaged
- b) allows people to choose different sustainable lifestyle options, locations, modes of transport, types of buildings and forms of tenure
- c) encourages a diversity of activities within mixed use developments and neighbourhoods
- d) supports designs which are flexible and adaptable and which will remain useful over the long term
- e) ensures public spaces are accessible by everybody, including people with disabilities.

### **4 Connections**

Good connections enhance choice, support social cohesion, make places lively and safe, and facilitate contact among people. Quality urban design recognises how all networks – streets, railways, walking and cycling routes, services, infrastructure, and communication networks – connect and support healthy neighbourhoods, towns and cities. Places with good connections between activities and with careful placement of facilities benefit from reduced travel times and lower environmental impacts. Where physical layouts and activity patterns are easily understood, residents and visitors can navigate around the city easily.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) creates safe, attractive and secure pathways and links between centres and landmarks and neighbourhoods

- b) facilitates green networks that link public and private open space
- c) places a high priority on walking, cycling and public transport
- d) anticipates travel demands and provides a sustainable choice of integrated transport modes
- e) improves accessibility to public services and facilities
- f) treats streets and other thoroughfares as positive spaces with multiple functions
- g) provides formal and informal opportunities for social and cultural interaction
- h) facilitates access to services and efficient movement of goods and people
- i) provides environments that encourage people to become more physically active.

## **5 Creativity**

Quality urban design encourages creative and innovative approaches. Creativity adds richness and diversity, and turns a functional place into a memorable place. Creativity facilitates new ways of thinking, and willingness to think through problems afresh, to experiment and rewrite rules, to harness new technology, and to visualise new futures. Creative urban design supports a dynamic urban cultural life and fosters strong urban identities.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) emphasises innovative and imaginative solutions
- b) combines processes and design responses that enhance the experience we have of urban environments
- c) incorporates art and artists in the design process at an early stage to contribute to creative approaches
- d) values public art that is integrated into a building, space or place
- e) builds a strong and distinctive local identity
- f) utilises new technology
- g) incorporates different cultural perspectives.

## **6 Custodianship**

Quality urban design reduces the environmental impacts of our towns and cities through environmentally sustainable and responsive design solutions. Custodianship recognises the lifetime costs of buildings and infrastructure, and aims to hand on places to the next generation in as good or better condition. Stewardship of our towns includes the concept of kaitiakitanga. It creates enjoyable, safe public spaces, a quality environment that is cared for, and a sense of ownership and responsibility in all residents and visitors.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) protects landscapes, ecological systems and cultural heritage values
- b) manages the use of resources carefully, through environmentally responsive and sustainable design solutions
- c) manages land wisely
- d) utilises 'green' technology in the design and construction of buildings and infrastructure
- e) incorporates renewable energy sources and passive solar gain
- f) creates buildings, spaces, places and transport networks that are safer, with less crime and fear of crime
- g) avoids or mitigates the effects of natural and man-made hazards
- h) considers the ongoing care and maintenance of buildings, spaces, places and networks
- i) uses design to improve the environmental performance of infrastructure
- j) considers the impact of design on people's health
- k) provides a positive contribution to the environmental health of urban streams, the harbours, beaches and their catchments.

## **7 Collaboration**

Towns and cities are designed incrementally as we make decisions on individual projects. Quality urban design requires good communication and coordinated actions from all decision-makers: central government, local government, professionals, transport operators, developers and users. To improve our urban design capability we need integrated training, adequately funded research and shared examples of best practice.

In this regard quality urban design:

- a) supports a common vision that can be achieved over time
- b) depends on leadership at many levels
- c) uses a collaborative approach to design that acknowledges the contributions of many different disciplines and perspectives
- d) involves communities in meaningful decision-making processes
- e) acknowledges and celebrates examples of good practice
- f) recognises the importance of training in urban design and research at national, regional and local levels.



## **~~Appendix 3: Definitions~~**

## Appendix 4: References

Bindoff, N.L., J. Willebrand, V. Artale, A. Cazenave, J. Gregory, S. Gulev, K. Hanawa, C. Le Quéré, S. Levitus, Y. Nojiri, C.K. Shum, L.D. Talley and A. Unnikrishnan, (2007) Observations: Oceanic Climate Change and Sea Level. In: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Carterton District Council (2006) Carterton District Council Long-term Council Community Plan 2006-2016. Carterton

Church, J., White, N., Coleman, R., Lambeck, K. & Mitrovica, J. (2004) Estimates of the regional distribution of sea level rise over the 1950-2000 period. *Journal of Climate*, 17 (13), 2609-2624

Department of Conservation (1994) New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Wellington. ISBN 0-478-01589-5

Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (2006) Renewable Energy Assessment: Greater Wellington Region. Prepared by Sinclair Knight Merz. Auckland

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2001) Inanga Spawning Habitats in the Wellington Region. Wellington. Publication No. WRC/RP-T-01/59

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2003) Inanga spawning habitats in the Wellington Region - Part 2 - Wairarapa. Wellington. Publication No. GW WRC/RP-G-02/65

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2005) Measuring up: the state of the environment report for the Wellington region 2005. Wellington. Publication No. GW/ENV-G-05-278

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2006) Our region – their future: A discussion document on the review of the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region.

Wellington. Publication No. GW/RP-G-06/83

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2007) A sustainable region. Detailed information. Amended 2006-16 Ten-Year Plan (incorporating the 2006/7 Annual Plan). Wellington. Publication No. GW/SP-G-07/108

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2007). Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016. Wellington. Publication No. GW/TSD-G-07/175

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2007). Wellington Regional Strategy: Internationally Competitive Wellington: A Sustainable Economic Growth Strategy for our Region. Prepared by the regions nine local authorities in association with Positively Wellington Business. Wellington. Publication No. GW/SP-G-07/01

Hannah, J. (2004) An updated analysis of long term sea level change in New Zealand. Geophysical Research Letters, 31, L03307

Hutt City Council (2006) Hutt City: Your City – Your Say: 2006 – 2017 Community Plan. Lower Hut

Holgate, S. & Woodworth, P. (2004) Evidence for enhanced coastal sea level rise during the 1990s. Geophysical Research Letters, 31, L07305

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007) Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.

Kapiti Coast District Council (2006) Kapiti Coast Choosing Futures Community Plan 2006. Paraparaumu

Masterton District Council (2006) Shaping our Future: Masterton District Long-term Council Community Plan. Masterton

Ministry of Economic Development (2007) New Zealand Energy Strategy to 2050. Powering our future: Towards a sustainable low emissions energy system. Wellington

Ministry for the Environment (2005) New Zealand Urban Design Protocol. Wellington. ME579

Ministry for the Environment (2007) Protecting our Places – Introducing the national priorities for protecting rare and threatened native biodiversity on private land. ME799

Ministry for the Environment (2004) Resource Management (National Environmental Standards relating to certain air pollutants, dioxins, and other toxics) Regulations 2004

Ministry for the Environment (2007) Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Sources of Human Drinking Water) Regulations 2007

Ministry for the Environment (2008) Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2008

Ministry for the Environment (2008) National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission

New Zealand Government (2007) New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy. ISBN 978-0-478-19502-6

Porirua City Council (2006) Long-term Council Community Plan: Porirua City Council 2006 - 2016. Porirua City Council

South Wairarapa District Council (2007) South Wairarapa Council Community Plan 2006 - 2016. Martinborough

Upper Hutt City Council (2006) Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) - upperhuttcity@2016. Upper Hutt

Waitangi Tribunal (1983) Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Motunui-Waitara claim (Wai 6). Wellington. ISSN 0113-4124. ISBN 0-908810-03-02

Waitangi Tribunal (1984). Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Kaituna River claim. Wellington. ISSN 0113-4124P. ISBN 0-908810-04-0

Waitangi Tribunal (1985) Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Manukau claim (Wai 8). Wellington. ISSN 0113-4124. ISBN 0-908810-06-7

Wellington City Council (2006) Wellington City Council Long-term Council Community Plan 2006/7 – 2016/7. Wellington

Wellington Regional Council (2000) The charter of understanding between Te Tangata Whenua o Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui and Wellington Regional Council. Wellington

## Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions

### Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

#### Mihimihi

Mai-ararā te maunga o Rangitūmau e tu nei	There hither stands our sacred mountain
Rangitūmau Mai-ararā te awa o Ruamahanga e tere nei	There hither flows our spiritual river
Ruamahanga Mai-ararā whakamaui kia tina	There hither hold firm
Tina-te-pū	Hold firm your origins
Tina-te-aka	Hold firm your lineage
Tina-tamore-i-Hawaiki	Hold firm your ancestral homeland
Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-ariki	As the terrestrial bodies gather together
Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-tipua	As the celestial bodies gather together
Kia kotahi ko ngā uri o Rangitāne e tau nei	So also do the descendants of Rangitāne
Haumi ē, Hui ē, Tāiki ē	Connect, Combine, Together

#### Vision

As Rangitāne o Wairarapa, our people are descendants of Ranginui and Papatūānuku. When our atua mātua were separated by their tamariki, they mourn for each other ever since. This is their gift to us, te Hurihanga Wai. This is the cycle of water as we know today and, in all forms, Wai is a *taonga*. Led by our people, we as humanity need to return our Wai to tūhauora (good health). As captured by the pepeha above, the spiritual

connections we have to our rivers such as Ruamahanga are immeasurable.

All life comes from Wai and it is only through water that our life can survive. When our Wai is suffering we as a people will suffer. When you look at our descendants of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and the impacts colonisation has had on our awa, our people, you can clearly see the detrimental effects.

Papatūānuku is the embodiment of our taiao (environment). Our moana is the heart, our awa is the veins and our Wai is the blood of Papatūānuku.

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku to return her waters to

tūhauora as they once were and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving. That humanity stops trying to manage, move or shift our waters and instead works to awhina (support) the natural healing that Papatūānuku is already trying to do.

Our objectives over the next 30+ years will work to achieve our vision. Our objectives are to return to our people full autonomy of our Wai, our pūrākau, practicing safely our *Tikanga* and mātauranga collaboratively with western science. Although we have *Tikanga*, we are in a quite different world to the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Our goal as a whānau and hapū is to work through how we bring our *Tikanga*, obligations, mātauranga into the world that we now exist in. However, collaboratively working with our wider communities is just as important for Rangitāne o Wairarapa. Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini. We cannot do this alone.

The way western society looks at our Wai, there is a mindset that Wai is a resource and requires management. Within Te Ao Māori Wai is a *taonga* to us and is something we need to awhina, not just for the Wai itself but for us as people and for our intrinsic link to our waters.

*“It goes without saying therefore, that at the absolute minimum for us; all elements are inseparable as without one or the other, we will not function the way that we are supposed to. By way of example, if you were to pollute one of our awa as it has been in the past, you will see a direct impact on our people due to the role that our awa plays in our world, ‘ki te ora te wai, ka ora te whenua, ka ora te tangata’ meaning, ‘if the water is healthy, the land and the people will be nourished’. Thus if the water is not healthy, then the land and the people will be deprived.”*

*Statement of Evidence of Michael Ian Joseph Kawana on Behalf of Rangitāne Tū- Mai-Rā Trust and Rangitāne o Wairarapa. 2017.*

This kōrero is also supported by many of our whakatauki, one example is outlined below:

*He puna manawa, he manawa whenua! He manawa whenua, he manawa ora! He manawa whenua, he manawa tū!*

*He manawa whenua, he manawa tangata!*

*A spring of water from the heart of Papatūānuku*

*An eternal spring of water, unfailing An eternal spring supports life*

*An eternal spring supports longevity*

*An eternal spring supports eternal well-being*

## **Principles**

The *Te Mana o te Wai* framework under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 lists 6 principles - Mana whakahaere, Kaitiakitanga, Manaakitanga, Governance, Stewardship, Care and respect. Our kaupapa at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is guided by these principles, and others, which are outlined below. These explanations are not a full conceptual description of each principle.

### **Haputanga, whanautanga & ngā uri o Rangitāne**

All kaupapa we do will be for the benefit of our whānau and hapū, to bring back our customs true to our whenua, awa, maunga, moana, āngi, the ecosystem and our tipuna Rangitāne tuturu. We want to ensure that we protect our taiao for all descendants of Rangitāne to enjoy for generations to come.

### **Tangata tū, tangata ora**

Giving our people empowerment to innovate and create our own solutions. To be responsible for our own autonomy. We need to ensure we have all the information for our whānau, our hapū and our iwi on the impacts of any kaupapa so that we as a whānau, hapū and iwi can make informed decisions.

### **Whakapapa**

From the types of soil to the types of waters, everything we do has a whakapapa. Whakapapa is a huge part of who we are, and it shapes us as people. Understanding whakapapa in everything we do is vital for how we interact, have a say and provide solutions. Ensuring that we understand we are just a blip in the timeline of our own whakapapa and that all we do is for the continuation of our whakapapa, for our future mokopuna.

### **Tino Rangatiratanga**

Self-determination, sovereignty, independence and autonomy starts to describe how we look at Tino Rangatiratanga. Rangitāne o Wairarapa whānau having autonomy and self-determination over our *taonga* - awa, whenua and the kaupapa that apply to them is important.

### **Wairuatanga**

Any kaupapa we do must maintain a level of spiritual safety for our whānau and anyone who works with us within our whenua, awa, maunga, moana and āngi. That if tohu are sent via our atua, tīpuna or the whenua herself, that we are listening and are guided by their messages. Ensuring when we go out to site, we maintain safety.

### **Pūmau o te Mana**

Holdfast to the mana of our atua, our tīpuna, our hapū, our marae and our tangata.



### **Aroha Manaaki**

Expressing empathy and compassion in everything we do, while upholding our mana. Creating safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and the wider community to share and collaborate within.

### **Kaitiakitanga**

Our obligation as *tangata whenua* is also to ensure we take up the role of kaitiaki. It is about understanding our role as kaitiaki, how that will adapt or change in today's society and ensuring we are able to enact this role to support Papatūānuku healing.

### **Mātauranga**

Ensuring our knowledge is valued in its own right. Returning our knowledge and skill sets of our atua and our tīpuna to our people, as well as ensuring we protect and preserve that knowledge for future generations to come. Mātauranga can also be for our whānau, hapū or iwi only and that needs to be respected.

### **Whakakotahitanga**

This is about bringing our people together while upholding the mana of each of us. Although we have autonomy within our whānau and hapū, we have an obligation to the wider kaupapa, to the wider Wairarapa region, as we are interconnected.

## **The removal of Rangitāne voice**

The removal of our Rangitāne voice, stories and mātauranga has seen us observing the degradation of our waterways for the past 180 years. It has been heartbreaking and although generations before us have fought to be heard, degradation has continued. Now we are picking up the challenge.

Some examples of issues that have resulted in ongoing degradation of our waterways are:

- Ignoring or de-prioritising Mātauranga Māori knowledge.
- Human and economic needs are consistently prioritised above the health of our waterbodies.
- Mana Whenua have been alienated further from our waterways and unable to undertake our cultural practices.
- Lack of integrated and holistic approaches and solutions for our Wai at all levels.
- Lack of Mana Whenua participation in decision making on freshwater at all levels.

## Objectives

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku, to return her waters to tūhauora and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving.

One of our Wairarapa kuia, Hine Paewai would say, we do not dream – for dreams will never become real. These are our aspirations, this is what we need to do for our atua, our Wai, our future mokopuna and ourselves.

### Hauora o te Wai

**RoW Objective 01: All freshwater decision-making at all levels in the Wairarapa recognises and treats waterbodies as living entities with their own intrinsic values, identity and hauora under Te Whare Tapa Whā.**

It is best for the tūhauora of our waters to be looked at in a holistic ecosystem. Te Whare tapa whā represents a Māori view of health and wellness for us as people, and was created by tā Mason Durie (Rangitāne, Ngāti Kauwhata, Ngāti Raukawa), originally for the health sector. The four dimensions of Te Whare tapa whā are: taha wairua (spiritual health), taha hinengaro (mental health), taha tinana (physical health) and taha whānau (family health). We utilise this framework as the hauora of our whānau is intrinsically linked to our taiao and we can apply the framework and its concepts to the waters herself.

Te Whare Tapa Whā repurposed for Wai in all its lifecycles is outlined below:

- **Taha Tinana** - the physical health of our Wai. Measured through water quality, water levels and mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- **Taha Hinengaro** - looks at the behaviour of wai and allows it to flow and process naturally. Allowing the river the time and ability to act itself, for example recharging of aquifers.
- **Taha Wairua** - how we spiritually support the needs of our Wai.
- **Taha Whānau** - the wider ecosystem and how this supports the health of our Wai. Whether through rākau, ika, one, parawhenua and how this supports the overall health. This is a guide for us within the Wairarapa to look at the full health of Wai and not make decisions about our awa on information or data that does not tell the full story.

When we focus on the hauora of the Wai, we will in turn return the hauora of our people and region.

## **Tino Rangatiratanga**

### **RoW Objective 02: Tangata whenua will define and make decisions on Te Hauora o te Wai at all levels - Governance, management and operations.**

This objective is to return to our whānau and hapū having full autonomy of decision-making and self-determination for our Wai at Governance, Management and Operational levels. Ensuring these decisions align to our values, our *Tikanga* and give back to the Wai, while we utilise her waters to sustain our people.

## **Mauri o te Wai**

### **RoW Objective 03: Tangata whenua are safely practicing and adapting their spiritual practices.**

As Tangata Moana this is the spiritual mahi that will need to be completed to ensure we keep in alignment and balance with our atua, our waters and how we support them. The passing of the Tohunga Suppression Act 1907 removed our ability to practice our wairua and kaitiaki obligations, and as a result a lot of this wairua mahi has been lost. It is the aim of our atua and tīpuna to reinstate our spiritual practices to ensure we look after the full health of our waterbodies.

## **Ako o te Wai**

### **RoW Objective 04: Tangata whenua are actively monitoring in Mātauranga Māori, utilising wider data to achieve our objective for Hauora o te Wai and improving understanding of the health of our waterways.**

Understanding our data, the pūrākau and mātauranga of our people is important. Ensuring we share and provide this information to our whānau and to our community in the right context is important for the health of our Wai. Education is a key aspect of how we can change behaviours in our region, not just for our rangatahi but also our pākeke. This includes recruiting our whānau, hapū and community to help support our monitoring and analysis of data and mātauranga.

## **Tikanga ā-hapū**

### **RoW Objective 05: Tangata whenua are safely undertaking cultural practices for our communities.**

This objective is to provide our whānau and hapū with safe spaces to practice our responsibilities and obligations as Tangata moana. Some these practices include, but are not limited to, tohi rites, removal of tapu *Tikanga*, baptisms, blessings of people and items, child birthing or menstruation practising, use of water for collection, cleaning and cooking, preserving and storing kai, collection of Rongoā and materials for weaving

## **Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū**

**RoW Objective 06: Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū is upheld. Tangata whenua safely collate, share, protect their mātauranga and know the full whakapapa of their data, following tikanga.**

Mātauranga ā-hapū is about giving mana to uphold the mātauranga that is unique to a hapū. This is about hapū owning and deciding who may tell their stories, mātauranga and who can use their data. Although ownership is a non te ao Māori concept, this is to ensure we protect these stories for generations to come. As kaitiaki who descend from this data and stories, we need to protect the data, pūrākau and mātauranga from misuse, monetisation and someone miscontextualising our stories. This objective is also about protecting the use of such data without the explicit permission of the whānau and hapū who these stories descend from. Some mātauranga is also to be shared and practiced in closed practices so a form of protection is required.

## **Rangahau me Auaha**

**RoW Objective 07: Tangata whenua are leading innovation and research kaupapa for freshwater within the community.**

Our world needs indigenous solutions, and this objective is to focus on the collaboration of mātauranga, pūtaiao and technology to create innovation solutions to awhina Papatūānuku in healing herself. Mātauranga is wrongly considered “in the past” and this objective is about embedding innovative te ao Māori practices, frameworks, kaupapa and solutions, to fight climate change and bring back the health of our Wai.

## **High Level step changes needed to achieve our objectives**

The following summary sets out our expectations for how we will make progress towards our objectives over the short, medium, and long term.

### **Short term 0 – 10 years**

- Identify what is needed to create safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and iwi to maintain their current cultural practices and work towards restoring practices that we have been prevented from doing.
- Joint decision-making between *tangata whenua* and GWRC for all decisions about our waterbodies.
- Put protections in place to ensure the health of our waters does not degrade further.
- Research, collate data and information to understand what the current state of health of our Wai is.

- Processes are being put in place to protect our mātauranga and data, including the
- identification of services that will hold our data onshore within New Zealand.
- Creation of a research and innovation team to investigate opportunities for new research and innovative solutions we should be focusing on delivering.

#### **Medium term 10 – 20 years**

- Plans are being implemented to provide safe spaces and restore our cultural practices.
- *Tangata whenua* have autonomy in decision-making processes for top priority waterbodies.
- Keep protections in place and implement plans to restore the health of our Wai.
- Increase monitoring with both mātauranga and pūtaiao; and keep track of how the state of the health of the Wai is changing, to ensure we are leading with a data and mātauranga led approach.
- All data about the Wai is moved into *Tangata whenua* ownership and collaboratively shared with the community to ensure contextual use of data is maintained.

#### **Long term 20 – 30 years**

- All cultural practices can be implemented in a safe manner for our Wai and our people.
- *Tangata whenua* have autonomy in decision-making processes for all waterbodies.
- *Tangata whenua* are enacting full kaitiakitanga.
- Continued ongoing monitoring occurs and live updates of the Hauora o te Wai informs our communities.
- Our data is held onshore, all parties understand their roles, policies and processes for protecting our mātauranga, data and information.

## Statement of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

*"E mohio ana a Kawana Kerej, rāua ko te Makarini ki rāua hoki ngā kai whakatūturu i taua moana ki a mātou anō te mana o to matou moana hinga Tuna." - Whatahoro Jury*

- Te Wananga vol. 3 no. 24, 29 July 1876

[Governor Grey and Sir Donald McLean are fully aware of these boundaries (of Lake Wairarapa), as those two were the men who agreed to our wish to keep this lake inalienable, and that we should hold the right and title to that lake and that we only should hold the right to fish for eels therein.]

### Kahungunu ki Wairarapa's Perspective of Te Mana o Te Wai

*E kore e hīraurau i te rautaki kotahi tēnei mea, te pōharatanga, engari ke ma ngā ara rau o Tangaroa. Me mātua aro ki te kaupapa kai mua i a tātau, kai ware tātau i a Tangaroa ara rau.*

Poverty cannot be resolved with one strategy, but as many paths as Tangaroa. First and foremost we must focus on the tasks ahead, lest we be distracted by the many paths of Tangaroa.

While there are many services water can be managed for we must first focus on the quality of water that can achieve these services. Only then will the potential of water be realised. Only then will the full value in Te Mana o te Wai be appreciated.

### Moemoeā (vision)

The vision of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa for water is for water to realise its potential.

### Values and Objectives

The values Kahungunu ki Wairarapa holds in water is for the first objective through mahi tūhono that connects people to water with roles of value:

- Mātauranga (Knowledge)
- Tino Rangatiratanga (self-determination)
- Rangatiratanga (leadership)
- Tohungatanga (priestly leadership)

- Kaitiriaotanga (person responsible for balancing the environment)
- Kaitiakitanga (person responsible for caring for the environment)
- Mahi Tuhono (connecting work).

This is how Kahungunu ki Wairarapa wish to participate in freshwater management

### **KkW Objective 1**

Our first Te Mana o te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to connect tangata whenua to water in meaningful ways; to be actively involved in decision making about freshwater management; understanding Mātauranga to inform iwi, communities and decision makers about freshwater from our knowledge base; monitoring of how freshwater is balanced; rebalancing freshwater; all woven together to show leadership; shared with everyone so all can work towards self- determination.

### **KkW Objective 2**

Our second Te Mana o te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to keep water healthy.

The values of freshwater health are:

- Te Hauora o te Wai (the health and mauri of water);
- Te Hauora o te Tangata (the health and mauri of the people);
- Te Hauora o te Taiao (the health and mauri of the environment);
- Mahinga kai (food gathering work)
- Mahi māra (cultivation);
- Wai Tapu (Sacred Waters);
- Wai Māori (municipal and domestic water supply);
- Āu Putea (economic or commercial value);
- He ara haere (navigation).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of freshwater health in realising the potential of freshwater.

### **KkW Objective 3**

Our third Te Mana o te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to use Mātauranga to inform the Mana of specific water bodies. At Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) and sub

FMU levels, marae and hapū hold the Mātauranga for water in specific places.

- The values of Te Mātauranga o te Wai are:
- Mana (prestige, significance, authority)
- Mātauranga (knowledge)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (communications passed down from ancestors)
- Tangata whenua (people of the land)
- Ako (learning and teaching).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of Mātauranga in realising the potential of water.

#### **KkW Objective 4**

Our fourth Te Mana o te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to:

- (i) fully appreciate the Mana of water through monitoring
- (ii) understand if value led policy is being realised.

The values of freshwater monitoring in name are:

- Waimana (prestigious water)
- Waitapu (sacred water)
- Wainuioru (significant water of Ru)
- Wairarapa (glistening water)
- Waiohine (water of a woman)
- Waioiwangawanga (problematic water)
- Waipoua (standard water)
- Waiorongomai (comet god's water)
- Waikoukou (swimming water)
- Ruamāhanga (water hole trap).

The values of freshwater monitoring in type of water are:

- waikino (water that is dangerous, such as rapid water)



- waimāori (freshwater)
- waimate (water that has completely lost its mauri and is no longer able to sustain life)
- waiora (water in its most pure form)
- waitai (salt water)
- waitohi (water for rituals)
- waipuna (spring water).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that monitoring the values can lead to knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

### **KkW Objective 5**

Our fifth Te Mana o te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to communicate how Te Mana o te Wai is significant so wider population appreciates its value.

The values of communication about freshwater are:

- Mana (Prestige and authority)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (Ancestral Communication)
- Atua Korero (Godly Communication)
- Whenua Kōrero (Communication of the landscape)
- Iwi Korero (Tribal Communication)
- Hapū Kōrero (Sub Tribal Communication)
- Whānau Kōrero (Family Communication).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that communicating the values can lead to a wider audience knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

### **KkW Objective 6**

Our sixth Te Mana o te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to reflect the Mana water brings people through rights and interests.

The values of rights and interests in freshwater are:

- Mana
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi

- Tino Rangatiratanga
- Rangatiratanga
- Tohungatanga
- Kaitiriao
- Kaitiakitanga.

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that the rights and interests in freshwater can lead to its potential is being realised.

## **Policies**

### **KkW Policy 1**

Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai. The wellbeing and life of the wai shall be the priority.

### **KkW Policy 2**

Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are recognised and provided for.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- Tangata whenua shall be enabled to exercise kaitiakitanga/kaitiriaotanga to contribute to freshwater management decision-making.
- Tangata whenua shall be enabled to implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management.
- Tangata whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangers) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.

### **KkW Policy 3**

Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology and natural character.
- Tangata whenua are actively making decisions the holistic/balanced view will be

leading management of the catchment.

#### **KkW Policy 4**

Freshwater is managed as part of New Zealand's integrated response to climate change.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- When mitigation is required, nature based solutions consistent with tangata whenua values shall be prioritized.

#### **KkW Policy 5**

Freshwater is managed through a National Objectives Framework to ensure that the health and well-being of degraded water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is improved, and the health and well-being of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is maintained and (if communities choose) improved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- Metrics for measurement of the ecosystems shall include values identified by Tangata whenua.

#### **KkW Policy 6**

There is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

#### **KkW Policy 7**

The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable.

Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi. For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- The Maturanga of the values associated with rivers will be recognised by consultation with iwi and provided for in ensuring the values listed above.
- The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

**KkW Policy 8**

The significant values of outstanding water bodies are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- And Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.
- The Mātauranga of these significant values associated with water bodies will be recognised by consultation with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

**KkW Policy 9**

The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected. For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- And Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.
- The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

**KkW Policy 10**

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa indigenous species and tangata whenua values come first:

- Management of Trout and Salmon shall be consistent with the values of tangata whenua. Indigenous species shall have the priority to be abundant, which may mean trout and salmon shall be removed.

**KkW Policy 11**

Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- Te Mana o te Wai prioritises the health of the water first, this shall be adhered to when managing freshwater allocation.

**KkW Policy 12**

The national target (as set out in Appendix 3) for water quality improvement is achieved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- And it shall be consistent with the Ruamāhanga whaitua report.

### **KkW Policy 13**

The condition of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is systematically monitored over time, and action is taken where freshwater is degraded, and to reverse deteriorating trends.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- The Mātauranga associated with these water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is understood through consultation with iwi so that the conditions found by Kaitiaki and the systems of monitoring used may be understood.
- Tangata whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangers) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.

### **KkW Policy 14**

Information (including monitoring data) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being be reported and published.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- The Mātauranga (including data gathered by kaitiaki) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being, is regularly reported on and published too.

### **KkW Policy 15**

Communities are enabled to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing in a way that is consistent with this National Policy Statement.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

- That water and its associated ecosystems are not degraded by this enabling.
- The mauri and life-supporting capacity of water in Wairarapa shall enable Tangata whenua to carry out their customary practices at a range of sites throughout the catchment.

### **Freshwater Management Units**

Marae and hapū should be consulted with respect to specific values in specific places within FMUs and sub FMUs. The preferred form of data collection is Cultural Impact Assessments (CIA). The above values might be included as frameworks to build on but must not be restrictions on Mana Whenua values or objectives. When consulting with hapū and marae people should consider CIA aspects include, but not be restricted to,

Mātauranga, different types of kōrero, as outlined above, historical records and Tikanga (correct processes). Those who are consulting should present to the marae or hapū the context for the CIA when it is being presented to decision makers.

*Te kaipupuri o te ora ko te wairua, i te wairua te manawa, te ate, te pukapuka, ngā takahi, te mahara, ngā toto, ngā uaua, ngā whatu, ngā taringa, koia te kaiwhakatipu i ēnei katoa, me te kaitiaki o ēnei me te kaipupuri o ēnei katoa, kia noho ki taua wāhi, ki taua wāhi tinana. He tapu hoki te wairua me ana taonga, ko te tapu o te wairua; ki te kore te wairua ka takiritia e te wairua anō ka hemo te tangata: ki te puritia e te wairua ia wāhi, ia wāhi i tiria ai ka mau te ora. Rihari Tohi*

The integrating force of life is the wairua; wairua envelopes the heart, liver, kidneys, intestines, blood, muscles, eyes, ears, it is the cultivator, caretaker, and integrator of all these things, so that they stay in that place within that part of the body. The wairua and its properties are also revered because they are the cause of man's sanctity, if the wairua did not disengage itself, man would die; and if every part (of the body) that was cleansed of tapu was held onto by the wairua, life would not end.

## Statement of Taranaki Whānui *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

### He Whakapuaki mō Te Mana o te Wai

Te Kāhui Taiao have drafted a number of statements that outline a local approach on how to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. With respect to Section 3.2 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, the following statements are the proffered objectives of Taranaki Whānui that describe how the management of freshwater in the region will give effect to Te Mana o te Wai. In Te Whanganui-a-Tara the care of freshwater gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai when:

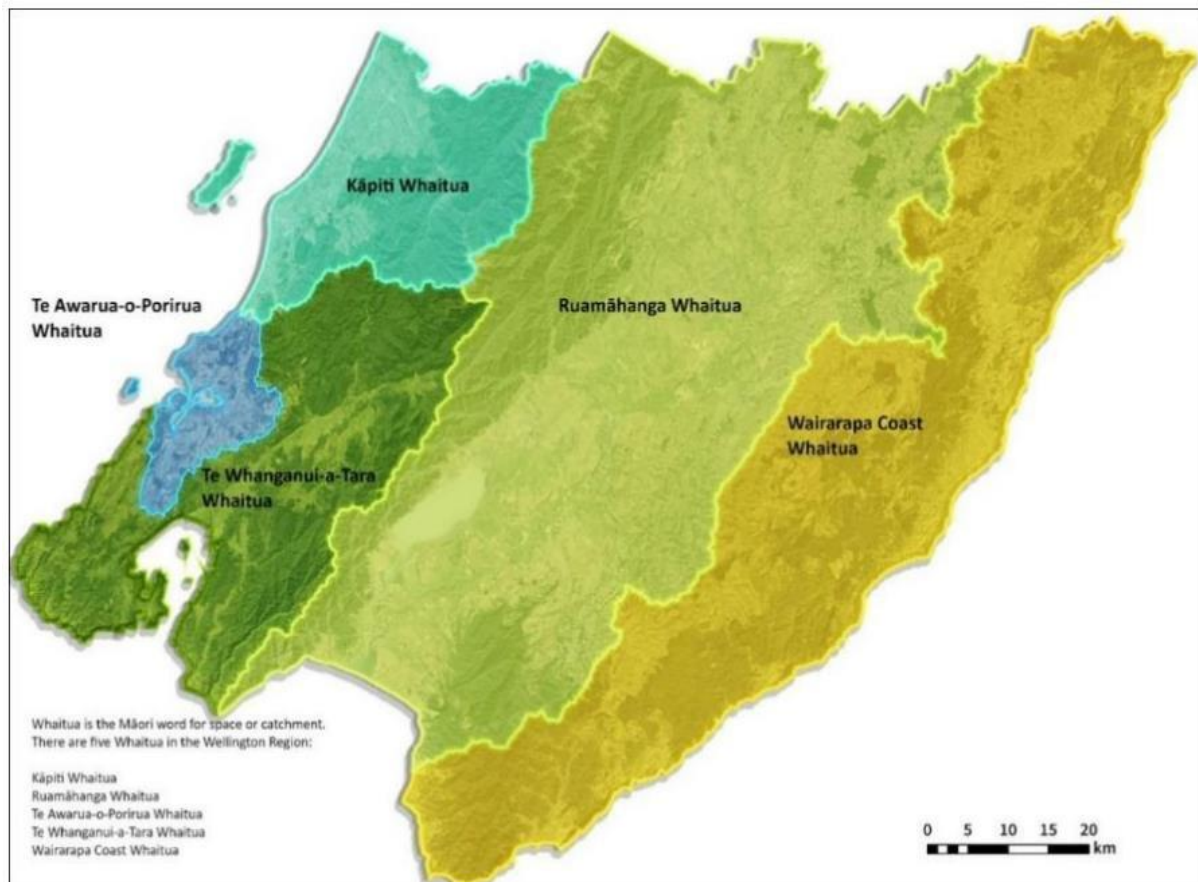
1. Taranaki Whānui can exercise kaitiakitanga and lead freshwater and coastal
2. management decision-making.
3. Taranaki Whānui can implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management techniques, for example; rāhui to protect the mana and mōuri of water
4. Taranaki Whānui are resourced to be active and have an integral presence as Ngā
5. Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) in Whaitua monitoring and management
6. Taranaki Whānui are visible in the management of mahinga kai and riparian and coastal areas through nohoanga (camp) and other cultural practices.
7. The mōuri and life-supporting capacity of water in Te Whanganui-a-Tara enables the customary practices of Taranaki Whānui such as tohi (baptism), whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event), whakawātea (cleansing) manaakitanga (hospitality) at a range of places throughout the catchment.
8. Taranaki Whānui can serve manuhiri fresh and coastal mahinga kai species by 2041.
9. The wellbeing and life of the wai is primary.
10. The mana (dignity and esteem) of water as a source of life is restored and this
11. includes regarding and respecting all waterbodies (including āku waiheke), repo (wetland) and estuaries as living entities, and naturalising, naming, mapping, and protecting each.
12. Freshwater is cared for in an integrated way through mai i uta ki tai, from te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to the receiving environments like the Parangarehu Lakes, Hinemoana (the ocean), Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) and Raukawakawa Moana (the Cook Strait).
13. All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology, and character.
14. Freshwater bodies can express their character through a range of flows over the

seasons.

15. There are sufficient flows and levels to support connectivity throughout mai i uta ki tai and between rivers and their banks to support spawning fish.
16. Key areas like te mātāpuna (headwaters), estuaries and repo (wetland) are prioritised for protection and restoration so that they are once again supporting healthy functioning ecosystems.
17. Mahinga kai species are of a size and abundance to be sustainably harvested.
18. Areas that are not currently able to be harvested (for example; coastal discharge areas and others) are able to be harvested by 2041.
19. Te Awa Kairangi, Waiwhetū, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, the Wainuiomata river and its aquifers are declared 'Te Awa Tupua' (an indivisible and living whole, incorporating all its physical and metaphysical elements) and given 'legal personhood' in legislation.
20. Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo are publicly acknowledged for the part they play in supporting human health through their contribution to the municipal water supply.



## Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region



## Appendix 7: Tables of objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

### 7A Integrated management

Integrated management objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Integrated Management Objective A:</b>  Integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources:  (a) is guided by Te Ao Māori; and (b) incorporates mātauranga Māori in partnership with mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> ; and (c) recognises and provides for ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and (d) recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> with te taiao and protects and enhances mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> values, in particular <i>mahinga kai</i> ; and (e) is informed by the input of communities; and (f) protects and enhances the life-	Policy IM.1: Integrated management – ki uta ki tai - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			Method IM.1: Integrated Management - ki uta ki tai	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	254
			Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	<u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua / tangata whenua</u>	254
			<u>The integrated management Objective A is to be read with the topic-specific objectives in the Regional Policy Statement and is to be achieved through a range of policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement in addition to the specific integrated management policies and methods: Policy IM.1, Method IM.1, Method IM.2.</u>		

<p>supporting capacity of ecosystems; and</p> <p>(g) recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and</p> <p>(h) recognises the role of the resource management and planning system in reducing gross <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i>; and</p> <p>(i) recognises the role of both natural and physical resources, including highly productive land and <i>regionally significant infrastructure</i>, in providing for well-functioning urban and rural areas and improving the <i>resilience</i> of communities to climate change; and</p> <p>(j) recognises the benefits of protecting and utilising the region's significant mineral resources; and</p> <p>(k) responds effectively to the current and future effects of climate change, population growth, and development pressures and opportunities.</p>			
---	--	--	--

## 7.1A Climate change

Climate change objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<p><b><u>Objective CC.1</u></b></p> <p>The Wellington Region is a <u>low-emission and climate- resilient region, where <i>climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation</i> are an integral part of:</u></p> <p><u>(a) sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) well-functioning urban areas and rural areas; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) the planning and delivery of infrastructure (including regionally significant infrastructure).</u></p>	<u>All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.</u>				
	<u>The following policies are overarching or specifically relate to climate-resilience:</u>				
	Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			<u>Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council,</u>	264
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development –  district and city council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	254
			Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	254
			<u>Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	259

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
	<u>Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
	<u>Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
<u>Objective CC.2 The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low- emission and climate- resilient region are equitable between sectors and communities.</u>	<u>All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.</u>				
	<u>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	<u>Policy CC.17: lwi climate change adaptation plans – non- regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
<b><u>Objective CC.3</u></b>  <u>To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius and New Zealand's greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets, net greenhouse gas emissions in the Wellington Region are reduced:</u>  <u>(a) to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in net greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels by 2030; and</u>  <u>(b) to contribute to achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.</u>	<u>Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
	<u>Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
	<u>Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment local thresholds – district plan</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
	<u>Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
	<u>Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust, and fine particulate matter – regional plans</u> -		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	250
			<u>Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	256
			<u>Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	257
	<u>Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	250
	<u>Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	247
	<u>Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
	<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
	<u>Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method CC.3A: Whole of life carbon emissions assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
	<u>Policy CC.8: Prioritising greenhouse gas reduction over offsetting – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
	<u>Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			<u>Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	250
			<u>Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	246

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 17: Promote and assist actions on waste management Information about waste management</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.</u>	255
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	258
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
	<u>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
	<u>Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
<b>Objective CC.4</b>  <i>Nature-based solutions are an</i>	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
integral part of <i>climate change mitigation</i> and <i>climate change adaptation</i> , improving the health, well-being and <i>resilience</i> of people and communities, <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> , and natural and physical resources.			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council,</u>	264
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	<u>Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	257
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
<b>Objective CC.5</b>  <u>By 2030, there is an increase in the area and health of permanent forest, preferably indigenous forest, in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, land stability, water quality, and social, cultural and economic well-being.</u>	<u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	263
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: “right tree-right place” – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	263
<b>Objective CC.6</b>  <u>Resource management and adaptation planning increases the resilience of communities, infrastructure and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.</u>	Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	258
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
	<u>Policy 29: Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	<u>Policy 51: Avoiding or Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy 52: Avoiding or Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
	<u>Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council,</u>	264
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council,</u>	264
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non- regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	<u>Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective CC.7</b>  <u>People and businesses understand the current and predicted future effects of climate change, how these may impact them, how to respond to the challenges of climate change, and are actively involved in appropriate climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation responses.</u>	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non- regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
<b>Objective CC.8</b>  <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua are empowered to achieve climate- resilience in their communities.</u>	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non- regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
	Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	254
			Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	254

## 7.1 Air quality

Air quality objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 1</b>  Discharges of odour, smoke and dust to air do not adversely affect amenity values and people's wellbeing.	Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans	90	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	250
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policies 7 & 8; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7.11) policy 60		
	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans	91	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	250
			Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans	Wellington Regional Council	256
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policies 7 & 8 and consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7.11) policy 60		

<b>Objective 2</b>  Human health is protected from unacceptable levels of fine particulate matter.	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans	91	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	250
			Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans	Wellington Regional Council	256
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			<b>Also see</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policies 7 & 8; <b>and consider</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7.11) policy 60		

## 7.2 Coastal environment (including public access)

Coastal environment objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<p>Objective 3</p> <p>Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected; and</p> <p>Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have recreational, cultural, historical or landscape values that are significant are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</p>	Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans	93	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	257
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policy 6; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 23; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policies 25 & 27; and consider – Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Appendix 7.4) policies 12, 14, 15, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policies 23 & 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policies 27 & 28; and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 53; Freshwater (Appendix 7.4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257



Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policies 26 & 28; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	105	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans	107	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans	108	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 26 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration	116	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	250
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration	119	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Also consider – Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non- regulatory	143	Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	251
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	268
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	268
<b>Objective 4</b>  The natural character of the coastal environment is protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans	91	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	250
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 26 and consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans	93	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			Also see – Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 23; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policies 25 & 27 and consider – Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policies 26 & 28; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	105	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6b) policy 62; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policies 26 & 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans	107	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8;  Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47 Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans	108	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7.4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 26 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7.2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7.3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7.5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7.7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7.9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7.10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration	116	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	250
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy 36: Managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration	117	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	250
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration	119	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Also consider – Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 5  Areas of the coastal environment where natural character has been degraded are restored and rehabilitated.	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Appendix 7. 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policies 23 & 24; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policies 27 & 28; and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 53; Freshwater (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non- regulatory	143	Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	250
			Method 27: Integrate management across mean high water springs	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	256
			Method 28: Prepare a coastal and marine ecosystems action plan	Wellington Regional Council	256

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	268
<b>Objective 6</b>  The quality of coastal waters is maintained or enhanced to a level that is suitable for the health and vitality of coastal and marine ecosystems.	Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans	94	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	259
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 16, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7. 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Appendix 7. 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policies 23 & 24; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policies 27 & 28; and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 53; Freshwater (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 40: Safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration	120	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	259
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords	Wellington Regional Council and city	259

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			and codes of practice	and district councils	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 7  The integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes in the coastal environment are protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	257
			Also see – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Appendix 7. 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policies 23 & 24 Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policies 27 & 28; and consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 53; Freshwater (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 37: Safeguarding life- supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration	118	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 6, 34, 37 & 39; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Appendix 7. 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 8  Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).	Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration	132	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 6, 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Appendix 7. 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		



## 7.3 Energy, infrastructure, and waste

Energy, infrastructure and waste objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 9</b>  The region's energy needs are met in ways that:  a) improve energy efficiency and conservation;  b) diversify the type and scale of renewable energy development;  c) maximise the use of renewable energy resources;  d) reduce dependency on fossil fuels; and  e) reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transportation.	<b>Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans</b>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
	<b>Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon-dioxide emissions from transportation</b>		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> implementation	Wellington Regional Council	247
	<b>Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy</b>		<del>Method 1: District plan implementation</del>	<del>City and district councils</del>	246
			<del>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> implementation</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council</del>	247
			Method 9: Information about travel demand management	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	250
			<b>Also see –</b> Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 11; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32 <b>and consider –</b> Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with <i>tangata whenua</i> (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

	Policy 11: Promoting <u>and enabling</u> energy efficient design and small- scale <u>and community scale</u> renewable energy generation – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	250
	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			<del>Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council</del>	253
	Policy 65: <u>Supporting and encouraging</u> <del>Promoting</del> efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	250
			<del>Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes</del>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	258
			<del>Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently</del>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	269
	<b>Objective 10</b>  The social, economic, cultural and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected.	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
		Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246

<b>Objective 11</b>  The quantity of waste disposed of is reduced.	Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		Method 17: Information about waste management	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	255
			<del>Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</del>	269

## 7.4 Fresh water (including public access)

Fresh water objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 12</b>  The <i>mana</i> of the Region's waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems is <i>restored</i> and protected by ongoing management of <i>land</i> and water that:  (a) returns the Region's water bodies and <i>freshwater</i> ecosystems to, and thereafter maintains them, in a state of <i>tūhauora</i> /good health; and  (b) improves the health and wellbeing of the Region's degraded waterbodies and <i>freshwater</i> ecosystems; and  (c) applies the <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> hierarchy of obligations by prioritising:  i. first, the health	<u>All Freshwater policies and methods apply to this objective</u>				
	Policy 12: Management of water bodies – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	258
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	259
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14, 15, 16, 17 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 42; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>and wellbeing of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems,</p> <p>ii. second, the health needs of people</p> <p>iii. third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and</p> <p>(d) recognises and provides for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems; and</p> <p>(e) incorporates and protects mātauranga Māori and acknowledges and provides for</p>	Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8 Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 16, 17, 18 &amp; 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 43, 44 &amp; 45; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59</del>		
			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and District Councils	246
	Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans		Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	255
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils	253
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	262
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	262
	Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater		Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils	247
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	251
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	256
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	267

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>the connections and relationships of mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> with freshwater; and</p> <p>(f) provides for the ability of mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> to safely undertake their cultural and spiritual practices associated with freshwater, including <i>mahinga kai</i>; and</p>	Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments— regional plans		Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	259
			Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	255
			<del><b>Also see</b> — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 and 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 15, 17 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <b>and consider</b> — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
<p>(g) actively involves mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> in decision-making in relation to the Region's waterbodies; and</p> <p>(h) includes engagement with communities, stakeholders, and territorial authorities;</p>	Policy 15: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance— district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	259
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	259

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>and</p> <p>(i) supports the wellbeing and safety of the community, by providing for the ability to carry out recreational activities, in and around freshwater environments; and</p> <p>(j) supports and protects an abundance and diversity of <i>freshwater habitats</i> for indigenous <i>freshwater</i> species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and</p> <p>(k) supports the reasonable, sustainable and efficient use of water for activities that benefit the Region's economy, including primary production activities, innovation and</p>			Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	255
			<del>Also see</del> Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 27; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 <del>and consider</del> Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			<del>Also see</del> Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <del>and consider</del> Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 17: Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	265
			<del>Also see</del> Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 <del>and consider</del> Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy		
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water				

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
tourism.	bodies and freshwater ecosystem health – regional plans		Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248
			<u>Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
	Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
	Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	259
	Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems—consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	<u>City and district councils Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	259



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and District Councils</u>	247
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
	Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values - consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	259
	Policy 41: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	247
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<del>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</del>		
	Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	247
			Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	255
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	259
			<del>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	260
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	247
<b>Objective 13</b>  The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.	Policy 18: Maintaining <del>Protecting</del> <del>aquatic</del> and improving <del>ecological</del> <del>function</del> the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health— regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 &amp; 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 &amp; 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248
	Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans		<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
	Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	259
	Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			<u>Method 32: Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	257
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	259
	Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and District Councils</u>	247
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	248

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
	Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values - consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	259
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non- regulatory		Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	268
			Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	251
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	268
	Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	urban development – regional plans		Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	260
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	247
<b>Objective 14</b>  Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.	Policy 19: Using water efficiently – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	258
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			<del>Method 47: Investigate the use of transferable water permits</del>	Wellington Regional Council	261
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	265
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 &amp; 18 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 &amp; 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and</del>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<del>minerals (Table 11) policy 60</del>		
	Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai— consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	247
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<del><b>Also consider</b> — Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 &amp; 45; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</del>		
	Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice.	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			<del><b>Also consider</b> — Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 &amp; 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59</del>		
	Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	247
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging efficient use and conservation of resources – non- regulatory		Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	251
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	258
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	265
			<del>Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</del>	269
	<b>Objective 8</b>  Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			<del>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 &amp; 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		



## 7.5 Historic heritage

Historic heritage objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 15</b>  Historic heritage is identified and protected from inappropriate modification, use and development.	Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values– district and regional plans	102	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 20: Information to assist with the identification of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	252
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 4 & 6; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policies 25 & 27; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 30 & 31 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 36 & 53; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 8; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policies 26 & 28; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7.6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10)		

			policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration	124	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		

## 7.6 Indigenous ecosystems

Indigenous ecosystems objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 16</b> <i>Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity values, other significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and the ecosystem processes that support these ecosystems and habitats, are maintained protected and, where appropriate, enhanced and restored</u> to a healthy functioning state.</i>	<b>Policy 23:</b> Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			<del>Method 21: Information to assist with the identification</del> <u>Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	265
			Method 32: <del>Partnering Engagement</del> with mana whenua / tangata whenua, <u>and partnering where appropriate and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 &amp; 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 &amp; 27 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 &amp; 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	<b>Policy 24:</b> Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			<u>Method 21: Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	265

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<del><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 &amp; 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 &amp; 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 &amp; 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 &amp; 53; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47 &amp; (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory		Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	251
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua</u> and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	268
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	268
	<u>Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 1E.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, and iwi authorities</u>	264
	<u>Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
	<u>Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
<b>Objective 16A</b>  <u>The region's indigenous biodiversity is maintained and, where appropriate, enhanced and restored to a healthy functioning state, improving its resilience to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change.</u>	<u>Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities</u>	264
	<u>Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua/tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua/tangata whenua</u>	249
			<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method CC.9: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
	<u>Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 16B</b>  <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua values relating to indigenous biodiversity, particularly taonga species, and the important relationship between indigenous ecosystem health and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / tangata whenua are supported to exercise their kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity.</u>	<u>Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua/tangata whenua</u>	249
			<u>Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	<u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities</u>	264
			<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
	<u>Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247



Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
<b>Objective 16C</b>  <u>Landowner and community values in relation to indigenous biodiversity are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported.</u>	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	<u>Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	257
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	268
			<u>Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
Section 62(1)(i)(iii) “Content of regional policy statements”.	Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	139	Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Also see – coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 5; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 12, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6) policies 23, 24, 47, 48 & 64		

## 7.7 Landscape

Landscape objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 17</b>  The region's outstanding natural features and landscapes are identified and their landscape values protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 4; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 27 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 36 & 53; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 28 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49;		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Soils and minerals (Appendix 7. 11) policy 60		
	Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7. 11) policy 60		
<b>Objective 18</b>  The region’s special amenity landscapes are identified and those landscape values that contribute to amenity and the quality of the environment are maintained or enhanced.	Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 25 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policy 36 & 53; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 26 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7. 11) policy 60		

## 7.8 Natural hazards

Natural hazards objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 19</b>  The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property, and infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards and the effects of climate change effects are reduced avoided or minimised.	Policy 29: <del>Avoiding inappropriate</del> Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	251
			Method 22: <del>Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del> Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	256
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14 &amp; 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 &amp; 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 &amp; 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy 51: <del>Avoiding or M-</del> minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	251
			Method 22: <del>Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del> Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	256

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with <i>tangata whenua</i> (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
<b>Objective 20</b>  <del>Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.</del>  <u>Natural hazard mitigation measures and climate change adaptation activities minimise the risks from natural hazards, and impacts on, Te Mana o te Wai, taonga species, sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, natural processes, indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity.</u>	Policy 52: <del>Avoiding or M-</del> minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazards and climate change <del>effects</del>	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<del>Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	252
			Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non- regulatory		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>		256
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
<b>Objective 21</b>  <u>The resilience of our C communities, infrastructure are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts and the natural environment to natural hazards is strengthened improved, including to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change, and sea level rise, is strengthened, and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</u>	<b>Policy 29: <del>Avoiding inappropriate</del> Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</b>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	251
			Method 22: <del>Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del> Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	256
			<del>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 15 &amp; 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 &amp; 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 &amp; 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	<b>Policy 51: <del>Avoiding or M-</del> minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards</b>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<del>- consideration</del>		Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazards and climate change <del>effects</del>	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	251
			Method 22: <del>Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del> <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	256
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy 52: <u>Avoiding or M-</u> <u>minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</u>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazards and climate change <del>effects</del>	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<del>Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</del>	252
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council,</u>	264
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	consideration		<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
Section 62(1)(i)(i) “Content of regional policy statements”.	Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards		Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			<b>Also see</b> – Natural hazards (Appendix 7. 8a) policies 29, 51 & 52		

## 7.9 Regional form, design, and function

Regional form, design and function objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 22</b>  <u>A compact, well-designed, climate- resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form with well-functioning urban areas and rural areas, where:</u>  <u>(a) there is sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, improve housing affordability and quality, and provide access to a diversity of housing typologies within neighbourhoods which enable choice; and</u>  <u>(b) Māori are able to express their culture and traditions, and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their culture, ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is provided for; and</u>  <u>(c) Te Mana o te Wai is given</u>	Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres	Wellington Regional Strategy	261
			Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities	Wellington Regional Strategy	261
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	261
	Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development Enabling intensification to contribute to well- functioning urban areas – district plans		<b>Also see –</b> Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 <b>and consider –</b> Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	252
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	261

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<u>effect to; and</u>  <u>(d) intensification occurs within existing urban zones in appropriate places where it is environmentally responsive; and</u>  <u>(e) subdivision, use and development is located, designed, and constructed in a way that is climate-resilient and contributes to reducing greenhouse gas emissions; and</u>  <u>(f) built environments, including integrated transport infrastructure, meet the health and wellbeing needs of all people, with multi-modal access including active transport, between housing, jobs, community services, - centres, green space, and open space; and</u>  <u>(g) the biophysical characteristics, location, recognised values, capability and limitations of land inform its use and development; and</u>  <u>(h) the productive capacity of</u>			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	253
			<b>Also see</b> – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial- based employment locations – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations	Wellington Regional Strategy	261
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	261
			<b>Also see</b> – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12 & 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 31; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 60		
	Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	253

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<u>rural land is retained; and</u>  <u>(j) new or upgraded infrastructure is integrated and sequenced with development; and</u>  <u>(k) development densities are sufficient to support the provision and ongoing maintenance of infrastructure; and</u>  <u>(l) a variety of residential, commercial, mixed use and industrial development in appropriate locations is provided which contributes to viable and vibrant centres at a range of scales, and industrial-based employment locations; and</u>  <u>(m) the safe and efficient operation of regionally significant infrastructure is protected from potential reverse sensitivity effects.</u>  <u>A compact well-designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:</u>  <u>(a) — a — viable — and vibrant — regional central</u>	<u>their ancestral land – district plans</u>		<u>Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	265
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
	Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			<u>Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
			<u>Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate- responsive development – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	253
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
	<u>Policy CC.4A: Climate- responsive development – regional plans</u>		<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
	<u>Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<del>Also see – Energy infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 9 &amp; 10</del>		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<del>business district in Wellington city;</del>  <del>(b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality;</del>  <del>(c) sufficient industrial based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;</del>  <del>(d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</del>  <del>(e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;</del>  <del>(f) strategically planned rural development; a range of housing (including</del>	Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to <u>express their culture and traditions – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	247
			<u>Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga</u>	City and district councils	265
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
	Policy CC.14: Climate- responsive development – district and city council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	City and district councils	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	253
	Policy CC.14A: Climate- responsive development – regional council consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
	Policy 42 - Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development –consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
	Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	247
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<del>affordable housing);</del>  <del>(g) — integrated public open spaces;</del>  <del>(h) — integrated land use and transportation;</del>  <del>(i) — improved east-west transport linkages;</del>  <del>(j) — efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and</del>  <del>(k) — essential social services to meet the region's needs.</del>			<b>Also consider</b> — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 55: <u>Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas</u>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
	Maintaining a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form — consideration		Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	252
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	262
			<b>Also consider</b> — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
	<u>Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	265
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<u>Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic transport network</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils</u>	252
	<u>Policy UD.5: Contributing to well-functioning urban areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265



Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	253
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	262
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	261
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council	253
			<b>Also consider</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<del>of infrastructure – consideration</del>		<del><b>Also consider</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 &amp; 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</del>		
	Policy 60: Utilising the region’s mineral resources – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 52: Identify the region’s significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	266
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 &amp; 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</del>		
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	251
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	256
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	267
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
	Policy 67: Establishing, <u>maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form and</u>		<del>Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol</del>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	261
			Method 41: Integrate public open space	<u>Wellington Regional Strategy</u>	261

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<del>enhancing a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory</del>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	261
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	253
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<del>Method 45: Develop principles for rural residential use and development</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Strategy</del>	261
			<del>Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region</del>	<del>Wellington Regional Strategy</del>	261
			<del><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 &amp; 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 &amp; 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 &amp; 60</del>		
	<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	264
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	268
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	249
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	253
<b>Objective 22A</b>  To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short-medium and long term in any <i>tier 1 urban environment</i> within the Wellington Region, the housing bottom lines in Appendix 7. 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the <i>tier 1 urban environment</i> .  Note: Objective 22A and Appendix 7. 9A were inserted into the Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e. without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed	<del>Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development</del> <u>Enabling intensification to contribute to well- functioning urban areas – district plans</u>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	252
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, City and district councils</u>	253
	<del>Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well- functioning urban areas and rural areas</del> <u>Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</u>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	261
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. The short-medium term (2021- 2031) and long term (2031- 2051) housing bottom lines are drawn from the Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, Housing update – May 2022.			Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	252
	<u>Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration</u>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	261
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	247
	<u>Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	246
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	246
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	261
			<u>Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	265
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	265
			<u>Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic transport network</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	252

Appendix 7.9A: Housing bottom lines in the Wellington Tier 1 urban environment

<b><u>Tier 1 local authority</u></b>	<b><u>Total additional dwellings</u></b>	
	<b><u>Short-medium term (2021-2031)</u></b>	<b><u>Long term (2031-2051)</u></b>
<u>Hutt City Council</u>	<u>9,708</u>	<u>15,064</u>
<u>Kapiti Coast District Council</u>	<u>6,123</u>	<u>10,053</u>
<u>Porirua City Council</u>	<u>5,916</u>	<u>8,062</u>
<u>Upper Hutt City Council</u>	<u>4,713</u>	<u>7,510</u>
<u>Wellington City Council</u>	<u>15,089</u>	<u>21,532</u>
<b><u>Wellington Tier 1 Environment Total</u></b>	<b><u>41,549</u></b>	<b><u>62,221</u></b>

## 7.10 Resource management with tangata whenua

Resource management with tangata whenua objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 23</b>  The region's iwi authorities and local authorities work together under Te Tiriti partner principles for the sustainable management of the region's environment for the benefit and wellbeing of the regional community, both now and in the future.	Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory		Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	257
			Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Consider alongside policies 1 to 60		
<b>Objective 24</b>  The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in a systematic way when resource management decisions are made.	Policy 48: Principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 19: Information to assist with the application of Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles in the region	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	252
			Consider alongside policies 1 to 60		
<b>Objective 25</b>  The concept of kaitiakitanga is integrated into the sustainable management of the Wellington region's natural and physical resources.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Consider alongside policies 1 to 60		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 26</b>  Mauri is sustained, particularly in relation to coastal and fresh waters.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
	Other topic policies that have an important role in achieving objective 26 are: Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans, Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans, Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans, Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans, Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans.				
<b>Objective 27</b>  Mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes, are maintained and enhanced, and these resources are healthy and accessible to tangata whenua.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land	Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	260
	Other topic policies that have an important role in achieving objective 27 are: Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans, Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans, Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of waterbodies – regional plans, Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values – district and regional plans, Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans.				
<b>Objective 28</b>  The cultural relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapū and other taonga is	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other	Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	251



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
maintained.			significant sites and kōiwi		
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region	Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	266
	Other topic policies that have an important role in achieving objective 28 are: Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values – district and regional plans Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans, Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values – district and regional plans, Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans, Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans.				

## 7.11 Soils and minerals

Soils and minerals objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 29</b>  Land management practices do not accelerate soil erosion.	Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	246
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	259
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 12, 14, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policies 26  & 28; Natural hazards (Appendix 7. 8a) policy 29 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &  40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Appendix 7. 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7. 11) policy 60		
	Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance –		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	consideration		Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 40, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Appendix 7. 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Appendix 7. 11) policy 60		
	Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory		Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices	Wellington Regional Council	251
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land	Wellington Regional Council	269
<b>Objective 30</b>  Soils maintain those desirable physical, chemical and biological characteristics that enable them to retain their ecosystem function and range of uses.	Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	246
			Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination	Wellington Regional Council	252
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	259
			<b>Also see</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policies 8 & 9; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 <b>and consider</b> Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			(Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49;		
	Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	247
			<b>Also consider</b> – Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 56; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Appendix 7. 3) policy 39; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory		Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices	Wellington Regional Council	251
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	257
<b>Objective 31</b>  The demand for mineral resources is met from resources located in close proximity to the areas of demand.	Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	247
			Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council	266
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Appendix 7. 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Appendix 7. 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Appendix 7. 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Appendix 7. 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Appendix 7. 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Appendix 7. 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Appendix 7. 10) policies 48 & 49		